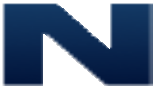
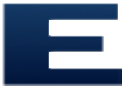
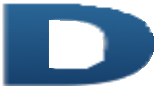
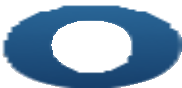
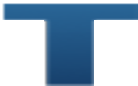
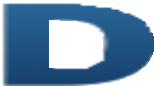
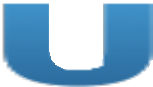
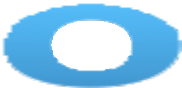
1

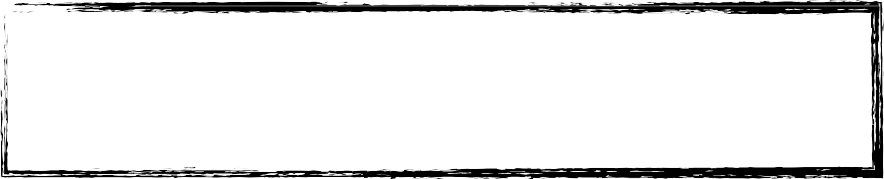
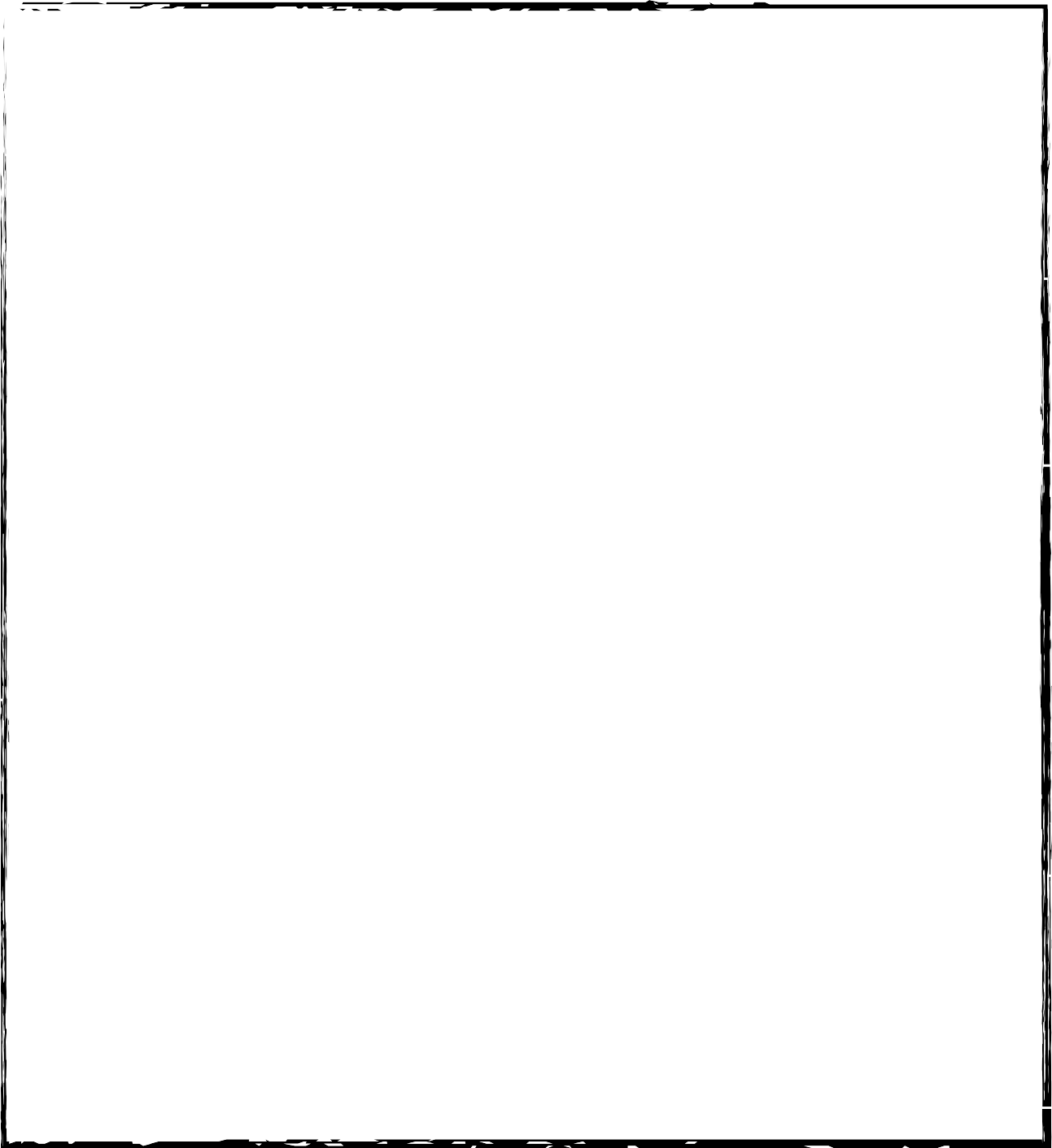


**ASPIRACE.COM**

15 UNITS/HOURS

***© 2021 by Aspira Continuing Education. All rights reserved. No part of this material may be transmitted or reproduced in any form, or by any means, mechanical or electronic without written permission of Aspira Continuing Education.***

1. [Overview 3](#_bookmark0)



1. [Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) Awareness 7](#_bookmark1)
2. [Prevalence and Characteristics of Sexual Violence, Stalking,](#_bookmark2)

[and Intimate Partner Violence Victimization 28](#_bookmark2)

1. [Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) and Children 37](#_bookmark3)
2. [Intimate Partner Violence in Later Life 45](#_bookmark4)
3. [The Connection Between IPV and Substance Abuse 52](#_bookmark5)
4. [Family Trauma Assessment 57](#_bookmark6)
5. [Intimate Partner Violence Screening, Detection, and Evaluation… 64](#_bookmark7)
6. [Intimate Partner Violence Intervention and Treatment 95](#_bookmark8)
   1. [Treatment Planning… 95](#_bookmark8)
   2. [Trauma Informed Interventions for IPV 96](#_bookmark9)
   3. [Intervention and Treatment Issues 108](#_bookmark10)
   4. [Trauma-Specific Intervention and Treatment Models 115](#_bookmark11)
   5. [Crisis Intervention… 133](#_bookmark12)
7. [Legal Considerations 145](#_bookmark13)
8. [Implications for Prevention… 157](#_bookmark14)

[12. Resources……………………………………………………………. 179](#_bookmark15)

[13. References…………………………………………………………… 187](#_bookmark16)

# Overview

This course represents a select group of strategies based on the best available evidence to help clinicians sharpen their focus on detection and intervention activities with the greatest potential to provide evidence based services for intimate partner violence (IPV) and its consequences across the lifespan. These strategies include screening, assessment, detection, intervention and treatment in order to support survivors, increase safety, and lessen harms. The strategies represented in this course include those with a focus on detection and intervention.

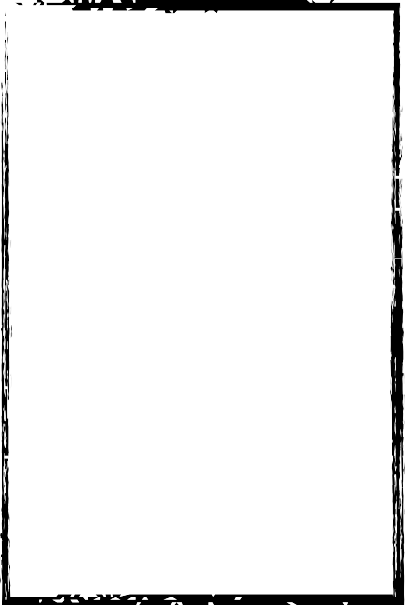
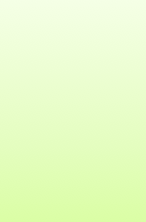
This course is a compilation of a core set of empirically driven clinical strategies to provide screening, detection and intervention. This course has several components. The first component includes an emphasis on increasing awareness about IPV. The second component includes IPV detection tools and strategies. The third component highlights intervention and treatment strategies including but not limited to crisis intervention and counseling, trauma informed care, and empirically driven treatment models such as CBT and CPT.

IPV is a serious preventable public health problem that affects millions of Americans and occurs across the lifespan. It can start as soon as people start dating or having intimate relationships, often in adolescence. IPV that happens when individuals first begin dating, usually in their teen years, is often referred to as TDV. From here forward in this technical package, we will use the term IPV broadly to refer to this type of violence as it occurs across the lifespan.

IPV (also commonly referred to as *domestic violence*) includes “physical violence, sexual violence, stalking, and psychological aggression (including coercive tactics) by a current or former intimate partner (i.e., spouse, boyfriend/girlfriend, dating partner, or ongoing sexual partner).” Some forms of IPV (e.g., aspects of sexual violence, psychological aggression, including coercive tactics, and stalking) can be perpetrated electronically through mobile devices and social media sites, as well as, in person. IPV happens in all types of intimate relationships, including heterosexual relationships and relationships among sexual minority populations. *Family violence* is another commonly used term in prevention efforts. While the term *domestic violence* encompasses the same behaviors and dynamics as IPV, the term *family violence* is broader and refers to a range of violence that can occur in families, including IPV, child abuse, and elder abuse by caregivers and others. This course is focused on IPV detection and intervention across the lifespan.

This course largely focuses on heterosexual men who abuse their intimate partners and on women who are abused by men, because these individuals constitute a significant portion of the population seeking substance abuse treatment. Though IPV encompasses a range of behaviors, this course focuses more on physical, or a

combination of physical, sexual, and emotional, violence. Women’s abuse of men, and IPV within same- sex relationships are important issues that are not addressed in depth in this document, largely because each requires separate comprehensive review. Other patterns of IPV outside the scope of this course are abused women who in turn abuse their children or react violently to their partners’ continued attacks and adult or teenage children who abuse their parents. The primary purpose of this course is to provide an overview of IPV so that providers can understand the particular needs and behaviors of batterers and survivors and tailor treatment plans accordingly. This requires an understanding not only of clients’ issues but also of when it is necessary to seek help from IPV experts. As the course makes clear,



***Research indicates that IPV is most prevalent in adolescence and young adulthood and then begins to decline with age***

each field can benefit enormously from the expertise of the other, and cooperation

and sharing of knowledge will pave the way for the more coordinated system of care. Future publications will examine aspects of the problem that concern such special populations as adolescent gang members, gay men and lesbians, and women who batter.

### IPV is Highly Prevalent

IPV affects millions of people in the United States each year. Data from the National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS) indicate that nearly 1 in 4 adult women (23%) and approximately 1 in 7 men (14%) in the U.S. report having experienced severe physical violence (e.g., being kicked, beaten, choked, or burned on purpose, having a weapon used against them, etc.) from an intimate partner in their lifetime. Additionally, 16% of women and 7% of men have experienced contact sexual violence (this includes rape, being made to penetrate someone else, sexual coercion, and/or unwanted sexual contact) from an intimate partner. Ten percent of women and 2% of men in the U.S. report having been stalked by an intimate partner, and nearly half of all women (47%) and men (47%) have experienced psychological aggression, such as humiliating or controlling behaviors.3 The burden of IPV is not shared equally across all groups; many racial/ethnic and sexual minority groups are disproportionately affected by IPV. Data from NISVS indicate that the lifetime prevalence of experiencing contact sexual violence, physical violence, or stalking by an intimate partner is 57% among multi-racial women, 48% among American Indian/ Alaska Native women, 45% among non-Hispanic Black women, 37% among non- Hispanic White women, 34% among Hispanic women, and 18% among Asian-Pacific Islander women. The lifetime prevalence is 42% among multi-racial men, 41% among American Indian/Alaska Native men, 40% among non-Hispanic Black men, 30% among non-Hispanic White men, 30% among Hispanic men, and 14% among Asian-Pacific Islander men.3 Additionally, the NISVS special report on victimization

by sexual orientation demonstrates that some sexual minorities are also disproportionately affected by IPV victimization; 61% of bisexual women, 37% of bisexual men, 44% of lesbian women, 26% of gay men, 35% of heterosexual women, and 29% of heterosexual men experienced rape, physical violence, and/or stalking from an intimate partner in their lifetimes.7 In regards to people living with disabilities, one study using a nationally representative sample found that 4.3% of people with physical health impairments and 6.5% of people with mental health impairments reported IPV victimization in the past year.8 Studies also show that people with a disability have nearly double the lifetime risk of IPV victimization.

### IPV Starts Early In the Lifespan

Data from NISVS demonstrate that IPV often begins in adolescence. An estimated 8.5 million women in the U.S. (7%) and over 4 million men (4%) reported experiencing physical violence, rape (or being made to penetrate someone else), or stalking from an intimate partner in their lifetime and indicated that they first experienced these or other forms of violence by that partner before the age of 18. A nationally representative survey of U.S. high school students also indicates high levels of TDV. Findings from the Youth Risk Behavior Survey indicate that among students who reported dating, 10% had experienced physical dating violence and a similar percentage (11%) had experienced sexual dating violence in the past 12 months. In an analysis of a recent survey where the authors examined students reporting physical and/or sexual dating violence, the findings indicate that among students who had dated in the past year, 21% of girls and 10% of boys reported either physical violence, sexual violence, or both forms of violence from a dating partner. Research also indicates that IPV is most prevalent in adolescence and young adulthood and then begins to decline with age,2 demonstrating the critical importance of early prevention efforts.

### IPV is Connected to Other Forms of Violence

Experience with many other forms of violence puts people at risk for perpetrating and experiencing IPV. Children who are exposed to IPV between their parents or caregivers are more likely to perpetrate or experience IPV, as are individuals who experience abuse and neglect as children. Additionally, adolescents who engage in bullying or peer violence are more likely to perpetrate IPV. Those who experience sexual violence and emotional abuse are more likely to be victims of physical IPV.1 Research also suggests IPV may increase risk for suicide. Both boys and girls who experience TDV are at greater risk for suicidal ideation. Women exposed to partner violence are nearly 5 times more likely to attempt suicide as women not exposed to partner violence. Intimate partner problems, which includes IPV, were also found to be a precipitating factor for suicide among men in a review of violent death records from 7 U.S. states. Research also shows that experience with IPV (either perpetration or victimization) puts people at higher risk for experiencing IPV in the future. The different forms of violence often share the same individual, relationship, community, and societal risk factors. The interconnections between the different forms of violence suggests multiple opportunities for prevention. Many of the strategies included in this

course include example programs and policies that have demonstrated impacts on other forms of violence as reflected in CDC’s other technical packages for prevention of child abuse and neglect, sexual violence, youth violence and suicide

### Impact of Intimate Partner Violence

Intimate partner violence (IPV) is a widespread and devastating phenomenon, with millions of women being assaulted by intimate partners and ex-partners across their lifespan. The term IPV refers to an ongoing pattern of coercive control maintained through physical, psychological, sexual, and/ or economic abuse that varies in severity and chronicity. It is not surprising, then, that IPV survivors’ responses to this victimization would vary, as well. Many women recover relatively quickly from IPV, particularly if the abuse is shorter in duration and less severe and they have access to resources and support. Others, particularly those who experience more frequent or severe abuse, may develop symptoms that make daily functioning more difficult.

Ongoing abuse and violence can induce feelings of shock,

disbelief, confusion, terror, isolation, and despair, and can undermine a person’s sense of self. These, in turn, can manifest as psychiatric symptoms (e.g.,

reliving the traumatic event, hyperarousal, avoiding reminders of the trauma, depression, anxiety, and sleep disruption). Some trauma survivors experience one or more of these symptoms for a brief period of time, while others develop chronic posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD), a disorder that is a common response to overwhelming trauma and that can persist for years. Survivors are also at risk for developing depression, which has been found to significantly relate to the development of PTSD (Cascardi, O’Leary, & Schlee, Stein & Kennedy). For those who have also experienced abuse in childhood and/ or other types of trauma (i.e., cumulative trauma), the risk for developing PTSD is elevated (Campbell).

Experiencing childhood trauma and/ or severe longstanding abuse as an adult can also disrupt one’s ability to manage painful internal states (affect regulation), leaving many survivors with coping mechanisms that incur further harm

(e.g., suicide attempts, substance use). Trusting others, particularly those in caregiving roles, may be especially difficult.

While keeping in mind that victimization can lead to mental health symptoms, it is also important to remember that for women who are currently experiencing IPV what may look like psychiatric symptomatology (e.g., an “exaggerated”

startle response on hearing a door slam) may in fact be an appropriate response to ongoing danger. Although wariness, lack of trust, or seemingly paranoid reactions may be manifestations of previous abuse, this “heightened sensitivity” may

also be a rational response that could protect a woman from further harm. Similarly, a survivor’s seemingly passive response to abuse can be

misinterpreted, as well. While passivity might be a response to previous experiences of trauma, for survivors of IPV, it may be an intentional strategy

used to avoid or minimize abuse that is beyond their control (Goodkind, Sullivan, & Bybee, Stark). Choosing to remain in an abusive relationship is often based on a

strategic analysis of safety and risk (Davies, Lyon, & Monti-Catania). It is also influenced by culture, religion, and the hope (not always unfounded) that abusers can change (Warshaw, Brashler, & Gill). Some IPV survivors turn to professionals for help with PTSD, depression, or anxiety symptoms that are interfering with their functioning and wellbeing.

# Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) Awareness

### Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) Defined

IPV (also commonly referred to as domestic violence) includes “physical violence, sexual violence, stalking, and psychological aggression (including coercive tactics) by a current or former intimate partner (i.e., spouse, boyfriend/ girlfriend, dating partner, or ongoing sexual partner).” Some forms of IPV (e.g., aspects of sexual violence, psychological aggression, including coercive tactics, and stalking) can be perpetrated electronically through mobile devices and social media sites, as well as, in person. IPV happens in all types of intimate relationships, including heterosexual relationships and relationships among sexual minority populations. Family violence is another commonly used term in prevention efforts. While the term domestic violence encompasses the same behaviors and dynamics as IPV, the term family violence is broader and refers to a range of violence that can occur in families, including IPV, child abuse, and elder abuse by caregivers and others. This course is focused on IPV across the lifespan, including partner violence among older adult populations.

### IPV is Associated with Several Risk and Protective Factors.

Research indicates a number of factors increase risk for perpetration and victimization of IPV. The risk and protective factors discussed here focus on risk for IPV perpetration, although many of the same risk factors are also relevant for victimization. Factors that put individuals at risk for perpetrating IPV include (but are not limited to) demographic factors such as age (adolescence and young adulthood), low income, low educational attainment, and unemployment; childhood history factors such as exposure to violence between parents, experiencing poor parenting, and experiencing child abuse and neglect, including sexual violence. Other individual factors that put people at risk for perpetrating IPV include factors such as stress, anxiety, and antisocial personality traits; attitudinal risk factors, such as attitudes condoning violence in relationships and belief in strict gender roles; and other behavioral risk factors such as prior perpetration and victimization of IPV or other forms of aggression, such as peer violence, a history of substance abuse, a history of delinquency, and hostile communication styles. Relationship level factors include hostility or conflict in the relationship, separation/ending of the relationship (e.g., break-ups, divorce/separation), aversive family communication and relationships, and having friends who perpetrate/ experience IPV. Although less studied than factors at other levels of the social ecology, community or societal level factors include poverty, low social capital, low collective efficacy in neighborhoods (e.g., low willingness of neighbors to intervene when they see violence), and harmful gender norms in

societies (i.e., beliefs and expectations about the roles and behavior of men and women). Additionally, a few protective factors have been identified that are associated with lower chances of perpetrating or experiencing TDV. These include high empathy, good grades, high verbal IQ, a positive relationship with one’s mother, and attachment to school. Less is known about protective factors at the community and societal level, but research is emerging indicating that environmental factors such as lower alcohol outlet density and community norms that are intolerant of IPV may be protective against IPV. Although more research is needed, there is some evidence suggesting that increased economic opportunity and housing security may also be protective against IPV.

**Intimate Partner Violence and Associated Terms**

### Intimate Partner Violence—Overall Definition

Intimate partner violence includes physical violence, sexual violence, stalking and psychological aggression (including coercive tactics) by a current or former intimate partner (i.e., spouse, boyfriend/girlfriend, dating partner, or ongoing sexual partner).

### Intimate Partner

An intimate partner is a person with whom one has a close personal relationship that may be characterized by the partners’ emotional connectedness, regular contact, ongoing physical contact and sexual behavior, identity as a couple, and familiarity and knowledge about each other’s lives. The relationship need not involve all of these dimensions.

## Intimate partner relationships include current or former:

➡ Spouses (married spouses, common-law spouses, civil union spouses, domestic partners)

➡ Boyfriends/girlfriends

➡ Dating partners

➡ Ongoing sexual partners

Intimate partners may or may not be cohabiting. Intimate partners can be opposite or same sex. If the victim and the perpetrator have a child in common and a previous relationship but no current relationship, then by definition

they fit into the category of former intimate partner. States differ as to what constitutes a common-law marriage.

### Physical Violence

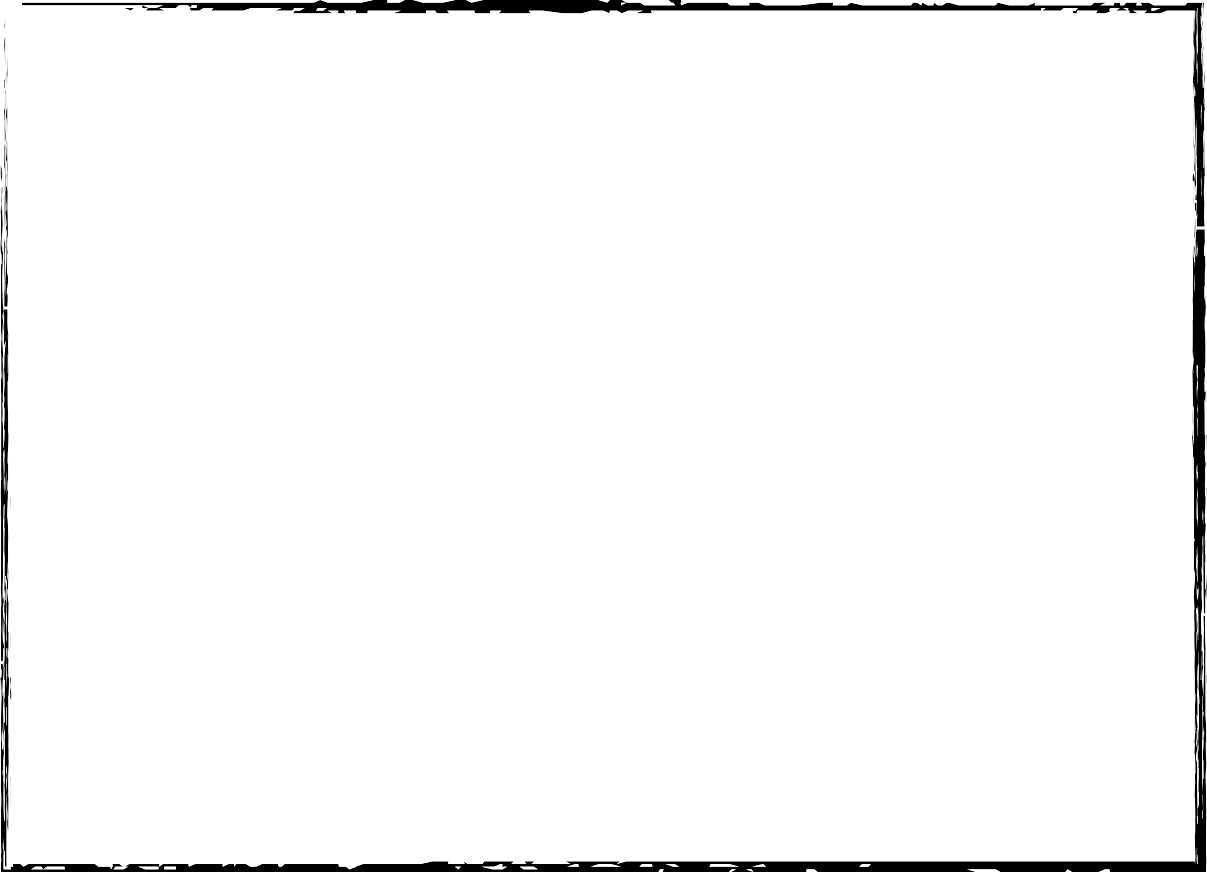
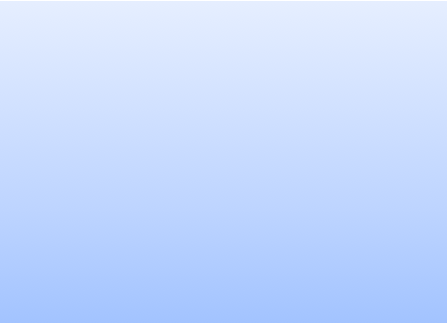
Physical violence is defined as the intentional use of physical force with the potential for causing death, disability, injury, or harm. Physical violence includes, but is not limited to: scratching, pushing, shoving, throwing, grabbing, biting, choking, shaking, hair-pulling, slapping, punching, hitting, burning, use of a weapon (gun, knife, or other object), and use of restraints or one’s body, size, or strength against another

person. Physical violence also includes coercing other people to commit any of the above acts.

### Sexual Violence

Sexual violence encompasses acts that range from verbal harassment to forced penetration, and an array of types of coercion, from social pressure and intimidation to physical force. Sexual violence is defined as a sexual act that is committed or attempted by another person without freely given consent of the victim or against someone who is unable to consent or refuse. It includes: forced or alcohol/ drug facilitated penetration of a victim; forced or alcohol/drug facilitated incidents in which the victim was made to penetrate a perpetrator or someone else; nonphysically pressured unwanted penetration; intentional sexual touching; or non-contact acts of a sexual nature. Sexual violence can also occur when a perpetrator forces or coerces a victim to engage in sexual acts with a third party.

**BOX 1. DEFINITIONS OF SEXUAL VIOLENCE**



The World Health Organization (WHO) defines sexual violence as: **‘Any sexual act, attempt to obtain a sexual act, unwanted sexual comments or advances, or acts to traffic or otherwise directed against a person’s sexuality using coercion, by any person regardless of their relationship to the victim, in any setting, including but not limited to home and work’**(*2*).

Coercion can encompass:

* varying degrees of force;
* psychological intimidation;
* blackmail; or
* threats (of physical harm or of not obtaining a job/grade etc.).

In addition, sexual violence may also take place when someone is not able to give consent – for instance, while intoxicated, drugged, asleep or mentally incapacitated.

While the WHO definition is quite broad, narrower definitions also exist. For example, for purposes of research, some definitions of sexual violence are limited to those acts that involve force or the threat of physical violence.

The *WHO multi-country study* (*3*) defined sexual violence as acts through which a woman:

* was physically forced to have sexual intercourse when she did not want to;
* had sexual intercourse when she did not want to, because she was afraid of what her partner might do; or
* was forced to do something sexual that she found degrading or humiliating.

There are many reasons women do not report sexual violence, including:

* Inadequate support systems;
* Shame;
* Fear or risk of retaliation;
* Fear or risk of being blamed;
* Fear or risk of not being believed;
* Fear or risk of being mistreated and/or socially ostracized.

Data available from population-based surveys relate primarily to sexual assault perpetrated by intimate partners, but some also include sexual abuse during childhood and sexual abuse by non-partners. Sexual violence by intimate partners is usually accompanied by physical and emotional violence but can occur on its own. Lifetime prevalence of sexual partner violence reported by women, aged 15 to 49 years, in the *WHO multi-country study* ranged from 6% in Japan to 59% in Ethiopia, with rates in the majority of settings falling between 10% and 50%. A comparative analysis of surveys from Latin America and the Caribbean found that rates of sexual partner violence ever ranged from 5 to 15% (*6*). Some new data on the prevalence of intimate partner sexual violence are based on reports by perpetrators. For example, in a cross-sectional survey among a randomly selected sample of men in South Africa, 14.3% of men reported having raped their current or former wife or girlfriend.

What are the root causes of and risk factors for sexual violence? Understanding the factors associated with a higher risk of sexual violence against women is complex, given the various forms that sexual violence can take and the numerous contexts within which it occurs. The ecological model, which proposes that violence is a result of factors operating at four levels:

individual, relationship, community and societal, is helpful in understanding the interaction between factors and across levels.

The following lists of factors, which are common across studies and settings, are adapted primarily from publication *Preventing intimate partner and sexual violence against women: taking action and generating evidence* and the publication *World report on violence and health*.

**Individual and Relationship Factors**

Research into factors that increase men’s risk of committing sexual violence is relatively recent and skewed towards those men who have been apprehended, particularly for rape. Among the factors that have been reported in multiple studies of this type are:

* Harmful or illicit use of alcohol or drugs;
* Antisocial personality;
* Exposure to intra-parental violence as a child;
* History of physical or sexual abuse as a child;
* Limited education;
* Acceptance of violence (e.g. belief that it is acceptable to beat one’s wife or girlfriend);
* Multiple partners/infidelity; and
* Gender-inequitable views.

More recently, researchers in South Africa have completed a large cross- sectional survey of men in the population and found that having raped was associated with: higher levels of adversity in childhood; having been raped by a man; higher levels of maternal education; less equitable views on gender relations; having had more partners; and other gender-inequitable practices such as transactional sex.

**Community and Societal Factors**

From a public health perspective, community and societal factors may be the most important for identifying ways to prevent sexual violence before it happens, since society and culture may support and perpetuate beliefs that condone violence. Factors linked to higher rates of men’s perpetration of sexual violence include:

* Traditional gender and social norms related to male superiority (e.g. that sexual intercourse is a man’s right in marriage, that women and girls are responsible for keeping men’s sexual urges at bay or that rape is a sign of masculinity); and
* Weak community and legal sanctions against violence.

What are the health consequences of sexual violence?

Evidence suggests that male and female survivors of sexual violence may experience similar mental health, behavioral and social consequences. However, women bear the overwhelming burden of injury and disease from sexual violence and coercion , not only because they comprise the vast majority of victims but also because they are vulnerable to sexual and reproductive health consequences such as unwanted pregnancy, unsafe abortion and a higher risk of sexually transmitted infections, including from HIV, during vaginal intercourse (Table 1). However, it is important to note that men are also vulnerable to HIV in cases of rape.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) defines intimate partner violence (IPV) as actual or threatened physical, sexual, psychological, or stalking violence by current or former intimate partners (whether of the same or opposite sex). IPV is a major public health problem, reflected by both its prevalence and negative consequences.

➡ **Inability to Consent.** A freely given agreement to have sexual intercourse or sexual contact could not occur because of the victim’s age, illness, mental or physical disability, being asleep or unconscious, or being too intoxicated (e.g., incapacitation, lack of consciousness, or lack of awareness) through their voluntary or involuntar**y** use of alcohol or drugs.

➡ **Inability to Refuse.** Disagreement to engage in a sexual act was precluded because of the use or possession of guns or other non-bodily weapons, or due to physical violence, threats of physical violence, intimidation or pressure, or misuse of authority**.**

Sexual violence is divided into the following types:

* Completed or attempted forced penetration of a victim
* Completed or attempted alcohol/drug-facilitated penetration of a victim
* Completed or attempted forced acts in which a victim is made to penetrate a perpetrator or someone else
* Completed or attempted alcohol/drug-facilitated acts in which a victim is made to penetrate a perpetrator or someone else
* Non-physically forced penetration which occurs after a person is pressured verbally or through intimidation or misuse of authority to consent or acquiesce
* Unwanted sexual contact
* Non-contact unwanted sexual experiences

## Penetration

Penetration involves physical insertion, however slight, of the penis into the vulva; contact between the mouth and the penis, vulva, or anus; or physical insertion of a hand, finger, or other object into the anal or genital opening of another person.

## ➡ Penetration of Victim

* *Penetration of the Victim by Force* - Includes completed or attempted unwanted vaginal (for women), oral, or anal insertion through use of physical force or threats to physically harm toward or against the victim. Examples include pinning the victim’s arms, using one’s body weight to prevent movement or escape, use of a weapon or threats of use, and assaulting the victim.
* *Penetration of Victim by Alcohol/drug-facilitation* - Includes completed or attempted unwanted vaginal (for women), oral, or anal insertion when the victim was unable to consent due to being too intoxicated (e.g., incapacitation, lack of consciousness, or lack of awareness) through their voluntary or involuntary use of alcohol or drugs.

## ➡ Victim was Made to Penetrate

* *Victim was Made to Penetrate a Perpetrator or Someone Else by Force* - Includes times when the victim was made, or there was an attempt to make the victim, sexually penetrate a perpetrator or someone else without the victim’s consent because the victim was physically forced or threatened with physical harm. Examples include pinning the victim’s arms, using one’s body weight to prevent movement or escape, use of a weapon or threats of use, and assaulting the victim.
* *Victim was Made to Penetrate a Perpetrator or Someone Else by Alcohol/drug- facilitation* - Includes times when the victim was made, or there was an attempt

to make the victim, sexually penetrate a perpetrator or someone else without the victim’s consent because the victim is unable to provide consent due to being too intoxicated (e.g., incapacitation, lack of consciousness, or lack of awareness) through their voluntary or involuntary use of alcohol or drugs.

## ➡ Nonphysically Pressured Unwanted Penetration

* Victim was pressured verbally or through intimidation or misuse of authority to consent or acquiesce to being penetrated. Examples include being worn down by someone who repeatedly asked for sex or showed they were unhappy; feeling pressured by being lied to, or being told promises that were untrue; having someone threaten to end a relationship or spread rumors; and sexual pressure due to someone using their influence or authority (this is not an exhaustive list).

## ➡ Unwanted Sexual Contact

Intentional touching, either directly or through the clothing, of the genitalia, anus, groin, breast, inner thigh, or buttocks of any person without his or her consent, or of a person who is unable to consent or refuse. Unwanted sexual contact can be perpetrated against a victim or by making a victim touch the perpetrator. Unwanted sexual contact could be referred to as sexual harassment in some contexts (e.g., school or workplace).

## ➡ Non-Contact Unwanted Sexual Experiences

Sexual violence that does not include physical contact of a sexual nature between the perpetrator and the victim. This occurs against a person without his or her consent, or against a person who is unable to consent or refuse. Some acts of non-contact unwanted sexual experiences occur without the victim’s knowledge. This type of sexual violence can occur in many different venues (e.g., school, workplace, in public, or through technology).

Non-contact unwanted sexual experiences includes acts such as:

* Unwanted exposure to sexual situations - pornography, voyeurism, exhibitionism (this is not an exhaustive list)
* Verbal or behavioral sexual harassment - making sexual comments, spreading sexual rumors, sending unwanted sexually explicit photographs, or creating a sexually hostile climate, in person or through the use of technology (this is not an exhaustive list)
* Threats of SV to accomplish some other end such as threatening to rape someone if he or she does not give the perpetrator money; threatening to spread sexual rumors if the victim does not have sex with them (this is not an exhaustive list)
* Unwanted filming, taking or disseminating photographs of a sexual nature of another person (this is not an exhaustive list)

➡ **Tactics**

Methods used by the perpetrator to coerce someone to engage in or be exposed to a sexual act. The following are tactics used to perpetrate SV (this is not an exhaustive list):

* Use or threat of physical force toward a victim in order to gain the victim’s compliance with a sexual act (e.g., pinning the victim down, assaulting the victim)
* Administering alcohol or drugs to a victim in order to gain the victim’s compliance with a sexual act (e.g., drink spiking)
* Taking advantage of a victim who is unable to provide consent due to intoxication or incapacitation from voluntary consumption of alcohol, recreational drugs, or medication
* Exploitation of vulnerability (e.g., immigration status, disability, undisclosed sexual orientation, age)
* Intimidation
* Misuse of authority (e.g., using one’s position of power to coerce or force a person to engage in sexual activity)
* Economic coercion, such as bartering of sex for basic goods, like housing, employment/wages, immigration papers, or childcare
* Degradation, such as insulting or humiliating a victim
* Fraud, such as lies or misrepresentation of the perpetrator’s identity
* Continual verbal pressure, such as when the victim is being worn down by someone who repeatedly asks for sex or, for example, by someone who complains that the victim doesn’t love them enough
* False promises by the perpetrator (e.g., promising marriage, promising to stay in the relationship, etc.)
* Nonphysical threats such as threats to end a relationship or spread rumors
* Grooming and other tactics to gain a child’s trust
* Control of a person’s sexual behavior/sexuality through threats, reprisals, threat to transmit STD’s, threat to force pregnancy, etc.

## ➡ Stalking

A pattern of repeated, unwanted, attention and contact that causes fear or concern for one’s own safety or the safety of someone else (e.g., family member, close friend).

*Harassment, Stalking and Cyberstalking*

Stalking is harassment of or threatening another person, especially in a manner that physically or emotionally disturbs them. Stalking of an intimate partner can take place during the relationship, with intense monitoring of the partner's activities, or it can take place after a partner or spouse has left the relationship. The stalker may be trying to get their partner back, or they may wish to harm their partner as punishment for their departure. Regardless of the motive, the victim fears for their safety. Stalking may occur at or near the victim's home, near or in their workplace, on the way to any destination, or on the internet (cyberstalking). Stalking can be on the phone, in person, or online. Stalkers sometimes do not reveal themselves, or they may just

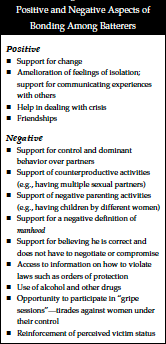
“show up” unexpectedly. Stalking is often unpredictable and dangerous.

In the past decade, stalking victimization has received greater recognition as a problem affecting both women and men in the United States. Much of what we have learned about stalking is based on studies of intimate partner violence and special populations, such as college students (Fisher, et al.). In recent years, technological advances have dramatically increased the options available for communication between people. Less is known about the extent to which newer technologies (e.g., text messages, emails, instant messages) have been used for stalking and harassment of others. Further, there are few recent national level estimates of stalking victimization (The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey | Summary Report).

Cyberstalking is defined as utilizing the internet with the intention to harass and/or stalk another person. Cyberstalking is deliberate and persistent in nature. It may be an additional form of harassment, or the only method the perpetrator employs. The cyber stalker’s communication may be disturbing and inappropriate. Often, the more the victim protests or responds, the more rewarding the cyberstalker experiences the stalking. The best way to respond to a cyberstalker is not to respond. Cyberstalking may graduate to physical stalking, aggression, and violence.

Stalking acts by a perpetrator can include, but are not limited to:

* Repeated and unwanted phone calls, voice messages, text messages, pages, and hang-ups
* Repeated and unwanted emails, instant messages, or messages through websites (e.g., Facebook)
* Leaving cards, letters, flowers, or presents when the victim doesn’t want them
* Watching or following from a distance
* Spying with a listening device, camera, or global positioning system (GPS)
* Approaching or showing up in places (e.g., home, work, school) when the victim does not want to see them
* Leaving strange or potentially threatening items for the victim to find
* Sneaking into the victim’s home or car and doing things to scare the victim by letting them know they (perpetrator) had been there
* Damaging the victim’s personal property, pets or belongings
* Harming or threatening to harm the victim’s pet
* Threatening to hurt victim’s family or friends
* Making threats to physically harm the victim
* “Showing up” wherever the victim is located
* Monitoring the victim's phone calls
* Monitoring the victim’s mail or internet use
* Sifting through the victim's garbage
* Contacting the victim's friends, family, co-workers, or neighbors to obtain information about the victim

Criteria for stalking victimization: Victim must have experienced multiple stalking tactics or a single stalking tactic multiple times by the same perpetrator and:

* Felt fearful or
* Believed that they or someone close to them would be harmed or killed as a result of the perpetrator’s behavior

➡ **Psychological Aggression** Use of verbal and non-verbal communication with the intent to:

1. Harm another person mentally or emotionally, and/or
2. Exert control over another person.

Psychologically aggressive acts are not physical acts of violence, and in some cases may not be perceived as aggression because they are covert and manipulative in nature. Nevertheless, psychological aggression is an essential component of intimate partner violence for a number of reasons. First, psychological aggression

frequently co-occurs with other forms of

intimate partner violence and research suggests that it often precedes physical and sexual violence in violent relationships. Second, acts of

psychological aggression can significantly influence the impact of other forms of intimate partner violence (e.g., the fear resulting from being hit by an intimate partner will likely be greater had the intimate partner previously threatened to kill the victim). Third, research suggests that the impact of psychological aggression by an intimate partner is every bit as significant

as that of physical violence by an intimate partner. However, further work needs to be done related to the measurement of psychological aggression, particularly how to determine when psychologically aggressive behavior crosses the threshold into psychological abuse.

Psychological aggression can include, but is not limited to:

* Expressive aggression (e.g., name-calling, humiliating, degrading, acting angry in

a way that seems dangerous).

* Coercive control (e.g., limiting access to transportation, money, friends, and family; excessive monitoring of a person’s whereabouts and communications; monitoring or interfering with electronic communication (e.g., emails, instant messages, social media) without permission; making threats to harm self; or making threats to harm a loved one or possession).
* Threat of physical or sexual violence (e.g., “I’ll kill you;” “I’ll beat you up if you don’t have sex with me;” brandishing a weapon)—use of words, gestures, or weapons to communicate the intent to cause death, disability, injury, or physical harm. Threats also include the use of words, gestures, or weapons to communicate the intent to compel a person to engage in sex acts or sexual contact when the person is either unwilling or unable to consent.
* Control of reproductive or sexual health (e.g., refusal to use birth control; coerced pregnancy terminations).
* Exploitation of victim’s vulnerability (e.g., immigration status, disability, undisclosed sexual orientation).
* Exploitation of perpetrator’s vulnerability (e.g., perpetrator’s use of real or perceived disability, immigration status to control a victim’s choices or limit a victim’s options). For example, telling a victim “if you call the police, I could be deported.”
* Gaslighting (i.e., “mind games”) – presenting false information to the victim with the intent of making them doubt their own memory and perception.

### Victim

Person who is the target of IPV.

### Perpetrator

Person who inflicts the IPV.

### Violent Episode

A single act or series of acts of violence that are perceived to be connected to each other and that may persist over a period of minutes, hours, or days. A violent episode may involve single or multiple types of violence (e.g., physical violence, sexual violence, stalking, and/or psychological aggression).

### Most Recent Violent Episode Perpetrated by An Intimate Partner

For victims who have had only one violent intimate partner, the most recent violent episode perpetrated by that intimate partner; for victims who have had more than one violent intimate partner, the violent episode perpetrated most recently, by the violent partner who committed it. Thus, the most recent violent episode perpetrated by an intimate partner may have been perpetrated by someone other than the victim’s current or most recent intimate partner. For example, if a woman has been victimized by both her ex-husband and her current/most recent boyfriend, questions about the most recent violent episode would refer to the episode involving whichever intimate

partner victimized her most recently, not necessarily the one with whom she is currently or most recently in a relationship.

### Pattern of Violence

The way that violence is distributed over time in terms of frequency, severity, or type of violent episode (i.e., physical violence, sexual violence, stalking, and/or psychological aggression).

## Terms Associated with the Circumstances and Consequences of Violence

### Control of Reproductive or Sexual Health

Includes controlling or attempting to control a partner’s reproductive health or decision making. This also includes SV behaviors by the perpetrator that increase the risk for sexually transmitted disease and other adverse sexual health consequences (e.g., unintended and frequent pregnancies). Examples include not allowing the use of birth control, coerced or forced pregnancy terminations, and forced sterilization because of abuse.

### Disability

The Americans with Disabilities Act defines a disability as “a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.” Major life activities include, but are not limited to, caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, seeing, hearing, eating, sleeping, walking, standing, lifting, bending, speaking, breathing, learning, reading, concentrating, thinking, maintaining emotional stability, communicating, and working.

### Physical Injury

Any physical harm, including death, occurring to the body resulting from exposure to thermal, mechanical, electrical, or chemical energy interacting with the body in amounts or rates that exceed the threshold of physiological tolerance, or from the absence of such essentials as oxygen or heat. Examples of physical injury

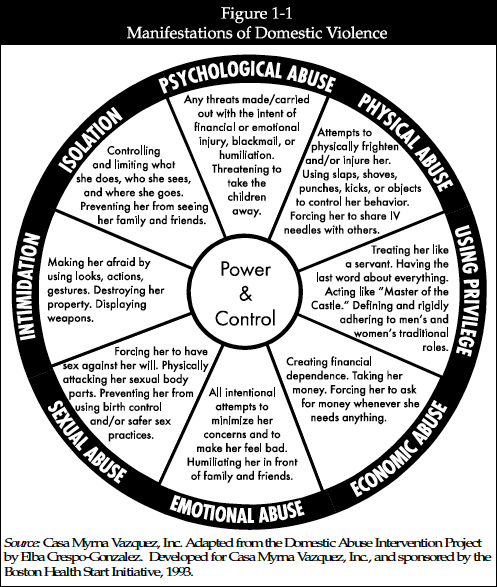
include bruises, cuts, burns, broken bones and head injuries.

### Physical Violence

Physical violence is defined as the intentional use of physical force with the potential for causing death, disability, injury, or harm. Physical violence includes, but is not limited to: scratching, pushing, shoving, throwing, grabbing, biting, choking, shaking, hair-pulling, slapping, punching, hitting, burning, use of a weapon (gun, knife, or other object), and use of restraints or one’s body, size, or strength against another person. Physical violence also includes coercing other people to commit any of the above acts.

### Psychological Functioning

The intellectual, developmental, emotional, behavioral, or social role functioning of



the victim. Changes in psychological functioning can be either temporary (i.e., persisting for 180 days or less), intermittent, or chronic (i.e., likely to be of an extended and continuous duration persisting for a period greater than 180 days). Examples of changes in psychological functioning include increases in or development of anxiety, depression, insomnia, eating disorders, post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociation, inattention, memory impairment, self-medication, self- mutilation, sexual dysfunction, hypersexuality, and attempted or completed suicide.

### Sexual Trafficking

The recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for the purpose of a commercial sex act. In order for a situation to be considered trafficking, it must have at least one of the elements within each of the three criteria of: process,

means, and goal. If one condition from each criterion is met, the result

is trafficking. For adults, victim consent is irrelevant if one of the means is employed. For children, consent is irrelevant with or without the means category.

* Process: Recruitment, transportation, transferring, harboring, or receiving
* Means: Threat, coercion, abduction, fraud, deceit, deception, or abuse of power
* Goal: Prostitution, pornography, violence/sexual exploitation, or involuntary sexual servitude

An example in the context of intimate partner violence includes a perpetrator forcing his wife or girlfriend into commercial sex work.

Researchers and prevention specialists are working to identify the factors that place intimate partners at risk for being victimized by or perpetrating violence, to find out which interventions are working, and to design more effective prevention programs. National data suggest that IPV is perpetrated against both women and men, although most research indicates that women are more likely than men to be victimized by almost every type of IPV, including rape, physical assault, and stalking by an intimate partner (Tjaden and Thoennes). The consequences of IPV are well documented and include substantial morbidity and mortality and physical and psychological health problems. Women are significantly more likely than men to be injured or killed by intimate partners. Approximately one in three females murdered in the United States is killed by a partner, whereas approximately one in twenty U.S. males murdered is killed by a partner (Puzone et al.). Psychological consequences include post-traumatic stress disorder, depression, substance abuse, and suicidal behaviors (Caetano and Cunradi; Campbell; Coker et al).

Systematic research investigating marital violence began in the 1970’s and, by the early 1980’s, expanded to include courtship or relationship violence. Several studies using nationally representative samples from the United States have been conducted among married couples, and college couples. In general, these studies reported alarming rates of interpersonal conflict among married and unmarried couples in terms of verbal and physical aggression. Recently, on reviewing the previous 17 years of empirical research revolving intimate relationships, it is estimated that 54% of women will experience at least one physical assault inflicted by an intimate partner during adulthood (American Journal of Drug and Alcohol Abuse)*.* The magnitude of this statistic may be difficult for some to grasp.

IPV perpetrators come from all lifestyles. They can be doctors or lawyers as well as workers in factories or stores. They come from all racial groups. They can be drunk or sober. Most abusers have no mental illness. In addition, most people who were abused as children grow up to become warm and loving adults. When people use violence in the family, it is because they think it will help them to get something they want. Some abusers use violence because they do not know how to get what they want in any

other way. The most common cause of family violence is the desire to control others.

The effects of IPV are far-reaching, affecting not only families but also communities, institutions, and societies a whole. It adversely affects the criminal justice system, social services, the legal system, the educational system, and the workplace. Too often, we hear that some husband has massacred his wife and children and then killed himself, with the details vividly broadcast in national headlines and news clips. One outcome of such media coverage is the marginalization of the perpetrators: These men are portrayed as unusual, psychotic, and deranged. They are depicted as different from us. We like to believe that the unusual origins of their psychosis explain how they could perform such violent acts. These events appear to be random floating blocks of ice, rather than the tip of the iceberg. Also, the fact of what happened—the ultimate violence against a woman and her children—gets lost in the spectacle of the homicide/suicide. The daily violence against women—the slappings and beatings, controlling behaviors, streams of verbal abuse, and denigration—seem disconnected from these juicy media stories. And we do not make the connection (Journal of Family Practice).

Multiple factors may account for the connection between poverty and intimate partner violence. Just as child abuse, elder abuse, and other forms of family violence are more common among those who are poor, so, too is wife abuse. When resources are scarce due to poverty, the stressors that our families face may be compounded. The family with the exception of the military in times of war and the police is society’s most violent social institution. Some structural factors that may account for the frequency of violence within families include the greater amount of the time spent interacting with family members compared with others, the intensity of involvement with the family members, and the privacy accorded families, which lessens social control. Furthermore, the family is constantly undergoing changes and transitions, which may increase tensions. Although all families may face stress, the lower level of resources among those who are poor may make them more vulnerable to its effects.

Moreover, poor women may have few options that would enable them to escape an

abusive relationship (American Journal of Community Psychology).

However, evidence indicates that some abuse is deliberately intended to prevent women from becoming economically self-sufficient. About 47% of abused women in a welfare- to-work program reported that their intimate partner tried to prevent them from obtaining education and training. Both abused and non-abused in this sample where discouraged from working by their partners, but women with abusive partners face active interference. Among women in three urban women’s shelters, 46% of the male partners forbade women from getting job and 25% forbade them from going to school. Of those who worked and went to school anyway, 85% missed worked because of abuse and 56% missed school because of abuse; 52% where fired or quit because of abuse. Eight percent of randomly selected women in a low-income neighborhood in Chicago reported that their boyfriend or husband prevented them

from going to school or work in the last 12 months. Psychological symptoms associated with abuse victimizations, such as depression, insomnia, nightmares, and flashbacks may interfere with employment or education (Centers for Disease Control).

IPV and emotional abuse is characterized by physically and/or psychologically dominating behaviors used by a perpetrator to control the victim. Partners may be married or unmarried; heterosexual, or homosexual; living together, separated or dating. IPV occurs in all cultures; people of all races, ethnicities, religions, sexes and classes can be perpetrators of IPV. IPV is also known as domestic violence, domestic abuse, or spousal abuse. IPV is perpetrated by both men and women. The perpetrator often will use fear and intimidation as a method of control. The perpetrator may also threaten to use or may actually use physical violence. The perpetrator intentionally uses verbal, nonverbal, or physical methods to gain control over the other person.

There are many considerations in evaluating abuse including:

* ***Mode*:** physical, psychological, sexual and/or social.
* ***Frequency****:* on/off, occasional and chronic.
* ***Severity:*** in terms of both psychological or physical harm and the need for treatment.
* ***Transitory or permanent injury:*** mild, moderate, severe and up to homicide.

An area of the field that is often overlooked is passive abuse leading to violence. Passive abuse is covert, subtle and veiled. This includes victimization, procrastination, forgetfulness, ambiguity, neglect, spiritual and intellectual abuse.

Increased recognition of IPV began during the women's movement. Awareness regarding IPV varies among different countries. Only about a third of cases are actually reported in the United States and the United Kingdom.

There is increasing awareness and advocacy for men victimized by women. In a report on violence related injuries by the US Department of justice hospital emergency room visits related to IPV revealed that physically abused men represent just under one-sixth of the total patients admitted to hospital reporting IPV as the cause of their injuries. The report reveals that significantly more men than women did not disclose the identity of their attacker. This is likely due to shame, stigma, and embarrassment associated with men victimized by women.

According to a *Centers for Disease Control Report*, data from the *Bureau of Justice, National Crime Victimization Survey* consistently show that women are at significantly greater risk of intimate partner violence than are men. Researchers with the Centers for Disease Control reported on rates of self-reported violence among intimate partners. In the study, almost one-quarter of participants reported some violence in their relationships. Half of these involved one-sided ("non- reciprocal") attacks and half involved both assaults and counter assaults ("reciprocal violence").

Women reported committing one-sided attacks more than twice as often as men (70% *versus* 29%). In all cases of intimate partner violence, women were more likely to be injured than men, but 25% of men in relationships with two-sided violence reported injury compared to 20% of women reporting injury in relationships with one- sided violence. Women were more likely to be injured in non-reciprocal violence

### Physical Abuse

As mentioned earlier, physical abuse is characterized by aggressive behavior that may result in the victim sustaining injury. The abuse is rarely a single incident and typically forms identifiable patterns that may repeat more and more quickly, and which may become increasingly violent.

### Financial/Economic Abuse

Financial abuse occurs when one individual attempts to take total or partial control of another's finances, inheritance or employment income. It may include denying access to one's own financial records and knowledge about personal investments, income or debt, or preventing a partner from engaging in activities that would lead to financial independence.

Financial or economic abuse includes:

* Withholding economic resources such as money or credit cards
* Stealing from or defrauding a partner of money or assets
* Exploiting the partner's resources for personal gain
* Withholding physical resources such as food, clothes, necessary medications, or shelter from a partner
* Preventing a partner from working or choosing an occupation

### Ritual Abuse

Ritual abuse is defined as a combination of severe physical, sexual, psychological and spiritual abuses used systematically and in combination with symbols, ceremonies and/or group activities that have a religious, magical or supernatural connotation.

Victims are terrorized into silence by repetitive torture and abuse over time and indoctrinated into the beliefs and practices of the cult or group. Ritual abuse may also be linked to Satanism or devil worship.

### Spiritual Abuse

Spiritual abuse may include:

* Using the partner's religious or spiritual beliefs to manipulate them
* Preventing the partner from practicing their religious or spiritual beliefs
* Ridiculing the other person's religious or spiritual beliefs
* Forcing the children to be reared in a faith that the partner has not agreed to

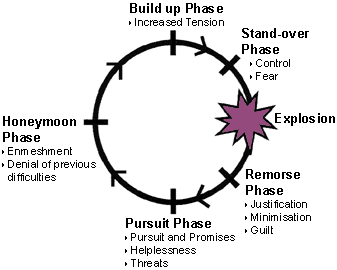
Spiritual and religious abuse is also abuse done in the name of, brought on by, or attributed to a belief system of the perpetrator, or abuse from a religious leader. This can include Priests, Ministers, cult members, family members, or anyone abusing in

the name of a deity or perceived deity. Spiritual or religious abuse can find its way into every religion and belief system that exists. It may encompass many other forms of abuse, especially physical, sexual, emotional, psychological and financial

### Battering Relationships

Battering relationships are often characterized by cyclical phases, sometimes referred to as *The Cycle of Violence*. A period of peace and calm is followed by escalating tension. A woman might feel as though she were walking on eggshells. Minor incidents may occur that the woman tries to minimize or deny, sometimes by taking the blame. When the tension becomes unmanageable, aggression occurs. The victim may be kicked, thrown against a wall, raped, threatened at gun or knife point, slapped, punched or subjected to any of the endless mental and physical abuses that batterers use to intimidate and control their partners.

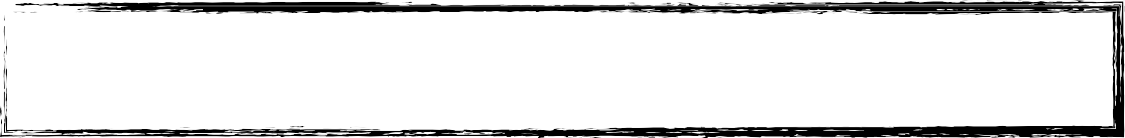
This then leads to *the honeymoon phase* where the relationship appears to be stable, the abusive incident is forgotten, and there is no active abuse. Of course, the abuse process remains unresolved and it is only a matter of time until tension develops, which leads to another explosion of violence, and the cycle continues.



Following the battering incident, the batterer is often remorseful and very loving. This is called the "honeymoon" phase. Because of the closeness the couple experiences during this phase and the promises the batterer makes, often the woman foregoes any plans to leave. She convinces herself that it will never happen again. Then the cycle repeats itself. However not everyone's experiences are the same. Sometimes a 'phase' does not occur, or two or more 'phases’ can occur simultaneously.

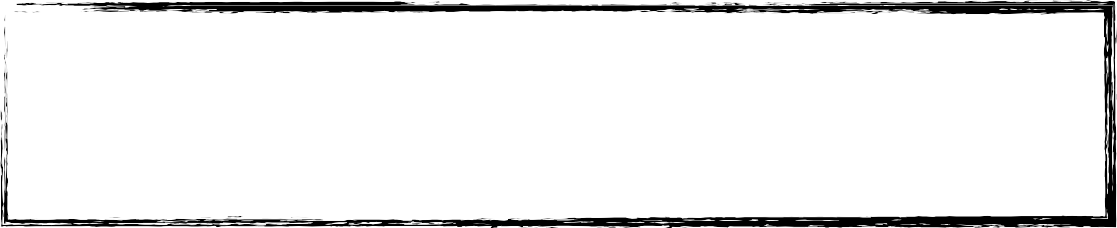
The *build up phase* is characterized by mounting tension. In a non-violent relationship, these tensions may often be resolved. In a violent relationship, the build up phase usually leads to a *stand-over phase*, in which the perpetrator uses their strength and belief system including their 'right' to dominate, in order to control and put down the victim. This then leads to the *explosion phase* when violence occurs.

The perpetrator may then enter the *remorse phase* where feelings of shame are experienced, or they may fear the consequences. The perpetrator may also attempt to justify or minimize their actions such as claiming that "she made me do it", or "it was only a little slap". This may consequently lead to the *pursuit phase* where the perpetrator may try to win back their victim with honeymoon behavior including gifts and promises. The perpetrator may also behave helplessly such as claiming "I can't live without you", or "I'll kill myself". If these strategies are ineffective, the perpetrator may graduate to more and greater threats of violence.

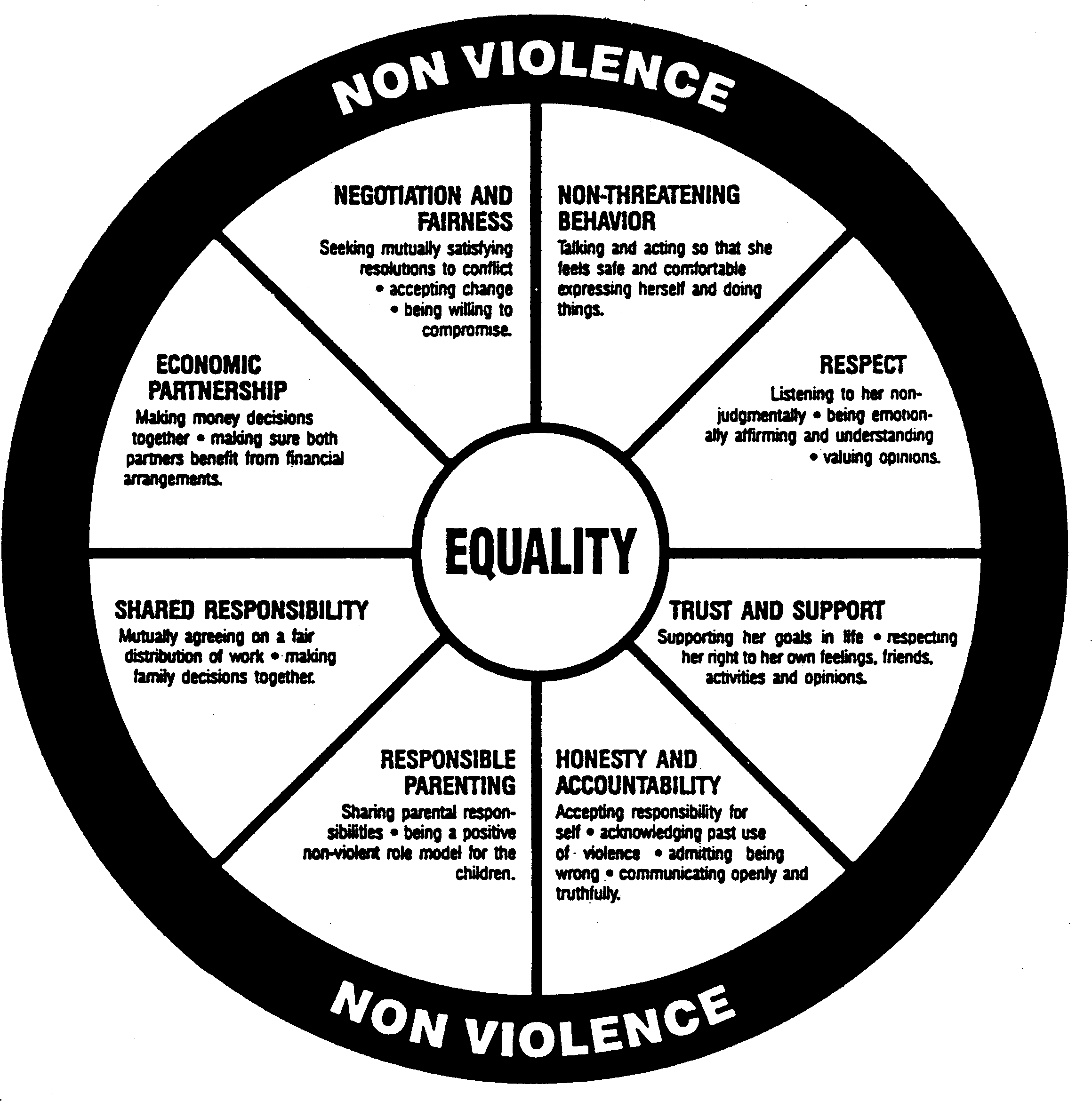


***The Power and Control Wheel illustrates the specific areas in which power and control are used in abusive relationships.***





***Conversely, the cycle of Fairness and Equality is characterized by negotiation and fairness, non-threatening behavior, respect, trust and support, honesty and accountability, responsible parenting, shared responsibility, and economic partnership.***



# Prevalence and Characteristics of Sexual Violence, Stalking, and Intimate Partner Violence Victimization

### Problem/Condition

Sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence are public health problems known to have a negative impact on millions of persons in the United States each year, not only by way of immediate harm but also through negative long-term health impacts. These forms of violence can lead to serious short- and long-term consequences including physical injury, poor mental health, and chronic physical health problems For some persons, violence victimization results in hospitalization, disability, or death. Furthermore, previous research indicates that victimization as a child or adolescent increases the likelihood that victimization will reoccur in adulthood. Before implementation of the National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS), the most recent detailed national data on the public health burden from these forms of violence were obtained from the National Violence against Women Survey.

This section examines sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence victimization. It describes the overall prevalence of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence victimization; racial/ethnic variation in prevalence; how types of perpetrators vary by violence type; and the age at which victimization typically begins. For intimate partner violence, the report also examines a range of negative impacts experienced as a result of victimization, including the need for services.

In the United States, an estimated 19.3% of women and 1.7% of men have been raped during their lifetimes; an estimated 1.6% of women reported that they were raped in the 12 months preceding the survey. The case count for men reporting rape in the preceding 12 months was too small to produce a statistically reliable prevalence estimate. An estimated 43.9% of women and 23.4% of men experienced other forms of sexual violence during their lifetimes, including being made to penetrate, sexual coercion, unwanted sexual contact, and non-contact unwanted sexual experiences.

The percentages of women and men who experienced these other forms of sexual violence victimization in the 12 months preceding the survey were an estimated 5.5% and 5.1%, respectively.An estimated 15.2% of women and 5.7% of men have been a victim of stalking during their lifetimes. An estimated 4.2% of women and 2.1% of men were stalked in the 12 months preceding the survey.

With respect to sexual violence and stalking, female victims reported predominantly male perpetrators, whereas for male victims, the sex of the perpetrator varied by the specific form of violence examined. Male rape victims predominantly had male perpetrators, but other forms of sexual violence experienced by men were either perpetrated predominantly by women (i.e., being made to penetrate and sexual

coercion) or split more evenly among male and female perpetrators (i.e., unwanted sexual contact and noncontact unwanted sexual experiences). In addition, male stalking victims also reported a more even mix of males and females who had perpetrated stalking against them.

The lifetime and 12-month prevalences of rape by an intimate partner for women were an estimated 8.8% and 0.8%, respectively; an estimated 0.5% of men experienced rape by an intimate partner during their lifetimes, although the case count for men reporting rape by an intimate partner in the preceding 12 months was too small to produce a statistically reliable prevalence estimate. An estimated 15.8% of women and 9.5% of men experienced other forms of sexual violence by an intimate partner during their lifetimes, whereas an estimated 2.1% of both men and women experienced these forms of sexual violence by a partner in the 12 months before taking the survey. Severe physical violence by an intimate partner (including acts such as being hit with something hard, being kicked or beaten, or being burned on purpose) was experienced by an estimated 22.3% of women and 14.0% of men during their lifetimes and by an estimated 2.3% of women and 2.1% of men in the 12 months before taking the survey. Finally, the lifetime and 12-month prevalence of stalking by an intimate partner for women was an estimated 9.2% and 2.4%, respectively, while the lifetime and 12-month prevalence for men was an estimated 2.5% and 0.8%, respectively.

Many victims of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence were first victimized at a young age. Among female victims of completed rape, an estimated 78.7% were first raped before age 25 years (40.4% before age 18 years). Among male victims who were made to penetrate a perpetrator, an estimated 71.0% were victimized before age 25 years (21.3% before age 18 years). In addition, an estimated 53.8% of female stalking victims and 47.7% of male stalking victims were first stalked before age 25 years (16.3% of female victims and 20.5% of male victims before age 18 years). Finally, among victims of contact sexual violence, physical violence, or stalking by an intimate partner, an estimated 71.1% of women and 58.2% of men first experienced these or other forms of intimate partner violence before age 25 years (23.2% of female victims and 14.1% of male victims before age 18 years).

### Conclusion

A substantial proportion of U.S. female and male adults have experienced some form of sexual violence, stalking, or intimate partner violence at least once during their lifetimes, and the sex of perpetrators varied by the specific form of violence examined. In addition, a substantial number of U.S. adults experienced sexual violence, stalking, or intimate partner violence during the 12 months preceding the 2011 survey. Consistent with previous studies, the overall pattern of results suggest that women, in particular, are heavily impacted over their lifetime. However, the results also indicate that many men experience sexual violence, stalking, and, in particular, physical violence by an intimate partner. Because of the broad range of

short- and long-term consequences known to be associated with these forms of violence, the public health burden of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence is substantial. Results suggest that these forms of violence frequently are experienced at an early age because a majority of victims experienced their first victimization before age 25 years, with a substantial proportion experiencing victimization in childhood or adolescence.

### Public Health Action

Because a substantial proportion of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence is experienced at a young age, primary prevention of these forms of violence must begin early. Prevention efforts should take into consideration that female sexual violence and stalking victimization is perpetrated predominately by men and that a substantial proportion of male sexual violence and stalking victimization (including rape, unwanted sexual contact, noncontact unwanted sexual experiences, and stalking) also is perpetrated by men. CDC seeks to prevent these forms of violence with strategies that address known risk factors for perpetration and by changing social norms and behaviors by using bystander and other prevention strategies. In addition, primary prevention of intimate partner violence is focused on the promotion of healthy relationship behaviors and other protective factors, with the goal of helping adolescents develop these positive behaviors before their first relationships. The early promotion of healthy relationships while behaviors are still relatively modifiable makes it more likely that young persons can avoid violence in their relationships.

### Prevalence of Sexual Violence Victimization

In the United States, an estimated 19.3% of women (or >23 million women) have been raped during their lifetimes. Completed forced penetration was experienced by an estimated 11.5% of women. Nationally, an estimated 1.6% of women (or approximately 1.9 million women) were raped in the 12 months before taking the survey. An estimated 1.7% of men (or almost 2.0 million men) were raped during their lifetimes; 0.7% of men experienced completed forced penetration. The case count for men reporting rape in the preceding 12 months was too small to produce a statistically reliable prevalence estimate. An estimated 43.9% of women experienced sexual violence other than rape during their lifetimes, and an estimated 5.5% of women were victims of sexual violence other than rape in the 12 months preceding the survey. For men, an estimated 23.4% experienced sexual violence other than rape during their lifetimes, and 5.1% experienced sexual violence other than rape in the 12 months before completing the survey.

An estimated 0.6% of women (>700,000 women) were made to penetrate a perpetrator during their lifetimes. The case count for women reporting being made to penetrate a perpetrator in the preceding 12 months was too small to produce a statistically reliable prevalence estimate. For men, the lifetime prevalence of being made to penetrate a perpetrator was an estimated 6.7% (>7.6 million men), while an estimated 1.7% of men were made to penetrate a perpetrator in the 12 months

preceding the survey. An estimated 12.5% of women experienced sexual coercion during their lifetimes. Sexual coercion was experienced by an estimated 2.0% of women in the 12 months before taking the survey. An estimated 5.8% of men experienced sexual coercion during their lifetimes while an estimated 1.3% of men experienced sexual coercion in the 12 months before taking the survey.

Approximately one in four women (27.3%) is estimated to have experienced some form of unwanted sexual contact during their lifetimes. In the 12 months preceding the survey, an estimated 2.2% of women experienced unwanted sexual contact. An estimated 10.8% of men experienced unwanted sexual contact during their lifetimes, with an estimated 1.6% of men having experienced unwanted sexual contact in the 12 months before taking the survey.

Approximately one in three women (32.1%) is estimated to have experienced some type of noncontact unwanted sexual experience during their lifetimes, and an estimated 3.4% of women experienced this in the 12 months before taking the survey. An estimated 13.3% of men experienced noncontact unwanted sexual experiences during their lifetimes, and an estimated 2.5% of men experienced this type of victimization in the previous 12 months.

### Prevalence of Stalking Victimization

In the United States, an estimated 15.2% of women (18.3 million women) have experienced stalking during their lifetimes that made them feel very fearful or made them believe that they or someone close to them would be harmed or killed (Table 4). In addition, an estimated 4.2% of women (approximately 5.1 million women) were stalked in the 12 months before taking the survey.

Nationally, an estimated 5.7% of men (or nearly 6.5 million) have experienced stalking victimization during their lifetimes, while an estimated 2.1% of men (or 2.4 million) were stalked in the 12 months before taking the survey.

### Frequency of Stalking Acts Among Stalking Victims

A variety of tactics were used to stalk victims during their lifetimes. An estimated 61.7% of female stalking victims were approached, such as at their home or work; over half (an estimated 55.3%) received unwanted messages, such as text and voice messages; an estimated 54.5% received unwanted telephone calls, including hang- ups. In addition, nearly half (an estimated 49.7%) of female stalking victims were watched, followed, or spied on with a listening device, camera, or global positioning system (GPS) device.

An estimated 58.2% of male stalking victims received unwanted telephone calls, and an estimated 56.7% received unwanted messages. An estimated 47.7% of male stalking victims were approached by their perpetrator, and an estimated 32.2% were watched, followed, or spied on with a listening or other device.

### Characteristics of Stalking Perpetrators

Among persons who were victims of stalking during their lifetimes, the sex of the perpetrator varied somewhat by the sex of the victim. Among female stalking victims, an estimated 88.3% were stalked by only male perpetrators; an estimated 7.1% had only female perpetrators. Among male stalking victims, almost half (an estimated 48.0%) were stalked by only male perpetrators while a similar proportion (an estimated 44.6%) were stalked by only female perpetrators.

Both female and male victims often identified their stalkers as persons whom they knew or with whom they had an intimate relationship. Among female stalking victims, an estimated 60.8% were stalked by a current or former intimate partner, nearly one-quarter (an estimated 24.9%) were stalked by an acquaintance, an estimated 16.2% were stalked by a stranger, and an estimated 6.2% were stalked by a family member. Among male stalking victims, an estimated 43.5% were stalked by an intimate partner, an estimated 31.9% by an acquaintance, an estimated 20.0% by a stranger, and an estimated 9.9% by a family member.

### Prevalence of Intimate Partner Violence Victimization

The lifetime and 12-month prevalence of rape by an intimate partner for women was an estimated 8.8% and 0.8%, respectively. Nationally, an estimated 15.8% of women experienced other forms of sexual violence by an intimate partner during their lifetimes, while an estimated 2.1% of women experienced other forms of sexual violence by a partner in the 12 months before taking the survey. The lifetime prevalence of physical violence by an intimate partner was an estimated 31.5% among women and in the 12 months before taking the survey, an estimated 4.0% of women experienced some form of physical violence by an intimate partner. An estimated 22.3% of women experienced at least one act of severe physical violence by an intimate partner during their lifetimes. With respect to individual severe physical violence behaviors, being slammed against something was experienced by an estimated 15.4% of women, and being hit with a fist or something hard was experienced by 13.2% of women. In the 12 months before taking the survey, an estimated 2.3% of women experienced at least one form of severe physical violence by an intimate partner. The lifetime and 12-month prevalence of stalking by an intimate partner for women was an estimated 9.2% and 2.4%, respectively. Finally, an estimated 47.1% of women experienced at least one act of psychological aggression by an intimate partner during their lifetimes; an estimated 14.2% of women experienced some form of psychological aggression in the 12 months preceding the survey.

Nationally, an estimated 0.5% of men experienced rape by an intimate partner during their lifetimes. However, the case count for men reporting rape by an intimate partner in the preceding 12 months was too small to produce a statistically reliable prevalence estimate. An estimated 9.5% of men experienced other forms of sexual violence by an intimate partner during their lifetimes, while an estimated 2.1% of men experienced

other forms of sexual violence by an intimate partner in the 12 months before taking the survey. The lifetime prevalence of physical violence by an intimate partner was an estimated 27.5% for men, and in the 12 months before taking the survey, an estimated 4.8% of men experienced some form of physical violence by an intimate partner. An estimated 14.0% of men experienced at least one act of severe physical violence by an intimate partner during their lifetimes. With respect to individual severe physical violence behaviors, being hit with a fist or something hard was experienced by an estimated 10.1% of men, and 4.6% of men have been kicked by an intimate partner.

In the 12 months before taking the survey, an estimated 2.1% of men experienced at least one form of severe physical violence by an intimate partner. The lifetime and 12- month prevalence of stalking by an intimate partner for men was an estimated 2.5% and 0.8%, respectively. Finally, an estimated 46.5% of men experienced at least one act of psychological aggression by an intimate partner during their lifetimes; an estimated 18.0% of men experienced some form of psychological aggression in the 12 months preceding the survey.

### Discussion

The results presented in this report indicate that a significant number and proportion of female and male U.S. adults have experienced sexual violence, stalking, or intimate partner violence during their lifetimes. Because of the broad range of short- and long-term consequences associated with these forms of violence, the public health burden of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence is substantial.

The results provided in this section indicate that the burden of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence is not distributed evenly in the U.S. population. Consistent with previous studies, the results suggest that women, in particular, are impacted heavily during their lifetimes. However, the results indicate that many men also experience sexual violence, stalking and, in particular, physical violence by an intimate partner. Although there are relatively smaller differences in the overall prevalence of physical violence by an intimate partner when comparing women and men, there is greater differentiation between women and men in terms of the prevalence of negative intimate partner violence–related impact. This suggests the need to look beyond the overall prevalence estimates when comparing the total burden of men's and women's intimate partner violence victimization. Previous research indicates that characteristics (e.g., frequency, severity, and impact) of men's and women's intimate partner violence victimization differ in ways that might not be reflected in overall prevalence estimates. However, any focus on differences between men and women should not obscure the fact that nearly 16 million men have experienced some form of severe physical violence by an intimate partner during their lifetimes and >13 million men have experienced intimate partner violence during their lifetimes that resulted in a negative impact.

The results also suggest that certain racial/ethnic groups experience a comparatively

higher burden. Although statistical testing was not undertaken, an examination of the pattern of lifetime prevalence estimates suggests that multiracial and American Indian/Alaska Native women experience elevated levels for most of the types of violence examined in this report. These findings are consistent with previous reports indicating that multiracial and American Indian/Alaska Native women are at greater risk for rape, stalking, and intimate partner violence. These findings underscore the importance of prevention efforts and services that address the needs of multiracial and American Indian/Alaska Native women. Although previous research has suggested explanations for elevated rates of violence among American Indian/Alaska Native women (e.g., elevated poverty, social and geographic isolation, and a higher likelihood of alcohol use by the perpetrator), little is known about why multiracial women are at greater risk for these forms of violence. Research is needed to identify risk and protective factors for violence victimization among multiracial persons.

By definition, all victims of intimate partner violence knew their perpetrator;

however, the majority of sexual violence and stalking victims also knew their perpetrators. Despite frequent depictions in the media of sexual violence and stalking perpetrated by strangers, strangers were reported as the perpetrator by less than one fourth of stalking victims and by less than one fourth of victims of each form of sexual violence except noncontact unwanted sexual experiences. For stalking and for all forms of sexual violence except noncontact unwanted sexual experiences, two frequently reported perpetrators were intimate partners and acquaintances. This pattern suggests that prevention efforts for sexual violence and stalking need to focus on preventing violent interactions between persons who are intimate or are known to each other in another capacity.

Female victims of sexual violence and stalking reported predominantly male perpetrators, whereas for male victims, the sex of the perpetrator varied by the specific form of violence examined. Male rape victims predominantly had male perpetrators, but other forms of sexual violence experienced by men either were perpetrated predominantly by women (i.e., being made to penetrate a perpetrator or sexual coercion) or were split more evenly among male and female perpetrators (i.e., unwanted sexual contact and noncontact unwanted sexual experiences). In addition, male stalking victims also had a more even mix of males and females who had perpetrated stalking against them. Prevention efforts should take into consideration that female sexual violence and stalking victimization is predominately perpetrated by men and that a substantial proportion of male sexual violence and stalking victimization (rape, unwanted sexual contact, noncontact unwanted sexual experiences, and stalking) also is perpetrated by men.

For each of the violence types assessed, ≥53.8% of all female victims and ≥47.7% of all male victims experienced their first victimizations before age 25 years, with many first experiencing victimization in childhood and adolescence. These findings suggest that primary prevention of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence should take place at an early age. CDC's approach to the primary prevention of

violence is in keeping with this finding. Specifically, CDC supports the development of safe, stable, and nurturing relationships and environments for children as a precursor to healthy parent-child relationships (<http://www.cdc.gov/> violenceprevention/pdf/efc-01-03-2013-a.pdf); healthy peer relationships among adolescents; healthy dating relationships among adolescents before their first experience with dating ([http://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/DatingMatters);](http://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/DatingMatters)%3B) and the engagement of bystanders to intervene before violence occurs. CDC also supports the development, evaluation, and widespread adoption of empirically supported teen dating violence prevention programs. For example, the school-based Safe Dates program, which focuses on enhancing conflict management skills and changing norms about dating violence, has been shown to prevent perpetration of physical and sexual violence as well as psychological aggression in teen dating relationships.

When parental, peer, and dating relationships are influenced early in life, healthy

relationship behaviors and patterns and healthy social environments can be promoted while these behaviors are relatively modifiable. In so doing, adolescents can be equipped with healthier behaviors to use in place of violence within adult relationships.

In addition to primary prevention efforts, secondary prevention is also important. The results suggest that a substantial number of women and men also have experienced a range of negative impacts as a result of the intimate partner violence they have experienced. Most notably, nearly 13.4% of women and 3.5% of men have been injured physically, and 9.1% of women and 4.8% of men have missed at least 1 day of work or school because of experiencing intimate partner violence. Previous research has established that in addition to these near-term impacts, those who experience intimate partner violence are at greater risk for a range of long-term health consequences. For the negative effects of intimate partner violence, sexual violence, and stalking to be mitigated, it is important to ensure that relevant services are available to victims. The findings in this report suggest that many adults are in need of these types of services as a result of intimate partner violence victimization. During their lifetimes 6.9% of women and 1.6% of men needed medical services, 8.8% of women and 4.0% of men needed legal services, and 3.6% of women and 1.0% of men needed housing services (e.g., shelters). Analyses of 2010 NISVS data suggest that nearly half of female victims and approximately two thirds of male victims who indicated a need for services did not receive any of the services needed as a result of intimate partner violence experienced during their lifetimes. Research is needed to examine the degree to which needed services are not being received and to determine whether any existing gap is attributable to services being unavailable, inaccessible, or inadequate, or to victims choosing not to use available services.

### Limitations

The findings of this report are subject to at least five limitations. First, the overall response rate for the NISVS survey was relatively low (33.1%). However, the cooperation rate was high (83.5%), and multiple efforts were made to reduce the

likelihood of nonresponse and noncoverage bias. These included a nonresponse follow-up in which randomly selected nonresponders were contacted again and offered an increased incentive for participation as well as the inclusion of a cellular telephone sample. Second, although NISVS captures a broad range of self-reported victimization experiences, it is likely that the estimates presented underestimate the prevalence of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence. Victims who are involved in violent relationships or who have recently experienced severe forms of violence might be less likely to participate in surveys or might not be willing to disclose their experiences because of unresolved emotional trauma or concern for their safety, among other reasons. Third, a telephone survey might be less likely to capture some populations that could be at higher risk for victimization (e.g., persons living in nursing homes, military bases, prisons, or shelters, or those who are homeless). Fourth, self-reported data are vulnerable to recall bias because respondents might believe that events occurred closer in time than they did in actuality (i.e., telescoping), and this type of bias might particularly affect 12-month prevalence estimates. Finally, follow-up questions were designed to reflect the victim's experience with each perpetrator across the victim's lifetime and there were limitations associated with how these questions were asked. Respondents were asked about the impact from any of the violence inflicted by each perpetrator. Therefore, the impact of specific intimate partner violence behaviors cannot be assessed. Also, because victims' reports of the age and relationship at the time any violence began with each perpetrator were used, it was not always possible to assess the age or relationship at the time specific types of intimate partner violence occurred.

***Conclusion***

Although progress has been made in efforts to prevent sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence, these forms of violence continue to exact a substantial toll upon U.S. adults. Further, it is clear that many of these forms of violence are first experienced by many in adolescence and young adulthood. This suggests the critical need for primary prevention to focus on promoting healthy relational behaviors and patterns that can be carried forward into adulthood. Continued surveillance of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence is needed to understand these public health problems better and to serve as a measuring stick by which the success of prevention efforts can be gauged.

# Intimate Partner Violence (IPV) and Children

* 15.5 million U.S. children live in families in which partner violence occurred at least once in the past year, and seven million children live in families in which severe partner violence occurred.
* The majority of U.S. nonfatal intimate partner victimizations of women (two- thirds) occur at home. Children are residents of the households experiencing intimate partner violence in 43 percent of incidents involving female victims.
* The UN Secretary-General’s Study on Violence against Children conservatively estimates that 275 million children worldwide are exposed to violence in the home.
* Children of mothers who experience prenatal physical domestic violence are at an increased risk of exhibiting aggressive, anxious, depressed or hyperactive behavior.
* Females who are exposed to their parents’ domestic violence as adolescents are significantly more likely to become victims of dating violence than daughters of nonviolent parents.
* Children who experience childhood trauma, including witnessing incidents of domestic violence, are at a greater risk of having serious adult health problems including tobacco use, substance abuse, obesity, cancer, heart disease, depression and a higher risk for unintended pregnancy.
* Physical abuse during childhood increases the risk of future victimization among women and the risk of future perpetration of abuse by men more than two-fold.
* Psychotherapy designed for mothers and children together can increase the quality of parenting and increase positive outcomes for children.
* Many abusive men are concerned about the effect of violence on their children and the children of their partners. Some may be motivated to stop using violence if they understand the devastating effects on their children.
* A safe, stable and nurturing relationship with a caring adult can help achild overcome the stress associated with intimate partner violence.

Many factors influence children’s responses to IPV. As you have probably observed in your work, not all children are equally affected. Some children do not show obvious signs of stress or have developed their own coping strategies. Others may be

more affected. A child’s age, experience, prior trauma history, and temperament all have an influence. For example, an adolescent who grew up in an atmosphere of repeated acts of violence may have different post-traumatic stress reactions than a 12- year-old who witnessed a single violent fight. A six-year old girl who saw her mother bleeding on the floor and feared she would die would likely have more severe reactions than a child who perceived the incident she witnessed to be less dangerous.

A child’s proximity to the violence also makes a difference. Consider the very different experiences of a 12-year-old child who was in another room with headphones on while her parents battled; an eight-year-old who had to call 911 despite a raging parent’s threats against him; and a teenager who has frequently put himself at risk by getting into the middle of fights to protect his mother from her estranged boyfriend.

Here are some of the factors that can influence children’s reactions to domestic violence:

➡ **The *severity* of the violence** (Was it life-threatening? Did the victim express terror in front of the child? Was a weapon used or brandished? Was there a serious injury?)

➡ **The child’s *perception* of the violence** (A child may perceive violence aslife- threatening even if adults do not.

➡ **The *age* of the child**

➡ **The quality of the child’s *relationships* with both parents** (or involved parties)

➡ **The child’s *trauma history*** (What other traumatic events has the child experienced? Was the child also a victim of physical abuse?)

➡ **Secondary *adversities* in the child’s lif**e, such as moving, changing schools, or leaving behind support systems

### Typical Short-term Responses

Children commonly respond to domestic violence as they do to other traumatic events. Short-term traumatic stress reactions include

* ***Hyperarousal.*** The child may become jumpy, nervous, or easily startled.
* ***Re-experiencing****.* The child may continue to see or relive images, sensations, or memories of the domestic violence despite trying to put them out of mind.
* ***Avoidance****.* The child may avoid situations, people, and reminders associated with the violence, or may try not to think or talk about it.
* ***Withdrawal****.* The child may feel numb, frozen, or shut down, or may feel and act as if cut off from normal life and other people.
* ***Reactions to reminders****.* The child may react to any reminder of the domestic violence. Sights, smells, tastes, sounds, words, things, places, emotions, even other people can become linked in the child’s mind with the traumatic events. For example, a school-age child may become upset when watching a football game because the violent contact between players is a reminder of domestic violence. Sometimes behavior that seems to come out of nowhere, such as a sudden tantrum,

is actually a reaction to a trauma reminder.

* ***Trouble going to sleep*** or staying asleep, or having *nightmares*.
* ***Repetitive talk or play*** about the domestic violence. For example, a young girl may act out violence when playing with her dolls.

Other short-term symptoms may include anxiety (for example, separation anxiety); depression; aggression (perhaps reenactment of the witnessed aggression); physical complaints (stomachaches, headaches); behavioral problems (fighting, oppositional behavior, tantrums); feelings of guilt or self-blame; and poor academic performance.

### Children’s Responses in the Long Term

Research suggests that in the long term, children who have been exposed to domestic violence—especially those children who do not receive therapeutic intervention— may be at increased risk of

* Depression and anxiety
* Substance abuse
* Self-destructive or suicidal behaviors
* Self-destructive or suicidal behaviors
* Impulsive acts, including risky sex and unintended
* Pregnancy
* Chronic health problems
* Low self-esteem
* Criminal and violent behavior (including perpetration of domestic violence)
* Victimization by an intimate partner

**Possible Reactions to Domestic Violence**

### Birth to Age 5

* Sleep or eating disruptions
* Withdrawal or lack of responsiveness
* Intense and pronounced separation anxiety
* Crying inconsolably
* Developmental regression, loss of acquired skills such as toilet training, or reversion to earlier behaviors, such as asking for a bottle again
* Intense anxiety, worries, or new fears
* Increased aggression or impulsive behavior
* Acting out witnessed events in play, such as having one doll hit another

### Ages 6-11

* Nightmares, sleep disruptions
* Aggression and difficulty with peer relationships in school
* Difficulty with concentration and task completion in school
* Withdrawal and emotional numbing
* School avoidance or truancy
* Stomachaches, headaches, or other physical complaints

### Ages 12-18

* Antisocial behavior
* School failure
* Impulsive or reckless behavior, such as
  + Truancy
  + Substance abuse
  + Running away
  + Involvement in violent or abusive dating relationships
* Depression
* Anxiety
* Withdrawal
* Self-destructive behavior such as cutting

It is important to remember that any of these symptoms can also be associated with other stress, traumas, or developmental disturbances. They should be considered in the context of the child’s and family’s functioning.

### Factors That Help Children Recover

Most children are resilient if given the proper help following traumatic events. Research has shown that the support of family and community are key to increasing children’s capacity for resilience and in helping them to recover and thrive. Crucial to a child’s resiliency is the presence of a positive, caring, and protective adult in a child’s life.

Although a long-term relationship with a caregiver is best, even a brief relationship with one caring adult—a mentor, teacher, day-care provider, an advocate in a domestic violence shelter—can make an important difference.

*Here are some other protective factors for children:*

* Access to positive social supports (religious organizations, clubs, sports, group activities, teachers, coaches, mentors, day care providers, and others)
* Average to above average intellectual development with good attention and social skills
* Competence at doing something that attracts the praise and admiration of adults and peers
* Feelings of self-esteem and self-efficacy
* Religious affiliations, or spiritual beliefs that give meaning to life

### What Parents Should Tell Their Children About IPV

Some parents may be reluctant to tell you that their children have witnessed IPV. Others may try to minimize the children’s actual exposure to the violence (saying, for example, “They didn’t know it was happening,” or “They were always asleep or at

school”). A victimized parent may also avoid talking to a child about

domestic violence. The parent may assume that a child is too young to understand, or that it’s better to just move on. But *many children who’ve experienced IPV need to talk about it*. They may misunderstand what happened or why it happened. They may blame themselves, blame the victim, or blame the police or other authorities who intervened. They may have fantasies about how they can “fix” their family. They may take parental silence as a signal to keep silent themselves or

to feel ashamed about what happened in their family.

As a clinician, you may be in the position of speaking to children yourself. If not, you can support the parents in breaking the silence. Start by assuming that children know more than we think they know. Talk to them about what happened, listen openly to what they have to say, and offer the following key messages:

✴ “The violence was not and is not okay.”

✴ “It is not your fault.”

✴ “I will listen to you.”

✴ “You can tell me how you feel; it is important.”

✴ “I’m sorry you had to see (or hear) that. You do not deserve to have this in your family.”

✴ “It is not your job or responsibility to prevent or change the situation.”

✴ “We can talk about what to do to keep you safe if it happens again” (such as staying in the bedroom, going to neighbors, calling a relative or 911).

✴ “I care about you. You are important.”

✴ “It is the job of adults to keep kids safe. There are adults who will work to keep you and your family safe.”

### How Much Information Is Enough But Not Too Much?

Parents often struggle with how much specific information to share with children about what happened during a domestic violence incident. To gauge the right level of discussion, parents will find it helpful to

➡ Think about how to present the information in a form the child will understand.

The amount of detail shared will often depend on the age and developmental stage of the child.

➡ Start by providing straightforward messages of support (see above), or by asking what the child saw, feels, or thinks about what happened.

➡ Ask the child if he or she has questions. Children will often stop asking questions when they have enough information to feel safe and secure. Refrain from giving them more information than they need or want.

➡ Remember that *it is always okay to ask children what they know and what they think*.

➡ Understand that giving children an opportunity to talk openly and ask questions about what they experienced can be more effective than reviewing the details from the adult’s perspective.

### What Should a Parent Tell a Child about the Parent Who Was Abusive?

Parents who have experienced domestic violence often seek guidance on what to tell their children about the parent or partner who was abusive. Here are some key messages for children:

* The abusive behavior was not okay; violence is not okay.
* The abusive person is responsible: “It’s not your fault. It’s not my fault.”
* It’s okay to love and want to spend time with the person who was abusive.
* It’s okay to be mad at or scared of the person who was abusive.
* It’s also okay to feel mad at but still love the person who was abusive.

### How Can Advocates Protect Children From Adult Information?

As a clinician, you may find yourself discussing details, and reviewing IPV incidents with clients in the presence of their children. Hearing the specific details of events can act as a trauma reminder for children. The descriptions themselves can be disturbing, as can the parent’s distress in recounting them. A child too young to understand the content can still become upset. Even babies react to a caretaker’s emotional distress with their own increased heart rates and signs of stress. The situation presents a challenge for advocates, but the following strategies can guide you in protecting children:

* If at all possible, avoid talking about the specifics of the intimate partner violence in front of children.
* Maintain a child-friendly waiting area for children old enough to wait on their own.
* Offer toys and games that may distract or comfort children if they have to be in the room with adults.
* Inform children that the advocate and parent are going to be talking about what happened, and that they might have some feelings about this. Check in on the child’s feelings throughout the conversation, and offer comfort and reassurance.
* Encourage parents whenever possible to use natural supports for child care (such as friends, families, or familiar service providers), or ask if there is someone who can come and stay in the waiting room with the children for at least part of the time.
* Seek volunteers to provide child care during regularly scheduled hours in outreach offices and shelters.

### How Should Parents Respond to and Cope With Their Children’s Feelings About Them?

Children who have witnessed IPV often have confused and contradictory feelings. They may worry about the safety of the parent who has been abused. They may also worry that their parents won’t be able to protect them. They may see the parent who was abusive as generous and loving some of the time, and terrifying and dangerous at other times. They may even blame the abused parent for causing the abuse that led to separation from the other parent. Often, children feel torn over loyalties and caught in the middle. Here are some messages to offer children to help them explore and cope

with these feelings:

* It is okay to feel more than one emotion at the same time (such as anger and love).
* It is normal to feel angry at either or both parents when violence happens.
* You can love someone and hate that person’s behavior.
* It’s okay to love both parents at the same time.
* Violence is an adult problem and it is not your fault or responsibility. You can’t fix it.

A parent who has experienced IPV may expend a lot of energy simply surviving and helping the children survive. Other aspects of parenting may suffer as a consequence. The parent may become either overly permissive or too rigid and harsh in applying discipline. Or the parent may be inconsistent and fluctuate between permissiveness and harshness. Roles in the family may have become reversed. Children may have taken on parenting responsibilities in an effort to care for and protect family members.

In addition to providing emotional support and safety for families following IPV, advocates may need to model better parenting and offer strategies for behavior management. Indeed, these strategies may be needed immediately for some families in offices and shelters. Basic strategies include:

* ***Active ignoring or “picking your battles****.”* Children’s negative behaviors may be efforts to get attention from adults. An effective strategy is to identify the behaviors that can be ignored. Of course, a parent cannot ignore unsafe behaviors, but withdrawing attention from other negative or unwanted behaviors should eventually decrease them.
* ***Specific praise***. Using very specific praise to reward positive behavior not only increases the likelihood that the behavior will be repeated, but helps children feel valued and proud of themselves. Active ignoring is often most effective when paired with specific praise.
* ***Rules and routines****.* Structured, consistent, and predictable rules and routines canbe extremely helpful. Children living with domestic violence often see the world as unpredictable and unsafe. Maintaining consistent rules and routines teaches children that life can be predictable. It also helps improve behavior problems and contributes to the child’s sense of safety.
* ***Relaxation****.* Teaching children simple relaxation skills, such as deep breathing, and providing the space for them to practice relaxing, can be very effective in helping them manage fear and anxiety. Relaxation can decrease acting-out behavior that may be due to anxiety and exposure to trauma reminders. For younger children, providing a safe and quiet place to play and explore can be helpful.
* ***Adequate suppor****t.* Parents who get help and support in coping with their own feelings are better equipped to help their children. They should be encouraged to seek help from mental health professionals or other support systems.

### How Advocates Can Determine When a Child Needs More Help

Exposure to domestic violence can place children at risk for a variety of emotional, social, and behavioral problems. Some children, including those who exhibit the following warning signs, may require additional professional help to achieve recovery. If parents describe these signs, you should consider talking with them about seeking additional help:

➡ The child’s traumatic stress reactions—such as re-experiencing, withdrawal,

arousal, sleep disturbances, and reactions to trauma reminders—are severe enough to interfere with daily life.

➡ The child doesn’t seem like herself. The child’s behavior or mood has changed.

➡ The child is having significant trouble eating or sleeping, or complains of a lot of physical symptoms that have no apparent medical cause.

➡ The child’s behaviors are becoming more risky and less predictable.

➡ The child seems sad, depressed, clingy, hopeless, or withdrawn from activities that were once loved.

➡ The child talks about dying or engages in self-injurious behaviors such as substance abuse, unhealthy sexual activity, cutting, or head banging.

➡ The child is increasingly worried, anxious, or fearful, or exhibits increased anger or aggression.

### Secondary Trauma and How it Can Impact Clinicians

Caring for survivors of IPV and their children can exact a toll. In the process of hearing the vivid details of domestic violence, and responding with empathy, advocates themselves can experience traumatic stress reactions. A victim’s story may even serve as a trauma reminder if you have experienced IPV or other traumatic events in your own life. Repeated exposure to trauma reminders can compromise your health and well-being. For example, you may feel overwhelmed by what you have heard or seen, and perhaps find yourself losing patience with a demanding mother or child. Reactions like these are often referred to as signs of *secondary traumatic stress* (or compassion fatigue, or vicarious trauma). *Secondary*

*trauma is not a sign of weakness or lack of skill.* It is a normal response to working in

the field of domestic violence advocacy. Possible signs of secondary traumatic stress include:

* Increased irritability or impatience with clients
* Intense feelings and intrusive thoughts (including nightmares) about a client’s trauma
* Changes in how you experience yourself, others, and the world
* Persistent anger or sadness
* Increased fatigue or illness
* Disconnection from your colleagues or loved ones

If you notice these or other signs of secondary trauma, take steps to care for yourself and get support relevant to your work. Consider these possible strategies:

* Talk to a professional if your symptoms are affecting your day-to-day functioning

at work or at home.

* Seek professional help to address your own history of domestic violence or other trauma.
* Reach out to team leaders, managers, and colleagues for support.
* Renew your commitment to creating a work-life balance.
* Identify and use coping strategies to manage stress.
* Utilize personal support systems.
* Attend to your physical, spiritual, and emotional health needs.
* Take some time off.

For further information about the impact of IPV on children and families, these Web sites offer valuable resources for advocates and parents:

National Child Traumatic Stress Network [http://www.nctsn.org](http://www.nctsn.org/) National Center for Children Exposed to Violence [http://www.nccev.org](http://www.nccev.org/) Safe Start Center [http://www.safestartcenter.org](http://www.safestartcenter.org/)

National Coalition Against Domestic Violence [http://www.ncadv.org](http://www.ncadv.org/) Office on Violence Against Women [http://www.enditnow.gov](http://www.enditnow.gov/)

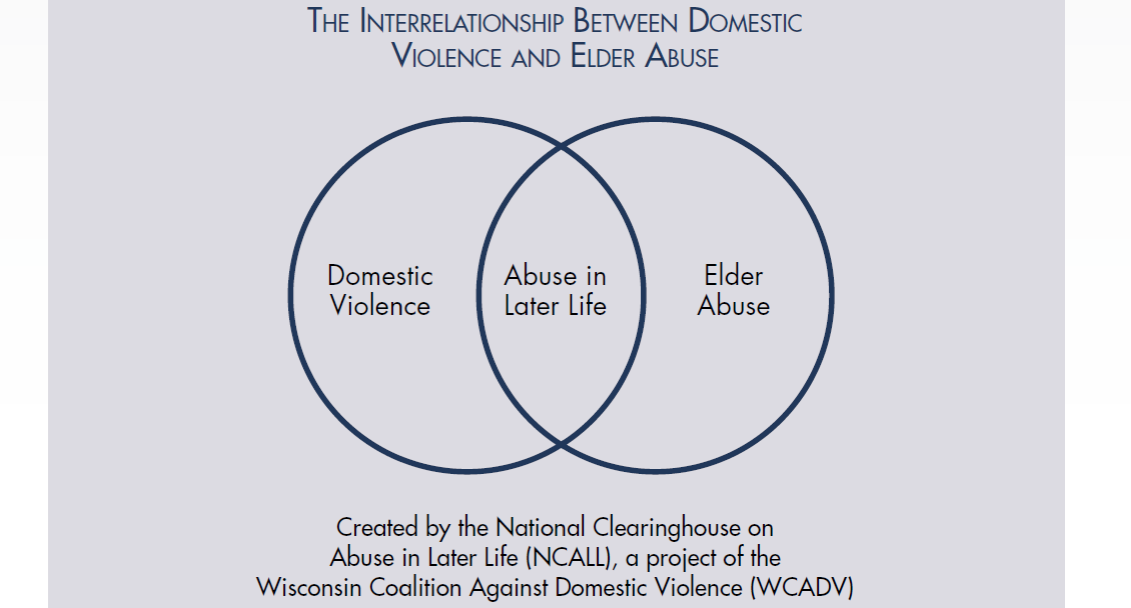
### Clinical Documentation

Evaluative clinical information should be carefully entered in the client’s record, since there may be future legal implications, including child custody determination. Mental health care professionals should remember that while there is no legal obligation to report cases of adult abuse, the law requires that all cases of child abuse must be reported to official child protective services. At the same time, mental health professionals should be sensitive to the possibility that victimized women may lose custody of their victimized children to the abuser. Positive aspects of parenting should be recorded as well *(Warshaw, C."Limitations of the Medical Model in the Care of Battered Women". in Bart, P., E. Moran. Violence Against Women: The Bloody Footprints, Sage.).*

# Intimate Partner Violence Later in Life

The World Health Organization defines elder abuse as “a single, or repeated act, or lack of appropriate action, occurring within any relationship where there is an expectation of trust, which causes harm or distress to an older person.”

IPV is a pattern of coercive tactics that abusers use to gain and maintain power and control over their victims. Abusers believe they are entitled to use any method necessary to control their victims. IPV in later life is a subset of elder abuse.



Spousal and partner relationships can include long-term relationships of 50 years or more, with the abuse present throughout that time. Spousal or partner relationships may also be new, often following the death of a previous partner or a separation or divorce. A final category of spousal or partner abuse is late-onset abuse, in which a long term relationship that had not been abusive previously becomes so in later life. In some cases, a medical or mental health condition may have led to aggressive or violent behavior. In other cases, power and control dynamics may have been present throughout the relationship but were not named or identified by the victim, so the situation is not late-onset but rather a long-term domestic violence case. In these training materials, abuse between strangers (e.g., scams and identity theft) is not considered domestic abuse in later life. Location. The abuse generally occurs where the victim lives, in either a residential or facility setting.

### Forms

The abuse can be physical, sexual, emotional, or verbal; it also can encompass neglect or financial exploitation, including threats of harm. Most of these cases exhibit a combination of one or more of these tactics. NCALL’s Abuse in Later Life Power and Control Wheel can be found in tab 12: Additional Resources.

## What Causes Domestic Abuse in Later Life?

In many cases of domestic abuse in later life, one person uses power and control to get what he or she wants out of the relationship with the older person. Even if

physical abuse is not used, the threat of harm is generally present. The person with the power typically uses many tactics to maintain control, including emotional and psychological abuse, threats of physical violence or abandonment, isolating the individual from family and friends, limiting the victim’s use of the telephone, breaking assistive devices, and denying health care. Individuals who use power and control tactics in a relationship can be very persuasive, and often try to convince family, friends, and professionals that they are only trying to help. Abusive individuals rarely take any responsibility for their inappropriate behavior.

### Issues That Often Co-Occur but Do Not Cause Abuse

A number of issues co-occur with abuse and are often mistaken as causes of abuse, neglect, or exploitation. These issues include anger, stress/ caregiver stress, medical conditions or mental health issues, substance abuse, or prior poor relationships. In most cases, however, these are issues that should be dealt with separately because they do not cause abusive behavior. Resolving these issues may deal with one problem but generally will not enhance victim safety or hold the abuser accountable. Anger is a normal and healthy emotion but it does not cause abuse. Even though abusers can be angry at times, abuse happens when an individual chooses manipulative, threatening, or physically violent behavior to gain power and control over another individual. Abusive tactics may occur without any evident anger in the abuser. In some instances, displays of anger are just one of many tactics used by an abusive person to gain control over another.

Originally, researchers thought that abuse of older adults was caused by caregiver stress. Although stress is a commonly used rationale for abuse, stress does not cause abuse. Everyone experiences stress. Most stressed people do not hurt others. Most abusers under stress do not hit their bosses or law enforcement officers. They choose their victims (such as family members) from those who have less power. Providing care for an ill or frail older person can be stressful. Some abusers suggest that their negative behavior is due to caregiver stress because they are physically and emotionally overwhelmed by the demands of providing care. However, research does not support caregiver stress as a primary cause of elder abuse. Instead, it is considered an excuse used by abusers so they can continue their behavior without consequences such as intervention by social services or law enforcement. For more information confirming that caregiver stress is not the primary cause of elder abuse, go to [www.ncall.us.](http://www.ncall.us/) Challenging or violent behaviors may occur as a symptom of some medical or mental conditions or as a side effect of combinations of medications. In these circumstances, medical or mental health professionals need to be consulted for a diagnosis and recommended treatment. In other situations, some abusers may use a medical condition as an excuse for their behavior to avoid arrest or otherwise being held accountable. Professionals are encouraged to request a medical diagnosis to ensure that effective interventions are considered in these cases.

Victim safety should always be paramount. Drugs and alcohol are commonly used as

excuses for abusive behavior (e.g., “I was so drunk, I didn’t know what I was doing”). Yet, many people use drugs and alcohol and are never abusive. Drugs and alcohol do not cause abuse or violence; however, they may intensify the violence. Although abusers will sometimes use drugs or alcohol as an excuse for their behavior, abusers who misuse drugs and alcohol have two separate problems: abusive behavior and substance abuse.

Drug and alcohol treatment programs are designed to help an individual stay sober, not to eliminate abusive behavior. Abuse also does not occur because a victim of child abuse grows up and then abuses his or her parents. Abusive parents can unknowingly teach children that abuse is an effective way to control another individual. However, abusive behavior is a choice. Individuals who grew up with abuse can choose to behave abusively or they can choose to stop the pattern of violence that may be all too familiar for them.

Many adults who were victims of child abuse or who witnessed domestic abuse growing up have healthy, happy adult relationships and do not hurt their children, spouse/partner, or parents. Some individuals who were abused as children experience emotional problems and trauma related symptoms as adults. They may require specific treatment to deal with the effects of their victimization; however, this is not an excuse for someone to continue abusive behavior.

### The Older Victim’s Dilemma: To Remain In or End a Relationship With an Abuser

***— Challenges and Barriers to Living Free From Abuse***

Victims of abuse often love or care about the people who harm them, including spouses, adult children, additional family members, or others. Keeping the family together may be very important to the victim for many reasons, including religious and cultural beliefs. Victims may want to maintain a relationship with the abuser— they simply want the abusive behavior to end. Victims often have a difficult time deciding whether or not to continue to have contact with an abuser. This ambivalence may be connected to very real fears and safety concerns. It is not unusual for victims to change their minds; at times they will leave a relationship, only to return later.

Many factors affect the victims’ decision-making process, and those who decide to end the relationship often face significant barriers. Some issues, challenges, and barriers include, but are not limited to—

* Fear of
  + Being seriously hurt or killed if they leave their abuser.
  + Retaliation for seeking assistance.
  + Being alone.
  + Losing their independence, autonomy, and even the ability to live in their own home.
* Economic issues:
* Lack of access to financial resources.
* Lack of available, affordable housing if they leave.
* Emotional concerns and connections:
* Compassion and love for the abuser; not wanting to get a family member into trouble.
* Not wanting to involve an outsider in their family’s private business.
* Embarrassment and shame, both that they are victims and that a family member (including a spouse or adult child) is the perpetrator.
* Not wanting to leave behind a home, cherished possessions, or a pet.
* A sense of responsibility to continue parenting an abusive adult child.A belief that they failed as a parent if their child is abusive.
* Medical conditions and disabilities:
* The victims’ medical needs may make living on their own difficult or impossible.
* The abusive individual may need the victim’s care.
* If the abuser is an adult child or grandchild, it can be difficult to cut ties completely because of—
* A sense of responsibility as a parent or grandparent.
* Love for the adult child or grandchild.
* Memories of good times.
* Shame or embarrassment.
* Hope that things will get better.
* Lack of a process for divorcing or completely severing the relationship with the adult child, as with a spouse.

### Effective Interventions

Older victims of domestic abuse may require assistance to break their isolation and live more safely. Some older victims may need more time to heal physically and emotionally and may need different types of support than younger victims. They may need a safe place to be heard, emergency and transitional housing, transportation, support groups and counseling, legal assistance, and medical assistance or services. In addition, older victims may need more time to sort out their affairs and rebuild their lives, which could involve rekindling old friendships or acquiring new friends; obtaining assistance with financial planning, benefits, and insurance; and securing permanent housing. Cases of abuse in later life are often complex and require services from various organizations. The chart below lists some agencies that may be helpful for older victims and a few of the services they offer.

### Collaboration Is Essential

Collaboration among community agencies is crucial to addressing domestic abuse in later life. Informal relationships among staff from various agencies may exist where professionals work together on specific cases or broader community initiatives. Many communities have created more formal teams, such as coordinated community response teams, fatality review teams, or elder abuse interdisciplinary teams. These teams may focus on reviewing individual cases, coordinating the efforts of the various agencies involved, identifying gaps in services, and defining ways the public and

private sectors can work together to meet victims’ needs. Communication is often an issue among professionals from various disciplines. Each system has its own definitions and understanding of the problem and its own guiding principles, policies, and laws about how best to respond. These various approaches can sometimes lead to conflict and a

breakdown in communication and collaboration. Information sharing can be another area of contention. When victim safety is a concern, maintaining the victim’s confidentiality can be imperative. Yet this means not sharing the victim’s personal identifying information with other professionals who may be involved with the case, unless the victim gives his or her permission. Many states require that elder abuse cases be reported to APS/elder abuse agencies and/or law enforcement. However, mandatory reporting by domestic violence and sexual assault advocates is often controversial because it diminishes victims’ autonomy and compromises victim advocate confidentiality.

Advocates who are mandated reporters can find more information about considerations regarding mandatory reporting at [www.ncall.us/docs/](http://www.ncall.us/docs/) Mandatory\_Reporting\_EA.pdf. Meeting regularly with collaborators can minimize conflicts and encourage communication. In addition, creating memorandums of understanding between agencies can do much to create smooth working relationships. A well-executed memorandum of understanding can facilitate all of the following: sharing knowledge and resources; eliminating duplication of services; creating an effective system for referring, assessing, and responding to clients; and fostering a shared commitment to victim safety and to holding abusers accountable. Most elder abuse cases are too complex for professionals from any one system to handle alone.

Training and cross-training can help professionals understand the dynamics of

abusive relationships and the interventions available for older victims of domestic abuse. Working together as an interdisciplinary team is also effective. Note to Trainers: Both “multidisciplinary team” and “interdisciplinary team” describe a group of professionals from different disciplines who work collaboratively to accomplish common goals. The term “elder abuse interdisciplinary team” is used in this guide to incorporate both concepts.

### Abusive Tactics

* Physical Abuse
* Slaps, hits, punches
* Throws things
* Burns
* Chokes
* Breaks bones
* Creates hazards
* Bumps and/or trips
* Forces unwanted physical activity
* Pinches, pulls hair, and twists limbs
* Restrains

### Sexual Abuse

* Makes demeaning remarks about intimate body parts
* Is rough with intimate body parts during care giving
* Takes advantage of physical or mental illness to engage in sex
* Forces sex acts that make victim feel uncomfortable or are against victim’s wishes
* Forces victim to watch pornography on television or computer Psychological Abuse
* Withholds affection

### Psychological/Emotional Abuse

* Engages in crazy-making behavior
* Publicly humiliates or behaves in a condescending manner Emotional Abuse
* Humiliates, demeans, ridicules
* Yells, insults, calls names
* Degrades, blames
* Uses silence or profanity Threatening
* Threatens to leave and never see older individual again
* Threatens to divorce or to refuse divorce
* Threatens to commit suicide
* Threatens to institutionalize the victim
* Abuses or kills pet or prized livestock
* Destroys or takes property
* Displays or threatens with weapons Targeting Vulnerabilities
* Takes or moves victim’s walker, wheelchair, glasses, dentures
* Takes advantage of confusion
* Makes victim miss medical appointments Neglecting
* Denies or creates long waits for food, heat, care, or medication
* Does not report medical problems
* Understands but fails to follow medical, therapy, or safety recommendations
* Refuses to dress the victim or dresses inappropriately

### Denying Access to Spiritual Traditions and Events

* Denies access to ceremonial traditions or church
* Ignores religious traditions
* Prevents victim from practicing beliefs and participating in traditional ceremonies and events

### Using Family Members

* Magnifies disagreements
* Misleads family members about extent and nature of illnesses/conditions
* Excludes family members or denies the victim access to family members
* Forces family members to keep secrets
* Threatens and denies access to grandchildren
* Leaves grandchildren with grandparent against grandparent’s needs and wishes

### Ridiculing Personal and Cultural Values

* Ridicules victim’s personal and cultural values
* Makes fun of a victim’s racial background, sexual preference, or ethnic background
* Entices or forces the victim to lie, commit a crime, or engage in other acts that go against the victim’s value system

### Isolation

* Controls what the victim does, whom the victim sees, and where the victim goes
* Limits time with friends and family
* Denies access to phone or mail
* Fails to visit or make contact

### Using Privilege

* Treats the victim like a servant
* Makes all major decisions
* Ignores needs, wants, desires
* Undervalues victim’s life experience
* Takes advantage of community status, i.e., racial, sexual orientation, gender, economic level

### Financial Exploitation

* Steals money, property titles, or possessions
* Takes over accounts and bills and spends without permission
* Abuses a power of attorney
* Tells victim that money is needed to repay a drug dealer to stay safe

# The Connection Between IPV and Substance Abuse

### Defining the Problem

In the United States, a woman is beaten every 15 seconds (Dutton, Gelles and Straus). At least 30 percent of female trauma patients (excluding traffic accident victims) have been victims of IPV (McLeer and Anwar), and medical costs associated with injuries done to women by their partners total more than $44 million annually (McLeer and Anwar). Much like patterns of substance abuse, violence between intimate partners tends to escalate in frequency and severity over time (Bennett). “Severe physical assaults of women occur in 8 percent to 13 percent of all marriages; in two-thirds of these relationships, the assaults reoccur (Dutton)”

An estimated three million children witness acts of violence against their mothers every year, and many come to believe that violent behavior is an acceptable way to express anger, frustration, or a will to control. Some researchers believe, in fact, that

“violence in the family of origin [is] consistently correlated with abuse or victimization as an adult” (Bennett, Hamberger and Hastings, Kroll et al.). Other researchers, however, dispute this claim. The rate at which violence is transmitted across generations in the general population has been estimated at 30 percent (Kaufman and Zigler) and at 40 percent (Egeland et al.). Although these figures represent probabilities, not absolutes, and are open to considerable interpretation, they suggest to some that 3 or 4 of every 10 children who observe or experience violence in their families are at increased risk for becoming involved in a violent relationship in adulthood.

### Identifying the Connections

Researchers have found that one fourth to one half of men who commit acts of IPV also have substance abuse problems (Gondolf, Leonard and Jacob, Kantor and Straus, Coleman and Straus, Hamilton and Collins, Pernanen). A recent survey of public child welfare agencies conducted by the National Committee to Prevent Child Abuse found that as many as 80 percent of child abuse cases are associated with the use of alcohol and other drugs (McCurdy and Daro), and the link between child abuse and other forms of IPV is well established. Research also indicates that women who abuse alcohol and other drugs are more likely to become victims of IPV (Miller et al.) and that victims of IPV are more likely to receive prescriptions for and become dependent on tranquilizers, sedatives, stimulants, and painkillers and are more likely to abuse alcohol (Stark and Flitcraft). Other evidence of the connection between substance abuse and family violence includes the following data:

➡About 40 percent of children from violent homes believe that their fathers had a

drinking problem and that they were more abusive when drinking (Roy).

➡Childhood physical abuse is associated with later substance abuse by youth (Dembo et al.).

➡Fifty percent of batterers are believed to have had “addiction” problems (Faller).

➡Substance abuse by one parent increases the likelihood that the substance-abusing parent will be unable to protect children if the other parent is violent (Reed).

➡A study conducted by the Department of Justice of murder in families found that more than half of defendants accused of murdering their spousesas well as almost

half of the victimshad been drinking alcohol at the time of the incident (Bureau of Justice Statistics).

➡Teachers have reported a need for protective services three times more often for

children who are being raised by someone with an addiction than for other children (Hayes and Emshoff).

➡Alcohol dependent women are more likely to report a history of childhood physical and emotional abuse (Covington and Kohen, Miller et al., Rohsenow et al., Hein and Scheier).

➡Women in recovery are likely to have a history of violent trauma and are at high risk of being diagnosed with posttraumatic stress disorder (Fullilove et al.).

### The Societal Context

Clearly, substance abuse is associated with IPV, but it is not the only factor. As discussed above, witnessing or experiencing family violence during childhood is a risk factor as is a history of childhood aggression. Another factor that must be acknowledged is societal norms that indirectly excuse violence against women (tacit support for punishing unfaithful wives, for example, or stereotyped views of women as obedient or compliant) (Kantor and Straus, Reed, Bennett, Flanzer).

The overt or covert sexism that contributes to IPV also bears on connections between violence and substance abuse. Manifestations of that sexism vary across social classes and cultural groups: Some groups more than others accept IPV or intoxication as a way of dealing with frustration or venting anger. Though they range from subtle to blatant, sexist assumptions persist and are reflected by society’s different responses to IPV and substance abuse among men and among women. For example, substance abuse treatment providers have observed that society tolerates a man’s use of alcohol and other drugs more readily than a woman’s. They note that batterers often blame a woman they have victimized for the violence, either implicitly or explicitly, and other people, including police, judges, and juries, often accept this argument. Research suggests that intoxicated victims are more likely to be blamed than sober victims and that aggression toward an inebriated victim is considered more acceptable than aggression toward a sober one (Aramburu and Leigh). At least one other research team (Downs et al.) argues that sexist attitudes may in fact contribute to the alcoholism of some women. “The alcoholic woman,” they write, “may internalize previous negative stigmatization and subsequently use alcohol to cope with negative feelings resulting from the stigma. Conversely, the partner may use the woman’s drinking as a rationale to label her negatively” (p. 131).

Attitudes toward rape are another example of how this rationalization works. Even when alcohol or other drugs are not involved, women victims frequently are assumed to have provoked their rapists by the way they behaved or dressed. This widely accepted misperception is often internalized and accounts for the guilt and shame that many rape victims experience. Not surprisingly, some victims of rape and other violence report using alcohol and other drugs to “self-medicate” or anesthetize themselves to the pain of their situations.

### The Connection Between Substance Abuse and Domestic Violence

Though experts agree there is a connection between the two behaviors, its precise nature remains unclear. Within some theoretical frameworks, the societal view of substance abusers as morally weak and controlled by alcohol or other drugs actually serves some batterers: Rather than taking responsibility for their actions, they can blame their violent acts on the substance(s) they are abusing. Although drugs or alcohol may indeed be a trigger for violence, the belief that the violence will stop once the drinking or drug use stops is usually not borne out. The use of alcohol or other drugs may increase the likelihood that a batterer will commit an act of

IPVbecause it reduces inhibitions and distorts perceptions, because alcohol is often used as an excuse for violence, and because both alcohol abuse and IPV tend to follow parallel escalating patternsbut it does not fully explain the behavior (Pernanen, Leonard and Jacob, Steele and Josephs). The fact remains that non- drinking men also attack their partners, and for some individuals, alcohol actually inhibits violent behavior (Coleman and Straus).

Battererslike survivorsoften turn to substances of abuse for their numbing effects. Batterers who are survivors of childhood abuse also frequently say that they use drugs and alcohol to block the pain and to avoid confronting that memory. It is a self-perpetuating cycle: Panel members report that batterers say they feel free from their guilt and others’ disapproval when they are high.

### The Impact of Violence on Substance Abuse Treatment

Though it cannot be said that substance abuse “causes” IPV, the fact remains that substance abuse treatment programs see substantial numbers of batterers and victims among their patient populations and increasingly are compelled to deal with issues related to abuse (Flanzer).

As substance abuse treatment programs have grown more sophisticated, the treatment offered patients has become more comprehensive and more effective. Questions about vocational, educational, and housing status; coexisting mental disorders; and presence of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and other infectious diseases are routinely raised during the assessment process. Treatment providers now recognize the importance of addressing issues that affect clients’ patterns of substance abuse (and vice versa) so that these issues do not undermine their recovery. Today, mounting evidence about the varied associations between IPV and substance abuse attests to the need to add violent behavior and victimization to the list of problems that should be explored and addressed during treatment. Based on their clinical experience, members of the Consensus Panel who developed this section conclude that failure to address IPV issues interferes with treatment effectiveness and contributes to relapse.

Practitioners in both fields must be attuned to the connections between the two problems. By sharing knowledge, substance abuse treatment providers and IPV clinicians can understand the complexity of the problem, address their own misperceptions and prejudices, and better serve individual clientsas well as lay the foundation for a coordinated community response. Building bridges between the fields requires an understanding of the way each problem can interfere with the resolution of the other and of the barriers posed by the two fields’ differing program priorities, terminology, and philosophy.

## Barriers To Addressing IPV in the Treatment Setting

### Battering, Victimization, and Treatment Effectiveness

Battering and victimization undermine substance abuse treatment in both direct and indirect ways. Consensus Panel members report that a substance-abusing woman often finds that her abusive partner becomes angry or threatened when she seeks help, and his violence or threats of violence may push her to drop out of treatment. Panel members have also seen a violent partner sabotage a woman’s treatment by appearing at the program and threatening physical harm unless she leaves with him or by bullying or manipulating her to use alcohol or other drugs with him. Another variation on this theme occurs when a woman manages to continue in treatment, a violent episode occurs, and, as part of “making up,” is persuaded to take alcohol or other drugs. Although these patterns occur in nonviolent relationships as well, the threats of physical harm, withholding of financial support, or abuse directed toward children can lead survivors to resort to using substances to buffer their distress. For this reason, recovery from a substance use disorder may not be possible unless client survivors improve their self-esteem, sense of competence, and ability to make sound decisions. Survivors must get to the point where they can recognize and take advantage of their options and alternatives before they can replace their substance use with positive coping strategies.

When batterers enter treatment, their partners also may subvert their efforts to achieve sobriety. Some batterers are less violent and easier to handle when they are drunk or high. If a batterer is more violent when sober or abstinent, his partner may encourage drinking or taking drugs. “Enabling” is actually a safety measure in these cases.

Another complicating factor is some women’s perception that they are responsible for their partners’ substance abuse, a perception that often is reinforced by their partners, friends, and family. In the same way that they hold themselves culpable for their battering, those women believe that their “bad” behavior prompts their partners’ use of alcohol or other drugs, a position that abusers exploit to rationalize their continued substance abuse.

### Program Priorities, Terminology, and Philosophy

The problems of substance abuse and IPV intersect in destructive ways; furthermore, differences in priorities, terminology, and philosophy have hampered collaboration between providers in the two fields. For substance abuse, attaining abstinence is a key goal; for IPV programs, ensuring survivors’ safety is of paramount concern. While both goals are valid, the reality is that they may be difficult to balance. The problem for substance abuse and IPV clinicians then lies in the perception that one goal invariably must be selected to the exclusion of the other for a program to preserve its identity and thereby carry out its mission.

A heightened awareness of the two problems, however, reveals that programs can forego an “either/or approach,” shift priorities to accommodate a client’s situation,

and still retain program identity and orientation. A female substance abuser’s living arrangements, for example, may be so dangerous that regular attendance at treatment will be impossible until safety issues are resolved. In this case, substance abuse treatment could be temporarily postponed and then reinitiated after a more secure environment can be achieved. Conversely, some survivors remain in traumatic relationships because of their addiction. Their batterer is their supplier, and they endure the intolerable in order to feed their habit. Delaying development of a safety plan until the drug problem is addressed could be a more effective strategy under those circumstances. Adjusting priorities on a case-by-case basis does not undermine a particular program’s philosophy; instead it recognizes the need for flexibility in responding to individual client needs.

Increasingly, substance abuse is considered a brain disorder that deserves treatment in much the same way as hypertension and diabetes do. In contrast, IPV clinicians tend to distance themselves from medical models that imply that survivors are “sick” when, in fact, they have been battered by someone else. To forestall divisions between the two fields, etiological differences must not only be recognized, but accepted as legitimate.

# Family Trauma Assessment

Children depend on their families for support and reassurance. This is especially true following a traumatic event when a child’s belief in the safety and predictability of the world has been undermined. But trauma does not affect the child alone.The effects of any traumatic event reverberate throughout the family system. A child’s greatest need for love and support may come at a time when the trauma itself has compromised a family’s ability to provide it. This can happen for a variety of reasons:

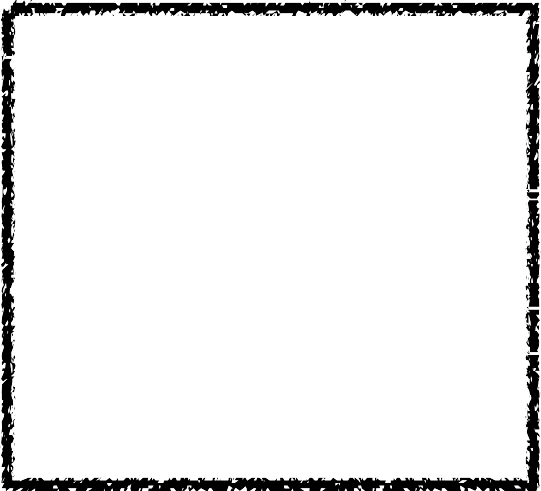
* Other family members may have experienced the same traumatic event.
* Family members may have a history of trauma. The current event may bring back memories or feelings from the past.
* The traumatic event puts additional stress on a family whose current living situation is already stressful. They may lack the resources – emotional and material

– to help the child recover.

* The family already interacts and communicates in negative, or even destructive, ways.

A trauma-specific, family-centered assessment can provide valuable feedback to you and the family so that treatment can target the specific and interrelated needs of children and their families. Begin by partnering with caregivers in the assessment process. Their collaboration can help you develop a treatment plan that is workable and acceptable to the entire family. Without the engagement and active participation of caregivers, it is much more difficult for a child’s individual therapy to succeed. The family assessment process will build collaboration with caregivers.

The assessment will reveal:



**If a family session is a standard part of assessments within a clinic or practice, it becomes part of the culture. Clinicians and families will come to expect it as part of the treatment planning**

* Which family members are affected and how
* The family’s strengths and ways to utilize their natural sources of support
* Options for treatment

### How do you get families to embrace the need for assessment?

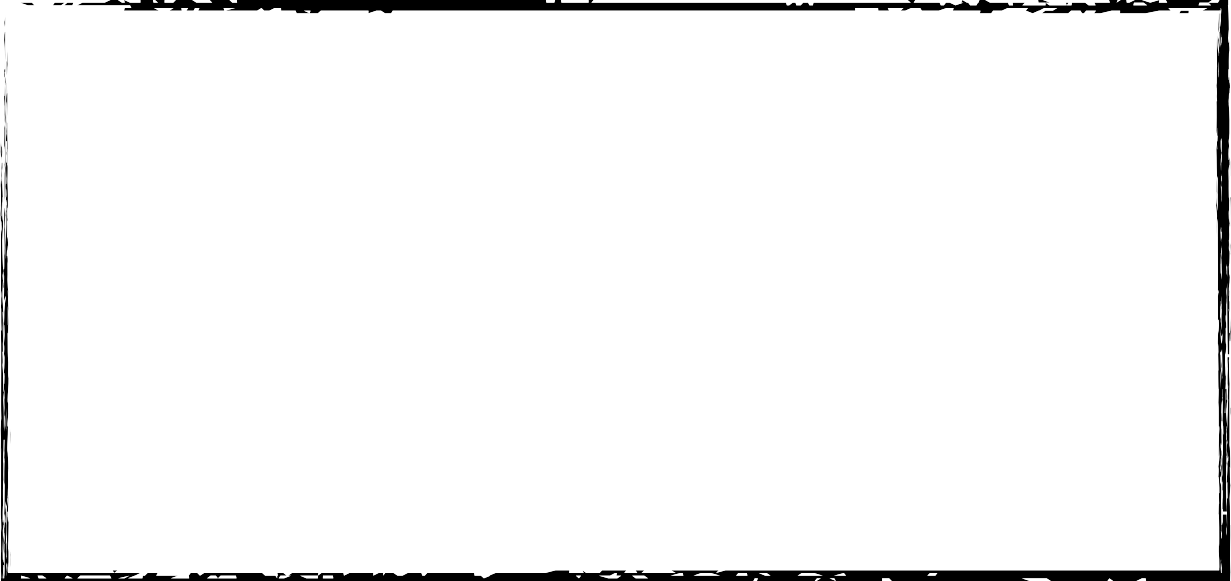
How you first introduce the assessment to the family is vital. Convey your confidence in the benefits of the process and clearly describe why the information you’ll gain is so important. Here are some key points to make when framing the family trauma assessment for caregivers:

* Caregivers and family members are the most important people in the child’s life. They have the most intimate understanding of their child, and the child spends more time with them than anyone else. They are uniquely able to partner with the therapist in serving the best interest of the child and family.
* Research has shown time and time again that the support of family, peers, and community are essential elements in children’s recovery.
* It is normal for caregivers to be upset about a child’s having been exposed to a traumatic event. It is normal to find the child’s post-traumatic stress reactions distressing and challenging. A caregiver who understands how the trauma is affecting each member of the family and the family’s overall well-being can seek out the kinds of supports that will be most helpful.
* Learning about the child’s immediate and extended family can help the clinician identify sources of support and aid in treatment/intervention recommendations.
* A clinician’s primary goal is to help the child and family feel better, and to make sure that they emerge from the traumatic event stronger and more capable of coping with life. Your goal is for the child to no longer need therapy. To reach that goal, the family is an essential partner.

### What are best practices in family assessment?

A comprehensive assessment should include an individual meeting with the child, an individual meeting with primary caregivers, and a family session. This family session should include everyone in the household: parents, stepparents, siblings, and other relatives living in the home. This provides you the chance to talk with the entire family as a group and observe interactions and communication styles. You’ll learn which members are on board with the idea of mental health treatment, which family members may provide the most support to the child, and any symptoms or behaviors that cause you concern as a clinician.

Some family members may be reluctant to talk about their own histories right at the



**THE STEVENS FAMILY ASSESSMENT**

The Stevens family was given the task of telling a story together. When they began to disagree over the course the story should take, the 6-year-old picked up some toys and began banging them together loudly. The mother grabbed the toys away and raised her voice as she instructed her son, “Be quiet and stop banging those toys!” The interactions observed between the mother and her boyfriend had a similar quality, with voices raised at the slightest hint of disagreement. The interactions between the mother and her other children were more constructive and less reactive.

beginning of a clinical relationship. It might take a little time to get to know each other before moving to the bigger family picture. If in place, a peer to peer or family advocacy program can be used to educate and reassure family members, and make them more comfortable with the family assessment process.

Understanding and addressing any immediate safety concerns facing the family is an important first step in the assessment process.

Assess the functioning of each dyadic relationship within the family since each may be affected by trauma in different ways, and each may have an impact on the child’s recovery. Consider how parents interact with one another; how each parent interacts with each child; and how siblings interact with one another. By collecting information from multiple reporters (such as by asking both a parent and child about a parent’s behavior or family support) you may get a more complete picture of how well the family is functioning.

During the family session, you may choose to create a structured family history. As part of this history, you will work with the family to construct a genogram and family trauma timeline. This will allow you to observe how openly the family can describe their extended family situation and how able members are to talk about traumatic events in their past as well as those that brought them to therapy.

### What are the appropriate domains of family trauma assessment?

It is standard practice when a child presents for treatment to assess the child’s history, symptoms, and functioning. The family trauma assessment adds additional domains. The complexity of issues and how these issues interact can make a comprehensive assessment complicated. It is important to target those aspects of the family that need to be assessed and to identify the specific issues most relevant to the child’s recovery.

***Assessment of Adult Caregiver Trauma History, Symptoms, and Functioning:*** Sometimes a child’s adaptation to trauma is affected by the trauma history, symptoms, and functioning of his/her caregiver. Ask caregivers if they have past experience with the same type of trauma that has recently occurred. For example, if the child was sexually abused, do caregivers have a past history with sexual abuse? Their history provides the context for their reaction to the recent event.

Also ask them about traumatic events that may not appear related. Even when past traumatic events differ from the current event, the current trauma may serve as a reminder of the past. Remember that how people experience, remember, and make meaning of traumatic events can be highly subjective. Understanding each family member’s subjective experience of prior traumas can help you to see the current traumatic event in a more complete light.

In addition to trauma history, other important areas for inquiry might include symptoms of physical and/or mental illness, including PTSD; indicators of substance abuse; intimate partnership issues; and caregivers’ ability to carry out activities of daily living, especially those involved with caregiving.

**Assessment of Parenting:** Aspects of parenting, including warmth, discipline style, and satisfaction are important for understanding a child’s daily life and the parent- child relationship. These factors can be assessed through interview questions and observations, as well as through any of the myriad of parenting questionnaires available.

**Assessment of Family Violence:** Family violence includes physical abuse, sexual abuse, and psychologically

aggressive interactions among family members. Screening and assessment for family violence should be routine practice. When asking about family violence, use behavioral descriptions, such as “Has your child ever been spanked or punished in a way that left a mark?” and “Do you or your spouse hit, shove, or throw things at each other?”

## Assessment of Family Separations:

Many children dealing with traumatic stress disorders are also dealing with losses of, or separations from, some family members. Domestic violence and intra-familial child abuse often result in a family member being removed or separated. Ask the family if children have ever lived outside the home and what other adults have lived in the home in the past.

### How do you choose instruments and prioritize what to measure?

Choosing instruments and prioritizing assessment needs can be daunting, especially with a highly traumatized, chaotic, and needy family. The first priority is understanding significant symptoms that may lead to self-harm or need immediate intervention. Since the family is bringing the child to treatment, assessing the severity of the child’s symptoms should have top priority; however, the child’s symptoms occur within the context of the family environment.

Assessing immediate safety concerns for the family is always a top priority. Other assessment priorities:

* Child trauma history, symptoms/crisis issues
* Caregiver/family trauma history, symptoms /crisis issues
* Current or past domestic violence
* Changes in family constellation
* Relationships/communication within the family
* Resiliency and extended family support

Once you determine the domains to assess, other factors may influence your choice of instruments. These include:

* Cost (is the measure in the public domain?)
* Clinical utility (does it provide the information you need)
* Ease of administration and scoring and
* Assessment burden on both family and clinician

Finally, developmental level will influence a child’s ability to participate in the assessment. Most self-report measures of family functioning are not designed for children under 12.

### How do you present the results to the family?

It is important for families to understand that it is normal for trauma to stress the entire family system. Whatever problems preceded the trauma may be amplified by the added stress. The purpose of providing the family with feedback is to enable them to act as informed partners in making decisions about the best treatment for their child and family. Your feedback also helps them to conceptualize their baseline and track their own progress towards treatment goals.

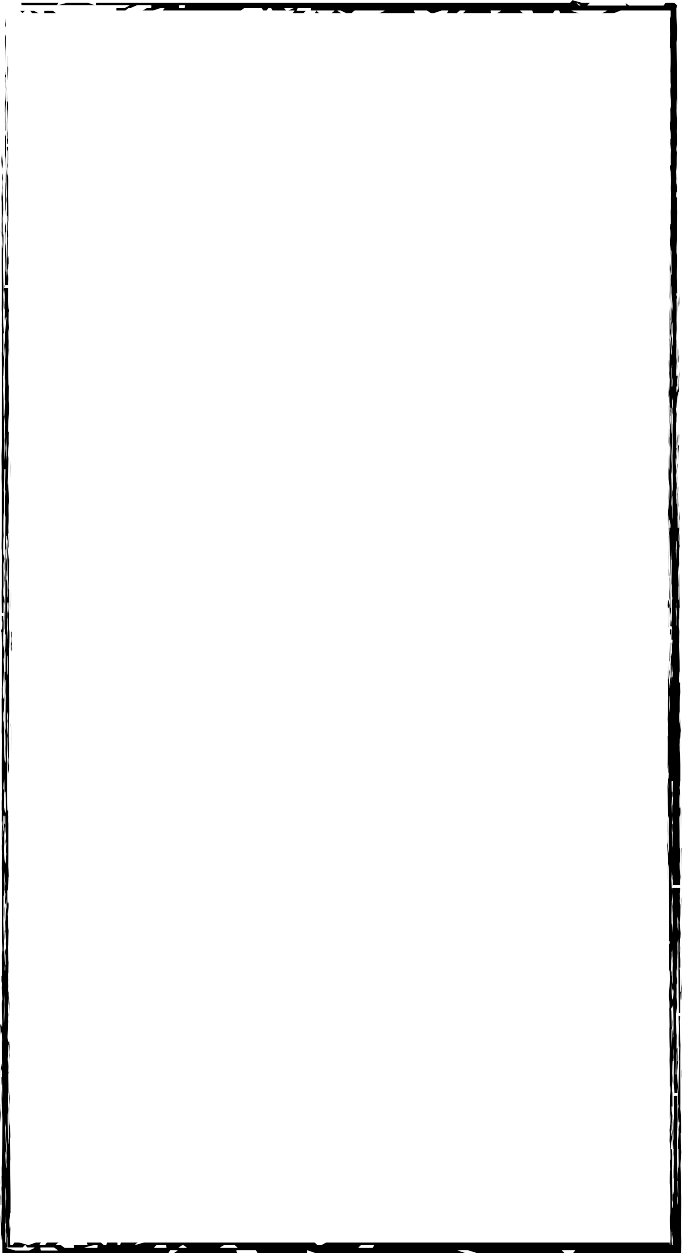
Giving assessment results to families can be tricky. For example, there is the initial dilemma of who gets told what. Everyone in the family has a right to information about what the assessments have shown but every family member also has

a right to privacy. Decisions about who receives what information have to be made on a case by case basis. Here are some important questions to consider:

➡ How should I handle information that might be perceived as negative, critical, or judgmental?

➡ Do I disclose information to caregivers individually and then repeat the disclosure

with the family?



MS. M AND HER FAMILY’S ASSESSMENT

Ms. M came for an assessment of her two children, who were 5 and 10 years old, after a long history of exposure to intimate partner violence and physical abuse by their father who is now in jail.

During the assessment the family was asked to describe a typical day in their household. The 10-year reports that it is her job to get herself and her little sister ready for school and on the bus. Ms. M states that she is too tired in the mornings and is often still asleep when her daughters leave for school. Ms. M prepares dinner for the children when they return home but has difficulty implementing a homework or bedtime routine. She states, “The kids have been through so much, I just let them stay up as late as they want watching TV. Their father never let them watch and yelled at them all the time. I don’t want to yell at them, and I think the TV helps them get to sleep.” Ms. M and her children’s responses provide valuable information about family roles and structure and potential areas for intervention.

➡ Do I engage caregivers in deciding what children should be told or how they should be told?

➡ Have I identified the decision maker(s) in this family? How do I best structure the information to facilitate decision making?

Another tricky part of giving feedback is sharing the results in a developmentally sensitive manner. This is important so that family members of all ages understand the results. Everyone in the family is given an opportunity to ask questions about the results. Family members may not all agree on the results and important information can be gained from discussing any disagreements.

### What are some caveats and considerations?

**Responsibility when assessing all family members:** A family assessment undertaken as part of the treatment of one family member may reveal that other family members are also in need of services. In this case, you need to be prepared to offer services either through your own

agency or through partnerships with other agencies. It is imperative to become familiar and up to date on resources in your area. Establish connections with other agencies so that the referral process is as smooth and easy as possible.

**Ethnocultural Factors:** Ethnocultural background can influence a family’s participation in assessment. Some cultures have very strong prohibitions against discussing family problems with “outsiders.” A “normal” pattern of interaction in your own culture may appear foreign or incomprehensible to your clients and vice versa. As in all clinical work, it is important to consider how a family’s ethnocultural background influences their participation in the assessment, response, and presentation. Understanding how a family’s behavior fits within their cultural norms helps build a more accurate picture of the family.

**Family Structures:** Families come in many shapes and sizes – two parent heterosexual, two parent homosexual, single parent, multigenerational, etc. When determining who to include in the assessment, ask the caregiver and child to name the important figures in the family. Keep in mind that parents may not necessarily be the primary caregivers. In addition, extended family members may play a key role, even if they do not live in the same household. Finally, in separated families or children placed outside the home, any family member that the child interacts with regularly can be an important asset to the evaluation.

**When NOT to do a family-based assessment:** There are some circumstances in which a family-based assessment is contraindicated. These circumstances might include:

➡ Ongoing safety issues and risk for violence within the family: Before undertaking a

family-based assessment, always determine whether there is a history of, or current pattern of family violence. Under such circumstances, family members may not feel safe sharing information, and actual or perceived disclosure of information by some family members may increase the risk of

violence. When there is any risk of family violence, even if all members appear to feel safe participating in a family-based assessment, first ensure that a safety plan is in place.

➡Legal limitations on collecting family level

information: In court-involved families, it is important to determine whether there are legal strictures that prevent an individual from providing information on other family members. In addition, consider the likelihood that records will be subpoenaed and for what purpose. That is not to say that family-based assessments should never be done with court-involved families, but rather a caution to consider the ramifications for all family members.

### Summary

No child is an island – parental and family dynamics have significant influence on a child’s recovery from trauma. An assessment of the family provides valuable insights into both potential sources of support for the child as well as potential obstacles to therapeutic success. Armed with this knowledge, you and the family can plan a course of treatment with the best possible chance of success.

# Intimate Partner Violence Screening, Detection, and Evaluation

### Intimate Partner Violence: Risk and Protective Factors

Risk factors are associated with a greater likelihood of intimate partner violence (IPV) victimization or perpetration. They are contributing factors and may or may not be direct causes. Not everyone who is identified as "at risk" becomes involved in violence.

Some risk factors for IPV victimization and perpetration are the same. In addition, some risk factors for victimization and perpetration are associated with one another; for example, childhood physical or sexual victimization is a risk factor for future IPV perpetration and victimization. A combination of individual, relational, community, and societal factors contribute to the risk of becoming a victim or perpetrator of IPV. Understanding these multilevel factors can help identify various opportunities for prevention.

## Individual Risk Factors

* Low self-esteem
* Low income
* Low academic achievement
* Young age
* Aggressive or delinquent behavior as a youth
* Heavy alcohol and drug use
* Depression
* Anger and hostility
* Antisocial personality traits
* Borderline personality traits
* Prior history of being physically abusive
* Having few friends and being isolated from other people
* Unemployment
* Emotional dependence and insecurity
* Belief in strict gender roles (e.g., male dominance and aggression in relationships)
* Desire for power and control in relationships
* Perpetrating psychological aggression
* Being a victim of physical or psychological abuse (consistently one of the strongest predictors of perpetration)
* History of experiencing poor parenting as a child
* History of experiencing physical discipline as a child

## Relationship Factors

* Marital conflict-fights, tension, and other struggles
* Marital instability-divorces or separations
* Dominance and control of the relationship by one partner over the other
* Economic stress
* Unhealthy family relationships and interactions

## Community Factors

* Poverty and associated factors (e.g., overcrowding)
* Low social capital-lack of institutions, relationships, and norms that shape a community's social interactions
* Weak community sanctions against IPV (e.g., unwillingness of neighbors to intervene in situations where they witness violence)

## Societal Factors

* Traditional gender norms (e.g., women should stay at home, not enter workforce, and be submissive; men support the family and make the decisions)

## Physical Abuse Indicators

The following lists indicators of possible physical abuse victimization:

* Bruises (often in multiple stages of healing), scrapes, minor cuts, fractures or sprains, Injuries to the head (particularly the back where hair will cover the injury), chest, neck, breasts and abdomen.
* Strangulation marks and effects.
* Sustained injuries during pregnancy.
* Repeated injuries or multiple injuries in multiple stages of healing.
* History of similar injuries.

## IPV Warning Signs

* Vague and repeated complaints
* A Possessive and controlling partner
* An overtly attentive partner
* Repeated urinary infection
* Sexual complaints
* Irritable colon syndrome
* Depression
* Anxiety
* Repeated abortions
* Suicide attempts
* Substance abuse
* Attendance at prenatal care only after the first trimester

## The Stress of Living with Ongoing Abuse May Cause:

➡ Imagined or real pain due to widely distributed trauma without physical evidence.

➡ Gynecologic problems, frequent vaginal or urinary tract infections, pelvic pain.

➡ Frequent use of prescribed tranquilizers or pain medications.

➡ Symptomology resulting from endured stress, PTSD, other anxiety disorders, or depression including: Fatigue, decreased concentration, chronic headaches, abdominal and gastrointestinal complaints, chest pain, palpitations, dizziness*,*

numbness or tingling of extremities and difficulty breathing.

## Behavioral Signs of Domestic Violence:

➡ Perpetrator and/or victim denies and/or minimizes violence.

➡ Victim is excessively apologetic.

➡ Victim’s self blame and an exaggerated sense of personal responsibility for the

relationship,

➡ Reluctance of victim to speak while in front of the perpetrator.

➡ Perpetrator exhibits intense irrational jealousy.

➡ Perpetrator constantly accompanies victim, insists on staying close, and/or answers questions on behalf of him/her.

## Psychological Symptoms of IPV

➡ Isolation and inability to cope.

➡ Panic attacks and other anxiety symptoms.

➡ Depression

➡ Fearfulness

➡ Suicide attempts or gestures.

➡ Alcohol/drug abuse.

➡ Post-traumatic stress reactions or disorder.

➡ Insomnia

➡ Anger

➡ Shame

## The Perpetrator’s Attempts at Domination May Result in:

* Not being allowed to obtain or take prescribed medication.
* Limited access to routine or emergency medical care.
* Lack of transportation, access to finances, or ability to communicate by telephone.
* Noncompliance with treatment.

## Battered Women Syndrome (BWS)

Battered Women Syndrome (BWS) is characterized by psychological, emotional and behavioral deficits arising from chronic and persistent violence. Characteristics of BWS include learned helplessness, passivity, and paralysis. PTSD may result from domestic violence. Symptoms may include fear, flashbacks, re-experiencing the trauma, nightmares, easily startled, and difficulty concentrating. Psychiatric illness, particularly PTSD, depression, and anxiety is greater among people who have experienced domestic violence compared to those who have not *(Saunders DG, "Wife Abuse, Husband Abuse, or Mutual Combat? A Feminist Perspective on the Empirical Findings". Bograd ML, Yllö K. Feminist perspectives on wife abuse. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications).*

### Conducting the Interview

Screening for IPV should take into account the client's cultural background and environment. Interviewers should be knowledgeable about the social mores of clients' groups and trained to avoid culturally bound stereotypes and jargon. Anecdotal evidence suggests that female interviewers may be more effective at working with survivors.

A provider who suspects that a client is being abused by her partner must use caution and tact in approaching this subject. Timing is important, too; in most cases, more information about a survivor's experience of violence will begin to emerge as she gains confidence and as treatment staff continue to foster an atmosphere of trust and respect. It is important not to ask potentially painful questions too soon; otherwise, a client may feel overwhelmed and reluctant to return.

Screening for IPV more likely to be effective when the interviewer offers concrete examples and describes hypothetical situations than when the client is asked vague, conceptual questions. If using a yes/no questionnaire, interviewers should be prepared to follow up on "no" answers.

Another helpful screening technique is to focus questions on the behavior of the client's partner in order to ameliorate any discomfort she may feel in talking directly about herself. An important caveat to this recommendation, however, is that the interviewer should beware of "bad-mouthing" or otherwise attacking the batterer, as doing so may cause the abused client to defend the batterer and assume the role of his ally.

Setting is also important in asking clients sensitive questions about their home lives. Privacy and an atmosphere of trust and respect are necessary if the interviewer expects to obtain candid answers to screening questions, especially since survivors may for many reasons be unable to tell the whole truth about being abused. It is of utmost important for treatment staff to be aware that a client who may be a survivor of domestic violence should never be asked about battering when she is in the presence of someone who might be her batterer. In fact, providers should always interview clients about IPV in private, even if the woman requests the presence of another person who is unlikely to be her batterer. It is not uncommon for batterers to manipulate friends and family members into relaying information they heard in the interview that would put the client at risk. Her potential abuser may be a boyfriend or spouse, a stepfather or father, a mother's boyfriend, or a male sibling. Querying her in the presence of the abuser can seriously endanger her and may place her at risk of reprisal. In addition, obtaining accurate information from a survivor is highly unlikely in this situation.

The interviewer needs to keep in mind that the client who has been sexually assaulted

by her partner may normalize her experience, particularly if it has been a repeated one. If sex has always, or nearly always, been accompanied by violence or substance abuse, she may believe this is typical of all sexual relations.

If it becomes evident during a screening interview that a client has been or is being abused by her partner, the following four key questions can help delineate the frequency and severity of the abuse:

* "When was the first time you were [punished, hurt, or whatever word reflects the

survivor's interpretation of abuse]?”

* "When was the last time you were abused?”
* "What is the most severe form of abuse you have experienced?”
* "What is the most typical way in which you are abused?"

Sometimes pointing to a body map is easier for a survivor client than naming where she has sustained injuries from battering (see Appendix C). It is also important to include questions about the extent of her injuries and the batterer's involvement in the criminal justice system.

### Framing the Questions

The interviewer should be aware that many survivors of IPV see the batterer's substance abuse as the central problem or cause of the abuse, believing that "if he would just stop drinking (or taking drugs)," the violence would end. In framing screening questions, it is extremely important to convey to the survivor that there is no justification for the battering and that substance abuse is no excuse. Questions such as, "Does he blame his violence on his alcohol or other drug use?" or, "Does he use alcohol (or other drugs) as an excuse for his violence?" serve the dual purpose of determining whether the client's partner may be a substance abuser while reinforcing to her that substance abuse is not the real reason for his violence. Nor should questions feed into the batterer's excuse-making mechanism. The interviewer can shift the focus and the blame for the abuse away from the survivor by asking her questions about the batterer such as "Has he always handled problems by getting violent?"

### Cultural Considerations

In keeping a client-centered perspective, treatment providers must be aware of cultural factors that bear on the survivor's view of her experience and her willingness to talk about it. For many survivors, being battered is often a source of great shame that must be kept secret at almost any cost. Others may be unaccustomed to talking about family matters openly and directly with non-family members. To put the client at ease as much as possible, it may be helpful and appropriate for the interviewer initially to seek her permission to ask the screening questions, using language such as: "In order to help you, I need to know about what has been happening in your home.

May I ask you some questions about you and your [partner, boyfriend, husband]? Or would you rather be asked these questions at another time?"

Respecting the survivor's sense of privacy in this way can boost her sense of control over her present situation. This can be especially important in light of the fact that most survivors present for services in a crisis. For example, a battered woman who seeks help with a substance abuse problem may have been abandoned by her abusive partner or may be in drug withdrawal. Her general feelings of powerlessness may be eased somewhat by this approach. Although most women who are victims of abuse appear to respond better to a female interviewer, a client should be asked, and granted, her preference (Bland, 1995; Minnesota Coalition for Battered Women, 1992). If translators or hand signers are needed, a neutral party (not a family member) should be enlisted to perform this function.

### Barriers to an Accurate Screen

As mentioned previously, it is common for a survivor of IPV to evade the issue or lie when asked about her abusive experiences. Survivors' reasons for lying about being abused are numerous and varied. Many blame themselves for the violence and make excuses for the batterer's erratic or destructive behavior. For example, a client who has been battered by her partner may attempt to justify his behavior with comments such as, "I deserved it," "I nagged him," or, "It was my fault." It is common for a survivor to believe that if only she would stop upsetting the batterer, or "pushing his buttons," the abuse would stop. As one field reviewer noted, this self-blame may be more a mechanism to explain the violence that dominates survivors' lives than to justify it.

Some survivors go further than downplaying and self-blame and deny that there is abuse. Such denial may be a functional mechanism for her that helps her avoid dealing with problems that seem overwhelming and insurmountable. Denial is also, in some cases, an adaptive survival technique developed as a direct response to unsuccessful attempts to obtain help. Additionally, the survivor of domestic violence may not be entirely truthful because she may be accustomed to using manipulation as a survival mechanism. Because survivor clients do not know how interviewers will use information about battering, they do not always divulge it. Finally, as discussed previously, many survivors have concrete reasons for hiding domestic violence. A survivor could lose custody of her children if it is discovered that they live in a violent household. And the batterer may well have told her that he will beat or kill her or her children if she reports the abuse.

### Guidelines for Assessing Violence

It is up to therapists to assess the potential for anger and violence and construct therapy so it can be conducted without endangering any family members. Because of the life- and-death nature of this responsibility, the consensus panel included recommended guidelines for the screening and treatment of people caught up in the cycle of IPV.

If, during the screening interview, it becomes clear that a batterer is endangering a client, the treatment provider should respond to this situation before any other issue, and if necessary, suspend the rest of the screening interview until the safety of the client can be ensured. The provider should refer the client to an IPV program and possibly to a shelter and legal services. To determine if someone has endured domestic violence, look for physical injuries, especially patterns of untreated injuries to the face, neck, throat, and breasts. Other indicators may include:

* Inconsistent explanations for injuries and evasive answers when questioned about

them

* Complications in pregnancy, including miscarriage, premature birth, and infant illness or birth defects
* Stress-related illnesses and conditions such as headache, backache, chronic pain, gastrointestinal distress, sleep disorders, eating disorders, and fatigue
* Anxiety-related conditions, such as heart palpitations, hyperventilation, and panic attacks
* A sad, flat affect or talk of suicide
* History of relapse or noncompliance with substance abuse treatment plans

Always interview clients about domestic violence in private. Ask about violence using concrete examples and hypothetical situations rather than vague, conceptual questions. Screening questions should convey to survivors that no battering is justified and that substance abuse is not an acceptable excuse for violent behavior.

* As soon as it is clear that a client has been or is being battered, domestic violence experts should be contacted.
* The provider should contact a forensics expert to document the physical evidence of battering.
* Referrals should be made whenever appropriate for specialized psychotherapy and counseling. IPV training is important so that clinicians can respond

effectively to an IPV crisis.

A survivor of IPV who relocates to another community should be referred to the appropriate shelter programs within that community. Because batterers in treatment frequently harass their partners (threatening them by phone, mail, and messages sent through approved visitors), telephone and visitation privileges of batterers and survivors in residential substance abuse treatment programs should be carefully monitored. The discussion of family relationships, which is included screening interviews, can be used to identify IPV and gauge its severity.

### Screening for Survivors Caution

It is important not to ask potentially

painful questions too soon; otherwise, a client may feel overwhelmed and reluctant to return.

Warning Signs for the Treatment Provider

* Physical injuries around the face, neck and throat • Inconsistent/evasive answers when questioned about injuries
* A history of relapse or noncompliance with substance abuse treatment
* Stress related illness and conditions
* Complications in pregnancy

The way in which a client describes her partner's treatment of her can also be a clue to possible domestic violence. Does he:

* Isolate her?
* Force her to sell drugs?
* Harm or threaten to harm other family members or pets
* Threaten to hurt her, himself or others?

Child abuse is also a clue. Research indicates that a father who

abuses his children often abuses his wife as well. Survivors are often reluctant to disclose the amount of violence in their lives.

### Uncovering Past Sexual Abuse

When dealing with concurrent substance abuse, the treatment provider should ask about the substance-abusing client's family of origin in a way that gives the client "permission" to talk about it openly. For example, providers might preface their questions with, "In most homes where there is substance abuse, families have other problems, too. I'm going to ask some questions to see whether any of these things have happened to you or your family." Again, the interviewer should keep reassuring the client of confidentiality and safety while asking the following questions:

➡"Were you ever told by an adult to keep a secret and threatened if you did not?”

➡"Were you ever forced to watch sex between other people?”

➡"Were you ever touched in a way you didn't like?”

➡"How old were you when you first had sex (including anal, vaginal, and oral penetration)?" Then, "How old was the person you had sex with?"

### Uncovering Current Abuse

Discussion of childhood abuse may open the door to discussion of current violence. In moving the interview from past to current violence, the possibility that they are survivors should be explored first, before questions about perpetrating violence themselves. This initial screening can be done by asking questions such as

➡"Do you feel safe at home?”

➡"Has anyone in your family ever physically hurt you?”

➡"Has anyone in your family made you do sexual things you didn't want to do?”

➡"Have you ever hurt anyone in your family physically or sexually?"

At this point, the interviewer can ask more specific questions regarding the nature and circumstances of specific incidents. Three questions have been cited as key to identifying victims of IPV:

➡"Have you been hit, kicked, punched, or otherwise hurt by someone within the past year? If so, by whom?”

➡"Do you feel safe in your current relationship?”

➡"Is there a partner from a previous relationship who is making you feel unsafe now?" (Feldhaus et al.).

The interviewer might go on to say, "We will be talking about these situations at different times throughout your treatment, and I want to know about any upsetting experiences that you may have had. Even if you don't feel like talking about this with me today, it is important that we eventually address all aspects of your life." The client should also be asked about her thoughts, feelings, and actions in particular situations. Questions (such as the following) about marital rape and nonconsensual sex should be included:

✤"Do you feel comfortable with the ways you have sex?”

✤"Has your partner ever forced you to do anything sexually that made you feel uncomfortable or embarrassed?”

✤"Do you feel you can say no if you don't want to have sex?”

✤"Are you ever hurt during sex?”

✤"How do you feel about talking about safe sex and HIV with your partner?"

### Crisis Intervention

When a woman informs staff she is a victim of IPV, providers should:

* Ensure her safety: Whether a client is entering inpatient or outpatient treatment, the immediate physical safety of her environment must be

of chief concern. If inpatient, security measures should be intensified; if outpatient, a safety plan should be developed.

* Assure her she is believed: Reinforcement of the

clinician’s belief of a survivor's victimization is a critical component of ongoinge

motional support. Affirming the survivor's experience helps empower her to participate in immediate problem solving and longer term treatment planning.

* Identify her options: Treatment providers should ask the survivor to

identify her options, share information that would expand her Substance Abuse

Treatment and IPV options, and support her in devising a safety plan.

* Evaluate health concerns, including any need for detoxification.
* Attend to anything that may interrupt the initiation of treatment.

### Child Abuse or Neglect

***Screening for Child Abuse or Neglect***

When family violence comes to the attention of the

treatment provider, it is essential to determine whether children have

been present or have been involved in any way. It is not advisable for the substance abuse clinician to perform an assessment of children for abuse or incest; this function

should be performed by clinicians with special expertise.

Inquiries into possible child abuse should not occur until the limits of confidentiality, as defined in Title 42, Part II, of the Code of Federal Regulations (or 42 C.F.R, II) have been explained and the client has acknowledged receipt of this information in writing. Clients also must be informed that mandated reporters (such as substance abuse treatment providers) are required to notify a child protective services agency if they suspect child abuse or neglect.

* During initial screening, the interviewer should attempt to determinewhether a client’s children have been physically or emotionally harmed and whether their behavior has changed. Have they become mute? Do they scream, cry, or act out
* Indications of child abuse that can crop up in a client interview include:
  + Has a protective services agency been involved with anyone who lives in the home?
  + Do the children’s behaviors, such as bedwetting or sexual acting out, indicate abuse?
  + Is extraordinary closeness noted between a child and another adult in the household?
  + Does the client report blackouts? (Batterers often claim to black out during a violent episode.)

If a treatment provider suspects that a client’s child has been violently

abused, the provider must immediately refer the child to a health care provider. If the parent will not take the child to a doctor (who is required by law to report suspected abuse), the provider must contact home health services or child protective services.

✤ If the treatment provider reports suspected or definite child abuse or neglect, the

provider must assess the impact on any client also being battered and develop a safety plan if one is deemed necessary.

✤ Providers should be aware that if a child has been or is being abused by the mother’s partner, it is likely that the mother is also being abused.

### Reporting Suspected Neglect or Abuse and Children's Protective Services Agencies

➡Clients must be informed that mandated

reporters, a category that includes substance abuse treatment providers, are required to notify Children's Protective Services (CPS) if they suspect child abuse or neglect.

➡Clients can be informed of the right to report their partner's abuse of children.

➡It is ultimately the mandated reporter's responsibility to ensure CPS is contacted in the event of suspected child abuse or neglect.

➡It is important to prepare for the impact of reporting child abuse on the children and the family as whole.

➡It is imperative for professionals working with family members to provide information to them about what to

expect from CPS and, if at all possible, to talk with CPS caseworkers and accompany

the family to any court hearings.

### The Role of Treatment Providers in Supporting the Mother

Help her identify and coordinate various services available to her.

➡Support her efforts to participate in and take advantage of these services.

➡Listen as she voices her frustration about the difficulties of meeting the demands of the various agencies.

### IPV Screening Techniques and Questions for Batterers

A discussion of family relationships is an element of all screening interviews. Based on their experience, the Consensus Panel recommends using this component of the interview to address the issue of IPV with male clients. To initially gauge the possibility that the client is being abusive toward his family members, the interviewer can ask whether he thinks violence against a partner is justified in some situations.

This is the concept of "circumstantial violence." It is best to explore this possibility using a third person example so as not to personalize the question or make the client feel defensive; for example: "Some people think that, under certain circumstances, it's OK to hit your wife (girlfriend, etc.). Under what circumstances do you think violence might be justified?" The answer reveals clues about whether and when a client might use violence against his partner.

Specific questions about events in the client's family, particularly his own current worries, may provide a sense of the environment in which violence may be occurring. Part of an interviewer's aim here is to give the client a good reason to discuss the violence in a manner similar to that described for interviewing survivors ...to help the client see that there are benefits to acknowledging the abuse. The interviewer may tell the client that violence toward a partner is not uncommon among the other people enrolled in a treatment program, opening the door for the client to respond truthfully.The interviewer can now shift the questions to the client himself. The interviewer can ask questions to assess the client's sense of self-efficacy and self- control:

## Questions

* "Some people think that, under certain circumstances, it's OK to hit your wife (girlfriend, etc.). Under what circumstances do you think violence might be justified?”
* "If you were faced with overwhelming stress (use a hypothetical situation), do you think you could keep your cool?”
* "What do you think you'd do?"

By taking an open ended social and family history, the interviewer can gradually move to specific, direct questions.

* "Have you ever been physically hurt by someone in your family?" (If the client's partner has hurt him or her, the reverse may be true.)
* "Have you ever hurt someone in your family?"

A good initial question to investigate the possibility that a client is abusing family members is, “Do you think violence against a partner is justified in some situations?” A third-person example may be used, followed by specific, concrete questions that define the extent of the violence:

* What happens when you lose your temper?
* When you hit (person), was it a slap or a punch?
* Do you take car keys away? Damage property?
* Threaten to injure or kill (person)?

Once it has been confirmed that a client has been abusive—whether physically, sexually, or psychologically—the provider should contact a domestic violence expert, either for referral or consultation. Treatment providers should ensure that the danger the batterer poses is carefully assessed.

Batterers entering treatment can be required to sign a contract agreeing to refrain from using violence. “No violence" contracts are most effective when linkages with batterers' intervention programs are also in place,

but they can also help structure treatment by specifying an achievable

behavioral goal. If substance abuse has been identified, treatment providers should determine the relationship between the substance abuse and the violent behavior:

➡ When you take/drink (substance), exactly when does the violence occur?

➡ How much of your violent behavior occurs while you are drinking or on other drugs?

➡ What substances lead to violence?

➡ What feelings do you have before and during the use of alcohol or other drugs?

➡ Do you use substances to get over the violent incident?

After identifying the chain of events that precedes or triggers violent episodes, the provider and client should formulate strategies for modifying those behaviors and recognizing emotions that contribute to violent behavior. Providers of services to clients who batter should watch for signs that the clients are misinterpreting the 12- Step philosophy to excuse continued violence. For example, the first step is admitting powerlessness over alcohol. Thus the client may be one short rationalization away from excusing a violent act while intoxicated, which is later justified because the substance “made me do it.” Another danger is that batterers will call their partners “codependent” to shift blame for battering to the person harmed. Referrals to self- help aftercare groups such as Batterers Anonymous should be made only after the client has completed a batterers’ intervention program and has remained nonviolent for a specified period of time.

The provider should be direct and candid, avoiding vague or euphemistic language, such as, “Is your relationship with your partner troubled?” Instead, ask about

“violence,” and keep the focus on behavior. Become familiar with batterers’ rationalization and excuses for their behavior:

* Minimizing: “I only pushed her.” “She bruises easily.” “She exaggerates.
* Claiming good intentions: “When she gets hysterical, I have to slap her to calm her down.”
* Blaming intoxication: “I was drunk.” “I’m not myself when I drink.”
* Pleading loss of control: “Something snapped.” “I can only take so much.” “I was so angry, I didn’t know what I was doing.”
* Faulting the partner: “She drove me to it.” “She really knows how to get to me.”
* Shifting blame to someone or something else: “I was raised that way.” “My probation officer is putting a lot of pressure on me.” “I’ve been out of work.” Substance abuse treatment providers should frame screening questions so that they do not allow a batterer to blame the person battered or a drug.

When treating a client who batters, providers should try to ensure the safety of those who have been or may be battered (partners and children, usually) during any crisis that precedes or occurs during the course of his treatment.

### Avoiding Collusion

Avoiding the implication that substance abuse is the "cause" of violence is as important in screening batterers as it is in screening survivors. Batterers often blame the victim, the victim's substance abuse, or their own substance abuse for the battering. In asking screening questions such as those just described, substance abuse treatment providers must be careful not to enable a batterer to place the blame for the battering on the victim or the drug. Interviewers must neither directly nor indirectly support the batterer's assertion that some other force has caused the violence or substance abuse.

An example of collusion would be the interviewer's assent that the client drinks because of some external source of stress, such as his job or his wife's "nagging." It is common for the survivor herself to think, feel, and act in accordance with this view, so often a tacit agreement exists between a batterer and a survivor to blame the latter for the violence.

The client's failure to take responsibility for his behavior is further reinforced when a treatment provider or other team member speculates that circumstances, rather than the individual, are the cause.

### Interviewing the Partner

Since clients who disclose their violence toward their partners often minimize its frequency and severity, experienced domestic violence staff may interview the batterer’s partner in order to obtain salient information about his dangerousness to himself, his partner, and others. In fact, many batterers' programs require batterers to give permission for staff to interview the female partner as a prerequisite for acceptance into the program. This type of collateral interviewing, however, is quite

different from that practiced in the substance abuse treatment setting and *requires specialized skills and expertise*. Prior to conducting the interview, violence support staff and the involved partner carefully weigh the risks associated with participating in such an interview (e.g., the possibility that it may precipitate another battering incident). If the partner agrees to the interview, she will be interviewed alone. Her perspective will be compared with the batterer's and used carefully and sensitively by the violence specialist in working with the batterer.

Many substance abuse treatment providers routinely facilitate therapy sessions with substance abusers and their families. However, this approach *should not* be used with substance-abusing batterers and their partners. While substance abuse programs can cooperate with batterers' programs by reinforcing "no violence" messages and behaviors, providers should refer the client to a domestic violence specialist for further assessment and intervention. Some batterers' programs will not accept active substance abusers. In that case, participation in a batterers' program can become a specified part of the aftercare plan *(Source: Engelmann*).

### Screening for Presence of Child Abuse

When family violence comes to the attention of the treatment provider, it is essential to determine whether children have been present or have been involved in any way. During the initial screening of the client, the Consensus Panel recommends that the interviewer should attempt to determine whether the children have been physically harmed and whether their behavior has changed (e.g., they have become mute or they scream or cry).

The confidentiality regulations spelled out in Title 42, Part 2, of the *Code of Federal Regulations* require that a client be given notice regarding the limitations of confidentiality ...orally and in writing ...upon admittance to a substance abuse treatment program. Inquiries into possible child abuse should not occur until this notice has been given and the client has acknowledged receipt of it in writing. Great care must be taken when approaching either a batterer or a survivor of domestic violence about whether any children in the household have been abused.

There may be a number of barriers to obtaining a complete and accurate picture of the children's situation from these clients. First, adults who abuse children are generally aware of the laws that require substance abuse treatment providers, among others, to report suspected child abuse to agencies such as children's protective services (CPS), and they tend not to volunteer such information for fear of recrimination. Second, a survivor may be aware that her perceived "failure" to protect her children from violence may have implications for her retaining custody of them. Such fears are likely to be reinforced by her feelings of shame and guilt over "letting it happen." Or she may be abusing the children herself.

It is not advisable for the substance abuse treatment provider to perform an

assessment of children for abuse or incest; this function should be performed by personnel with special expertise. The substance abuse treatment provider should, however, note any indications of whether abuse of children is occurring in a client's household and pass on what they find to the appropriate agency.

### Indications of Child Abuse

In the Consensus Panel's experience, clues to possible child abuse may be obtained by questioning the client regarding

* + Whether CPS has been involved with anyone who lives in the home
  + Children's behaviors such as bedwetting and sexual acting out
  + "Special" closeness between a child and other adults in the household
  + The occurrence of "blackouts": Batterers often claim blackouts for the period of time during which violence occurs.

This area of questioning need not be repeated for each child in the household, but rather can be done in a general way in order to get a sense of the overall family environment.

If a treatment provider suspects that the child of a client has been a victim of violence, he or she must refer the child to a health care provider immediately. If it appears that the parent will not take the child to a doctor (who is required by law to report the suspected abuse), the provider must contact home health services or CPS. This should be done even if a child appears to be unharmed, because some injuries may not be immediately apparent.

Immediate attention to the child's emotional state is also important. Emergency room physicians or nurses who conduct physical examinations may not be in a position to thoroughly assess the impact of abuse on the child's emotional status. Initially, it may be that the most that can be done is to reassure the child that he is safe and will be taken care of. Ideally, however, he should be referred to a therapist who specializes in counseling traumatized children.

### Reporting Suspected Neglect or Abuse

Clients must be informed that mandated reporters, a category that includes substance abuse treatment providers, are required to notify CPS if they suspect child abuse or neglect. In addition, a client can be informed of the right to report his or her partner's abuse of children. Whatever decision is made concerning who will actually notify CPS, ultimately it is the mandated reporter's responsibility to ensure that this is done. The treatment provider must assess the impact on a survivor client of reporting suspected or confirmed child abuse or neglect. If she cannot be protected from her abuser on a 24- hour basis, she may become the object of his violence if he blames her for the report, so a safety plan should be developed. It is equally important to prepare for the impact of reporting child abuse on the children and on the family as a whole. The possible results of such a report must be considered and explained to the

client in advance. For instance, if CPS is unable to confirm that abuse or neglect has occurred, the children could be endangered if the abuser learns of the report. In other instances, CPS may remove the children from the home until further investigation can be undertaken. If the investigation confirms abuse or neglect, a series of court appearances will be required, and children may be placed in foster care either in the short or long term. In any case, it is imperative for professionals working with family members to provide information about what to expect and, if at all possible, talk with the CPS caseworker and accompany the family to court hearings. Child abuse and neglect is a complicated issue and will be discussed in detail in a pending Treatment Improvement Protocol.

### Referral

When answers to screening questions suggest that clients may be either batterers or survivors of domestic violence, the Consensus Panel recommends an immediate referral to a domestic violence support program. When referrals are not possible, ongoing consultation with a domestic violence expert is strongly encouraged. In some instances, clients have been mandated into substance abuse treatment by the courts.

Participation in a battering program may be another court-mandated requirement. Substance abuse treatment providers should not hesitate to use the leverage provided by the criminal justice system to ensure that clients who batter participate in batterers' treatment as well.

### Referring Survivors

* If the client reveals that she is in immediate danger, the clinician needs to attend to this before addressing other issues.
* Advise the client to take simple legal precautions and to

safeguard important documents, e.g., social security card, driver license, etc.

* Discuss possible reprisal by the batterer if the police become involved and plan a response.
* If a survivor client expresses concern about her children, refer her for shelter and legal advocacy.
* Resources can be identified by contacting a local domestic violence

program, a State program or the National 24 Hour Domestic Violence Hotline, 1- 800-799SAFE.

### Referring Batterers

* When suspected batterers are identified, substance

treatment providers should refer them to batterer's intervention programs as a key part of treatment planning.

* With the client's signed consent to release information, substance

clinicians can share pertinent information with domestic violence staff to ensure both problems are being addressed.

* Family therapy or family intervention for batterers and their partners should be provided by an IPV specialist or program.

### Linkages

* To effectively treat substance abuse, care must be coordinated with IPV programs and other agencies pertinent to a client's recovery, e.g., the criminal justice system, the workplace, etc.
* Substance abuse treatment providers, IPV experts, and legal or other relevant professionals should plan client treatment collaboratively.
* Treatment providers should get to know what resources and institutions exist in their communities.

### Collaborative Care Services

When creating linkages, remember that collaborative services should be

* Client centered.
* Holistic.
* Flexible.
* Collaborative.
* Coordinated.
* Accountable.

### The Violence Against Women Act

The Violence Against Women Act (VAWA) strengthens many of the laws regarding violence motivated by gender, outlines Federal as well as State

enforcement provisions and penalties, and makes crimes against women and children a civil rights violation. Under VAWA:

* Past sexual behavior or alleged sexual predisposition of the victim is no longer admissible evidence in civil or criminal proceedings involving sexual misconduct.
* New Federal criminal penalties apply to anyone who crosses a State line

in order to commit domestic violence or to violate a civil protection order. •

States are required to enforce civil protection orders issued by other states.

### Legal Issues

Victims must have the opportunity to testify regarding the potential danger of the pretrial release of a defendant.

## Disclosure and Consent

* Typically, State laws regulate the disclosure of patient information related to IPV
* These laws differ from Federal laws that govern consent to disclose substance abuse related information. When it comes to reporting crimes that are discussed in treatment to a third party (e.g., the police or a lawyer), the

clinician must ask three questions: (1) Does State law require the program to make a report? (2) Does State law permit the program to make

a report? (3) How can a report be made without violating the Federal law and regulations governing confidentiality or patients' records?

## Legal Resources

* State Department of Health
* Single State Authority for Substance Abuse and/or Domestic Violence
* State Attorney General
* Local bar associations
* Agency board members who are attorneys
* Local advocacy groups for people experiencing domestic violence
* Local law schools

### Treatment Concerns for Survivors and Batterers

Even though a provider has referred a client involved in domestic violence to a survivors' or batterers' program or incorporated participation in such programs as part of the aftercare plan, domestic violence remains an issue. The treatment provider should see that the following actions are taken, either by the substance abuse or violence program or by a case manager assigned responsibility for the client's holistic care.

## The "No-Contact Contract"

Some survivors' programs require participants to sign a contract agreeing to have no contact with their batterers for the duration of the program. In addition to helping to ensure her safety, such contracts can provide opportunities for staff to evaluate a survivor's current attitudes toward and thinking about the batterer. Such "reality checks" can be helpful if, as is often the case, a survivor begins to believe the batterer's assurances that he has changed and is no longer violent. The staff can point out the reality of the situation if the batterer is still abusing alcohol or other drugs and has not changed his life in any significant way.

## The "No-Violence Contract"

Batterers entering treatment can be required to sign a contract agreeing to refrain from using violence. While such "no-violence contracts" are most effective when linkages with batterers' intervention programs are also in place, they can help structure treatment by specifying an achievable behavioral goal. It is more difficult for clients to play one agency against another when all those involved in a particular case prescribe common goals. When the court has a role in mandating treatment services and specifying sanctions for failure to comply, clients have an added incentive to adhere to such stipulations as "no-violence" contracts. Consensus Panel members believe that the prospects for positive outcome (e.g., reductions in substance abuse and domestic violence) will be improved when substance abuse and batterers' treatment programs and the courts collaborate to ensure that needed services are provided, consistent behavioral messages are communicated, and consequences for violating contracts and other programmatic stipulations are upheld.

## Recovery Pitfalls for Batterers and Survivors

A number of violence support experts, including members of the Consensus Panel, have observed a tendency among some substance-abusing batterers to twist the messages of 12-Step programs in order to evade responsibility for their violent behavior: Men in recovery often gain more tools of abuse from their distorted interpretation of 12-Step and treatment programs. One of the most frequently used tools by batterers in groups has been the label of codependent. Men use it to put down their partners, saying this means battered women are as sick or sicker than them, to define victims as at least partly responsible for their violence, and to manipulate women into feeling guilty and ashamed of their expectations that men stop abusing.

Providers should be alert to signs that clients are misinterpreting the 12-Step philosophy to justify or excuse continued violence, especially since 12-Step programs can play a valuable role in supporting batterers' treatment as well as recovery from substance abuse when its principles are followed rather than distorted (*Wright and Pophan)*. Men who have embraced the 12-Step model will often challenge the

excuse-making of batterers, encouraging them to take responsibility for all their actions, including the domestic violence.

Group therapy is an essential feature of most substance abuse treatment programs. However, members of the Consensus Panel who have worked extensively with substance-abusing survivors observe that survivors "may have an especially difficult time talking about past experiences if men are included in the group. Often, the safest and most comfortable time for her to discuss violence is during one-on-one sessions with her counselor. These sessions are also an opportune time to ask about her needs regarding the abuse" -Minnesota Coalition for Battered Women

### Ongoing Attention to Issues of IPV

As discussed previously in this chapter, many survivors and batterers presenting for treatment do not disclose domestic violence on intake, and treatment providers must rely on signs of violence that become apparent as the client spends time in treatment. Ongoing attention to issues of domestic violence is particularly important in these clients not only because it may take time for them to begin talking about it, but also because as they become abstinent, additional issues arise that are integrally related to the violence. As with substance abuse, the full dimensions of a domestic violence problem are seldom immediately clear and may emerge unexpectedly at a later stage in treatment. If this happens, questions posed during screening can be asked again, and a referral to a violence support or batterers' intervention program can be initiated.

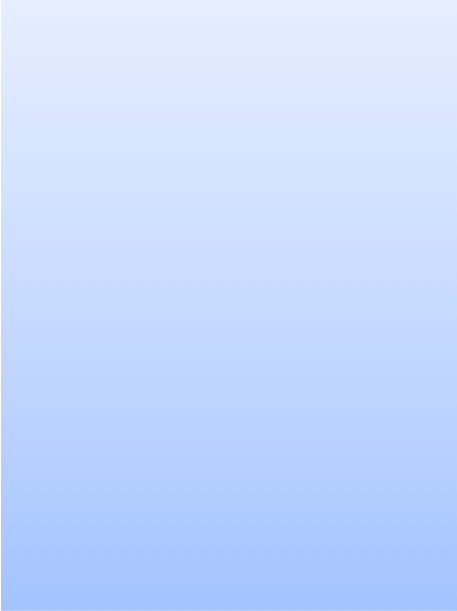
### Instruments

Please see the following screening and related resources tools:

* Abuse Assessment Screen (in English)
* Abuse Assessment Screen (in Spanish)
* Sample Personalized Safety Plan for IPV Survivors
* Danger Assessment
* Psychological Maltreatment of Women Inventory (PMWI)
* Revised Conflict Tactics Scale (CTS2)
* Assessment of Immediate Safety Screening Questions
* Computer Based IPV Questionnaire

Although these instruments have been used extensively in research settings, they have not been validated as clinical tools; nor do they have instructions for scoring. The PMWI and the CTS2, in particular, were designed as research tools, not clinical tools, and do not have cutting scores (the score beyond which a person has a problem). All of the following instruments can, however, serve to open dialogue with a client, elicit information, promote discussion, and help evaluate a program.

### Abuse Assessment Screen (English Version)



* 1. **WITHIN THE LAST YEAR***, have you been hit, slapped, kicked, or otherwise physically hurt by someone?* **YES NO**

If YES, by whom? Total number of times

* 1. **SINCE YOU'VE BEEN PREGNANT**, have you been hit, slapped, kicked, or otherwise physically hurt by someone? **YES NO**

If YES, by whom? Total number of times

MARK THE AREA OF INJURY ON THE BODY MAP, SCORE EACH INCIDENT ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING SCALE:

Score

1 = Threats of abuse including use of a weapon

2 = Slapping, pushing; no injuries and/or lasting pain

3 = Punching, kicking, bruises, cuts and/or continuing pain 4 = Beating up, severe contusions, burns, broken bones

5 = Head injury, internal injury, permanent injury 6 = Use of weapon; wound from weapon

If any of the descriptions for the higher number apply, use the higher

number

* 1. **WITHIN THE LAST YEAR**, has anyone forced you to have sexual activities?

## YES NO

If yes, by whom?

Developed by the Nursing Research Consortium on Violence and Abuse.

Reproduced with permission from J. McFarlane B. Parker. *Abuse During Pregnancy: A Protocol for Prevention and Intervention*. White Plains, NY: The March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation, pp. 22-23.

### Encuesta Sobre El Maltrato (Spanish Version)

1. **DURANTE EL LTIMO AO**, fu golpeada, bofeteada, pateada, o lastimada fisicamente de alguna otra manera por alguien? **SI NO**

Si la respuesta es "SI" por quien(es)? Cuantas veces?

1. **DESDE QUE SALIO EMBARAZADA**, ha sido golpeada, bofeteada, pateada, o lastimada fisicamente de alguna otra manera por alguien?

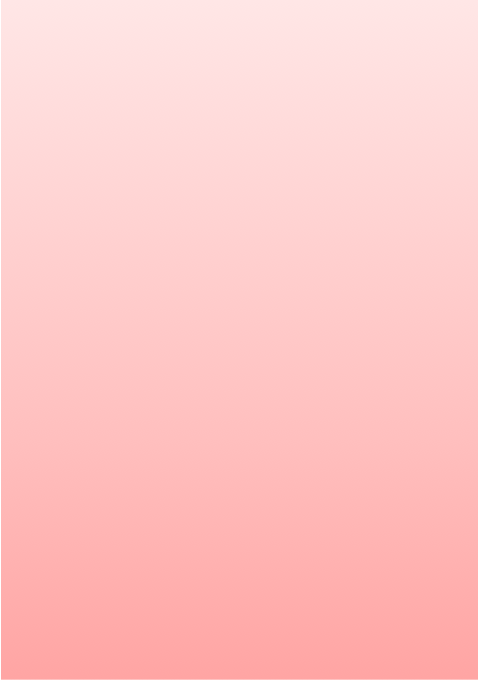
## SI NO

Si la respuesta es "SI" por quien(es)? Cuantas veces?

EN EL DIAGRAMA ANAT MICO, MARQUE LAS PARTES DE SU CUERPO QUE HAN SIDO LASTIMADAS. VALORE CADA INCIDENTE USANDO LAS SIGUIENTE ESCALA:

1 = Amenazas de maltrato que incluyen el uso de un arma

GRADO



2 = Bofeteadas, permanentel ompujones sin lesiones fisicas o dolor permanente

3 = Moquestos, patadas, moretones, heridas y/o dolor continuo

4 = Molida a palos, contusiones severas, quemaduras, fracturas de huesos

5 = Heridas en la cabeza, lesiones internas, lesiones permanentes 6 = Uso de armas, herida por arma

Si cualquiera de las situaciones valora un numero alto en la escala, selo.

1. **DURANTE EL LTIMO A O**, fu forzada a tener relaciones sexuales?

Si la respuesta es "SI" por quien(es) Cuantas veces?

*Developed by the Nursing Research Consortium on Violence and Abuse.*

*Reproduced with permission from J. McFarlane B. Parker. Abuse During Pregnancy: A Protocol for Prevention and Intervention. White Plains, NY: The March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation, pp. 22-23.*

86

***Sample Personalized Safety Plan for IPV Survivors***

Name: Date: Review dates:

**Personalized Safety Plan**

The following steps represent my plan for increasing my safety and preparing in advance for the possibility for further violence. Although I do not have control over my partner's violence, I do have a choice about how to respond to him/her and how to best get myself and my children to safety.

**Step 1: Safety during a violent incident.** Women cannot always avoid violent incidents. In order to increase safety, battered women may use a variety of strategies.

I can use some or all of the following strategies:

* 1. If I decide to leave, I will . (Practice how to get out safely.

What doors, windows, elevators, stairwells, or fire escapes would you use?)

* 1. I can keep my purse and car keys ready and put them (place) in order to leave quickly.
  2. I can tell about the violence and request they call the police

if they hear suspicious noises coming from my house. I can also tell about the violence and request they call the police if they hear suspicious noises coming from my house.

* 1. I can teach my children how to use the telephone to contact the police and the fire department.
  2. I will use

so they can call for help.

* 1. If I have to leave my home, I will go

as my code word with my children or my friends

. (Decide this even if you don't think

there will be a next time.) If I cannot go to the location above, then I can go

to or .

* 1. I can also teach some of these strategies to some/all of my children.
  2. When I expect we are going to have an argument, I will try to move to a space that is lowest risk,

such as . (Try to avoid arguments in the bathroom,

garage, kitchens, near weapons or in rooms without access to an outside door.)

* 1. I will use my judgment and intuition. If the situation is very serious, I can give my partner what he/ she wants to calm him/her down. I have to protect myself until I/we are out of danger.

**Step 2: Safety when preparing to leave.** Battered women frequently leave the residence they share with the battering partner. Leaving must be done with a careful plan in order to increase safety. Batterers often strike back when they believe that a battered woman is leaving a relationship.

I can use some or all of the following safety strategies:

1. I will leave money and an extra set of keys with
2. I will keep copies of important documents or keys at
3. I will open a savings account by

so I can leave quickly.

(date), to increase my independence.

1. Other things I can do to increase my independence include:
   * The domestic violence program's hotline number is this hotline.

I can seek shelter by calling

* + I can keep change for phone calls on me at all times. I understand that if I use my telephone credit card, the following month the telephone bill will tell my batterer those numbers that I called after I left. To keep my telephone communications confidential, I must either use coins or I might get a friend to permit me to use their telephone credit card for a limited time when I first leave.
  + I will check with

and

to see who would

be able to let me stay with them or lend me some money.

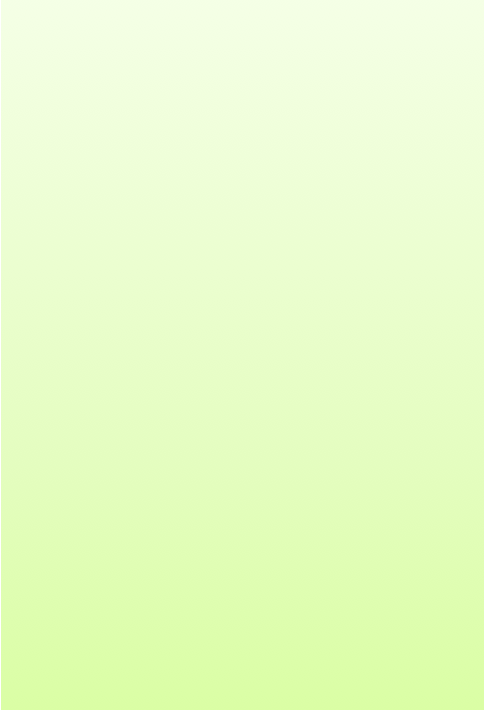
1. I can leave extra clothes with
2. I will sit down and review my safety plan every the safest way to leave the residence.

advocate or friend) has agreed to help me review this plan.

-.

in order to plan (domestic violence

1. I will rehearse my escape plan and, as appropriate, practice it with my children.



**Step 3: Safety in my own residence.** There are many things that a woman can do to increase her safety in her own residence. It may impossible to do everything at once, but safety measures can be added step by step.

Safety measures I can use include:

1. I can change the locks on my doors and windows as soon as possible.

87

1. I can replace wooden doors with steel/metal doors.
2. I can install security systems including additional locks, window bars, poles to wedge against doors, an electronic system, etc.
3. I can purchase rope ladders to be used for escape from second floor windows.
4. I can install smoke detectors and purchase fire extinguishers for each floor in my house/apartment.
5. I can install an outside lighting system that lights up when a person is coming close to my house.
6. I will teach my children how to use the telephone to make a collect call to me and to (friend/ minister/other) in the event that my partner takes the children. I will tell people who take care of my children which people have permission to pick up my children and that my partner is not permitted to do so. The people I will inform about pick-up permission include

(school),

(day care staff), (babysitter),

(Sunday school teacher), (teacher),

and (others).

I can inform

(neighbor),

(pastor),

and (friend) that my partner no longer resides with me and they should

call the police if he is observed near my residence.

**Step 4: Safety with a protection order.** Many batterers obey protection orders, but one can never be sure which violent partner will obey and which will violate protection orders. I recognize that I may need to ask the police and the courts to enforce my protection order.

The following are some steps that I can take to help the enforcement of my protection order:

1. I will keep my protection order (location). (Always keep it on or near

your person. If you change purses, that's the first thing that should go in.)

1. I will give my protection order to police departments in the community where I work, in those communities where I usually visit family or friends, and in the community where I live.
2. There should be a county registry of protection orders that all police departments can call to confirm a protection order. I can check to make sure that my order is in the registry. The telephone number

for the county registry of protection orders is .

1. For further safety, if I often visit other counties in my state, I might file my protection order with the court in those counties. I will register my protection order in the following counties:

, , and .

1. I can call the local domestic violence program if I am not sure about B, C, or D above or if I have some problem with my protection order.
2. I will inform my employer, my minister, my closest friend and that I have a protection order in effect.
3. If my partner destroys my protection order, I can get another copy from the courthouse by going to

[the office] located at

1. If my partner violates the protection order, I can call the police and report a violation, contact my attorney, call my advocate, and/or advise the court of the violation.
2. If the police do not help, I can contact my advocate or attorney and will file a complaint with the chief of the police department.
3. I can also file a private criminal complaint with the district justice in the jurisdiction where the violation occurred or with the district attorney. I can charge my battering partner with a violation of the protection order and all the crimes that he commits in violating the order. I can call the domestic violence advocate to help me with this.

**Step 5: Safety on the job and in public.** Each battered woman must decide if and when she will tell others that her partner has battered her and that she may be at continued risk. Friends, family and coworkers can help to protect women. Each woman should consider carefully which people to invite to help secure her safety.

I might do any or all of the following:

1. I can inform my boss, the security supervisor and
2. I can ask
3. When leaving work, I can
4. When driving home if problems occur, I can
5. If I use public transit, I can

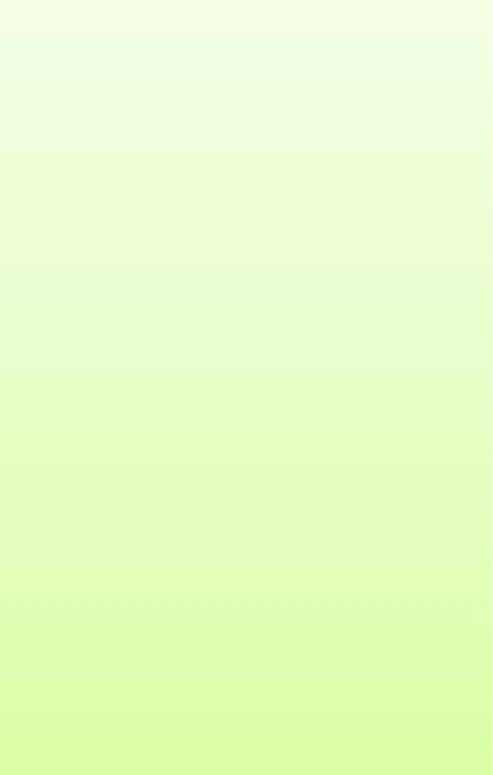
at work of my situation. to help screen my telephone calls at work.

.

.

.

1. I can use different grocery stores and shopping malls to conduct my business and shop at hours that are different than those when residing with my battering partner.



1. I can use a different bank and take care of my banking at hours different from those I used w88hen residing with my battering partner.
2. I can also .

**Step 6: Safety and drug or alcohol use.** Most people in this culture use alcohol. Many use mood- altering drugs. Much of this use is legal and some is not. The legal outcomes of using illegal drugs can be very hard on a battered woman, may hurt her relationship with her children and put her at a disadvantage in other legal actions with her battering partner. Therefore, women should carefully consider the potential cost of the use of illegal drugs. But beyond this, the use of any alcohol or other drugs can reduce a woman's awareness and ability to act quickly to protect herself from her battering partner. Furthermore, the use of alcohol or other drugs by the batterer may give him/her an excuse to use violence. Therefore, in the context of drug or alcohol use, a woman needs to make specific safety plans. If drug or alcohol use has occurred in my relationship with the battering partner, I can enhance my safety by some or all of the following:

1. If I am going to use, I can do so in a safe place and with people who understand the risk of violence and are committed to my safety.
2. I can also
3. If my partner is using, I can
4. I might also
5. To safeguard my children, I might

.

.

.

and .

**Step 7: Safety and my emotional health.** The experience of being battered and verbally degraded by partners is usually exhausting and emotionally draining. The process of building a new life for myself takes much courage and incredible energy. To conserve my emotional energy and resources and to avoid hard emotional times, I can do some of the following:

1. When I have to communicate with my partner in person or by telephone, I can
2. I can try to use "I can . . ." statements with myself and to be assertive with others.
3. I can tell myself, “
4. I can read

” whenever I feel others are trying to control or abuse me.

to help me feel stronger.

1. I can call

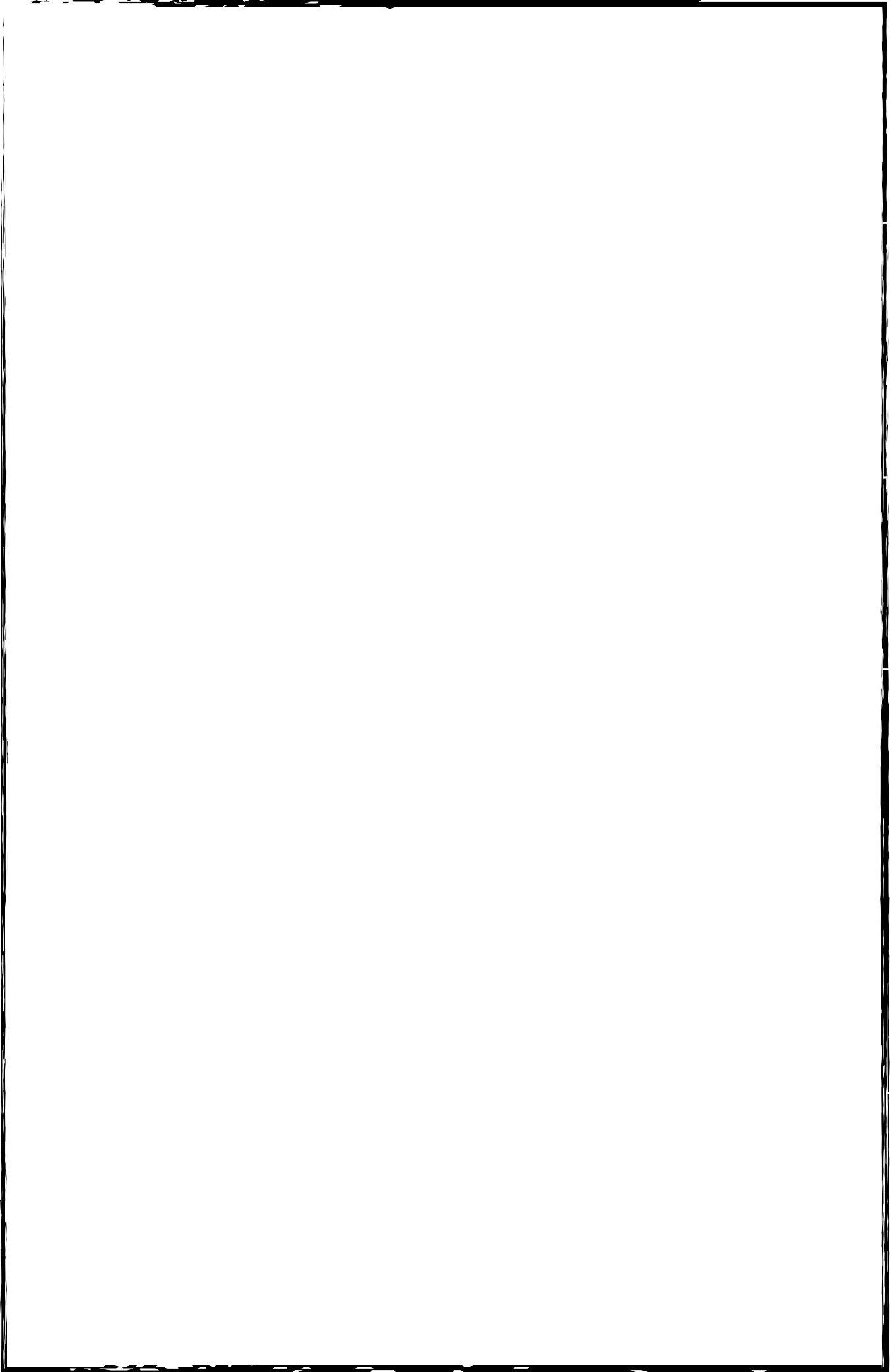
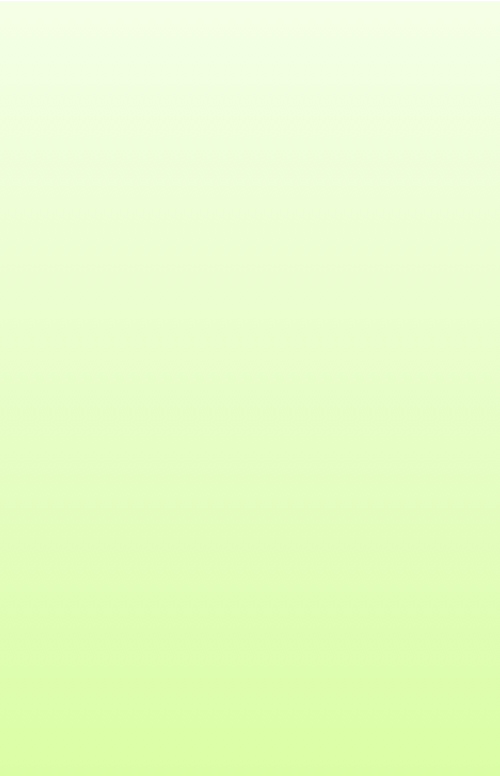
and

as other resources to be of support to me.

1. Other things I can do to help me feel stronger are
2. I can attend workshops and support groups at the domestic violence program or gain support and strengthen my relationships with other people.

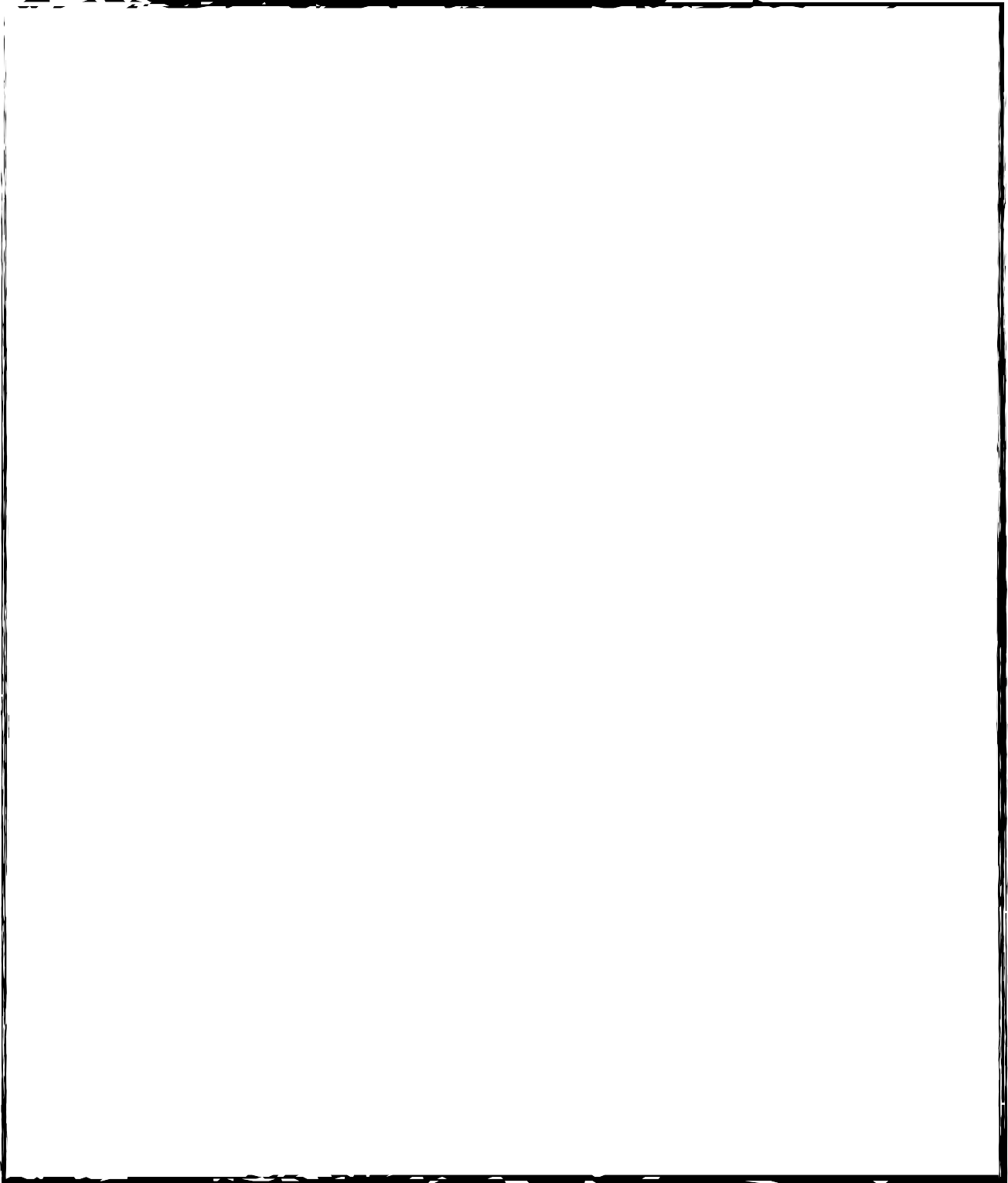
or to

**Step 8: Items to take when leaving.** When women leave partners, it is important to take certain items with them. Beyond this, women sometimes give an extra copy of papers and an extra set of clothing to a friend just in case they have to leave quickly. Items with asterisks on the following list are the most important to take. If there is time, the other items might be taken, or stored outside the home.mThese items might best be placed in one location, so that if we have to leave in a hurry, I can grab them quickly. When I leave, I should take:



* + - Identification for myself
    - Children's birth certificates
    - My birth certificate
    - Social Security cards
    - School and vaccination records
    - Money
    - Checkbook, ATM (Automatic Teller Machine) card
    - Credit cards
    - Keys-house/car/office
    - Driver's license and registration
    - Medications
    - Welfare identification
    - Work permits
    - Green card
    - Passport(s)
    - Divorce papers
    - Medical records-for all family members
    - Lease/rental agreement, house deed, mortgage payment book
    - Bank books
    - Insurance papers
    - Small saleable objects
    - Address book
    - Pictures
    - Jewelry
    - Children's favorite toys and/or blankets
    - Items of special sentimental value

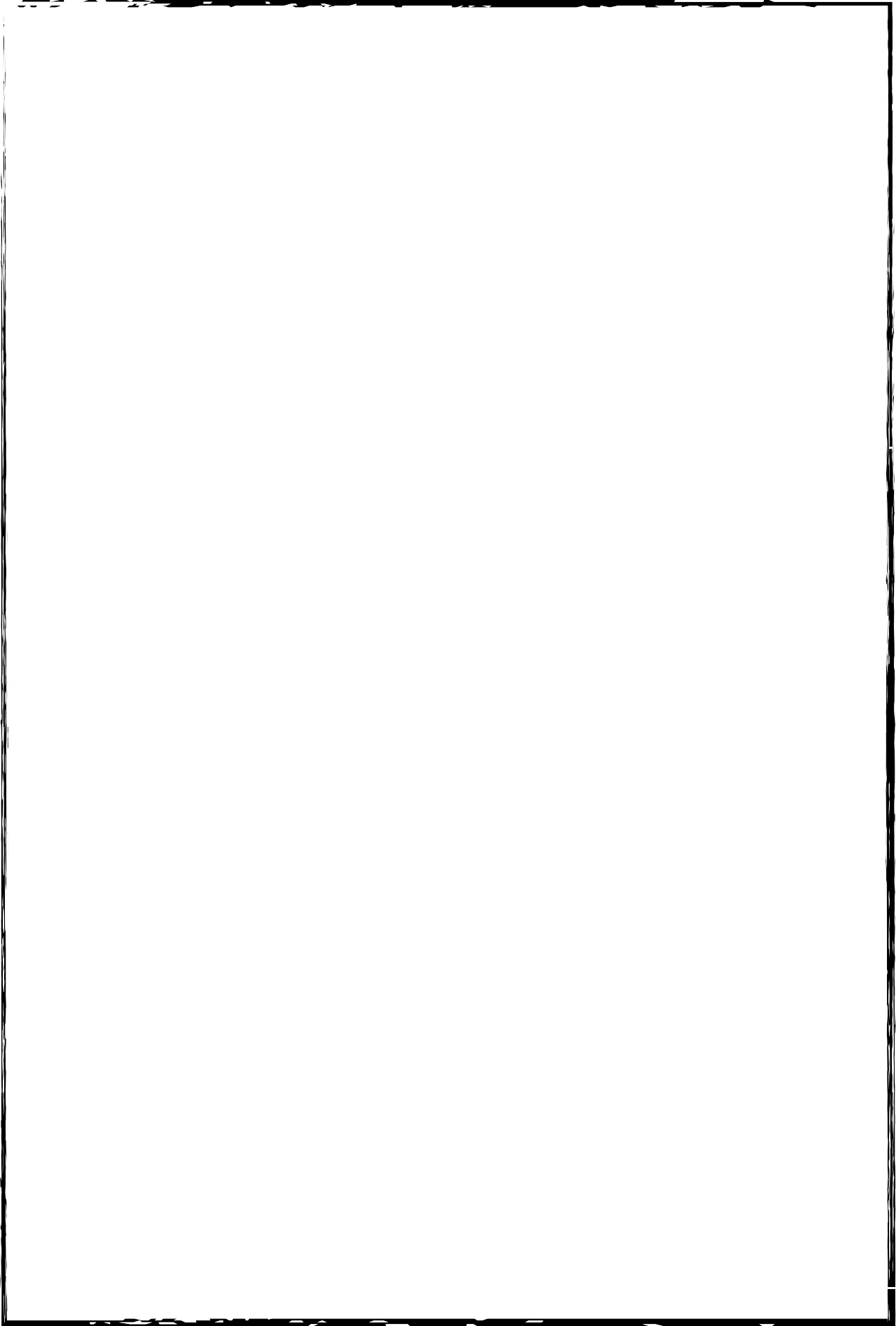
## Assessment of Immediate Safety Screening Questions



1. Are you in immediate danger?
2. Is your partner at this facility now?
3. Do you want to (or have to) go home with your partner?
4. Do you have somewhere safe to go?
5. Have there been threats of direct abuse of the children (if s/he has children)?
6. Are you afraid your life may be in danger?
7. Has the violence gotten worse or is it getting scarier? Is it happening more often?
8. Has your partner used weapons, alcohol, or drugs?
9. Has your partner ever held you or your children against your will? 10 Does your partner ever watch you closely, follow you or stalk you?

11. Has your partner ever threatened to kill you, him/herself or your children?

*Reprinted with permission from Family Violence Prevention Fund. Produced by The Family Violence Prevention Fund 383 Rhode Island Street, Suite 304 San Francisco, CA 94103-5133 (415) 252-8900 TTY (800) 595-4889 Developer: Family Violence Administration method: Clinician administered. Scoring procedures: This information is not available. Follow-up Procedures: Clinicians should assess the impact of the abuse on the patient’s health and the pattern and history of the abuse. Clinicians also need to provide validation, information about IPV, domestic violence, referrals to local resources, and information about safety planning. See the National Consensus Guidelines for more detailed information. Index Reference: Family Violence Prevention Fund. National consensus guidelines on identifying and responding to domestic violence victimization in health care settings. San Francisco, CA*



***Computer-Based IPV Questionnaire***

Intimate Partner Violence Questions

**Possible emotional abuse**

* Do you have a partner or spouse who gets very jealous or tries to control your life? YES NO
* Does your partner or spouse try to keep you away from your family or friends? YES NO
* Does someone close to you sometimes say insulting things or threaten you? YES NO
* (Yes to at least one of the above emotional abuse questions?) YES NO

**Perception of safety**

* Is there someone you are afraid to disagree with because they might hurt you or other family members? YES NO

**Physical abuse in a current relationship**

* Are you in a relationship with someone who has pushed, hit, kicked, or otherwise physically hurt you? YES NO
* (Possible current intimate partner abuse?) YES NO
* (Yes to any of the above domestic violence questions?) YES NO

**Other violence-related questions**

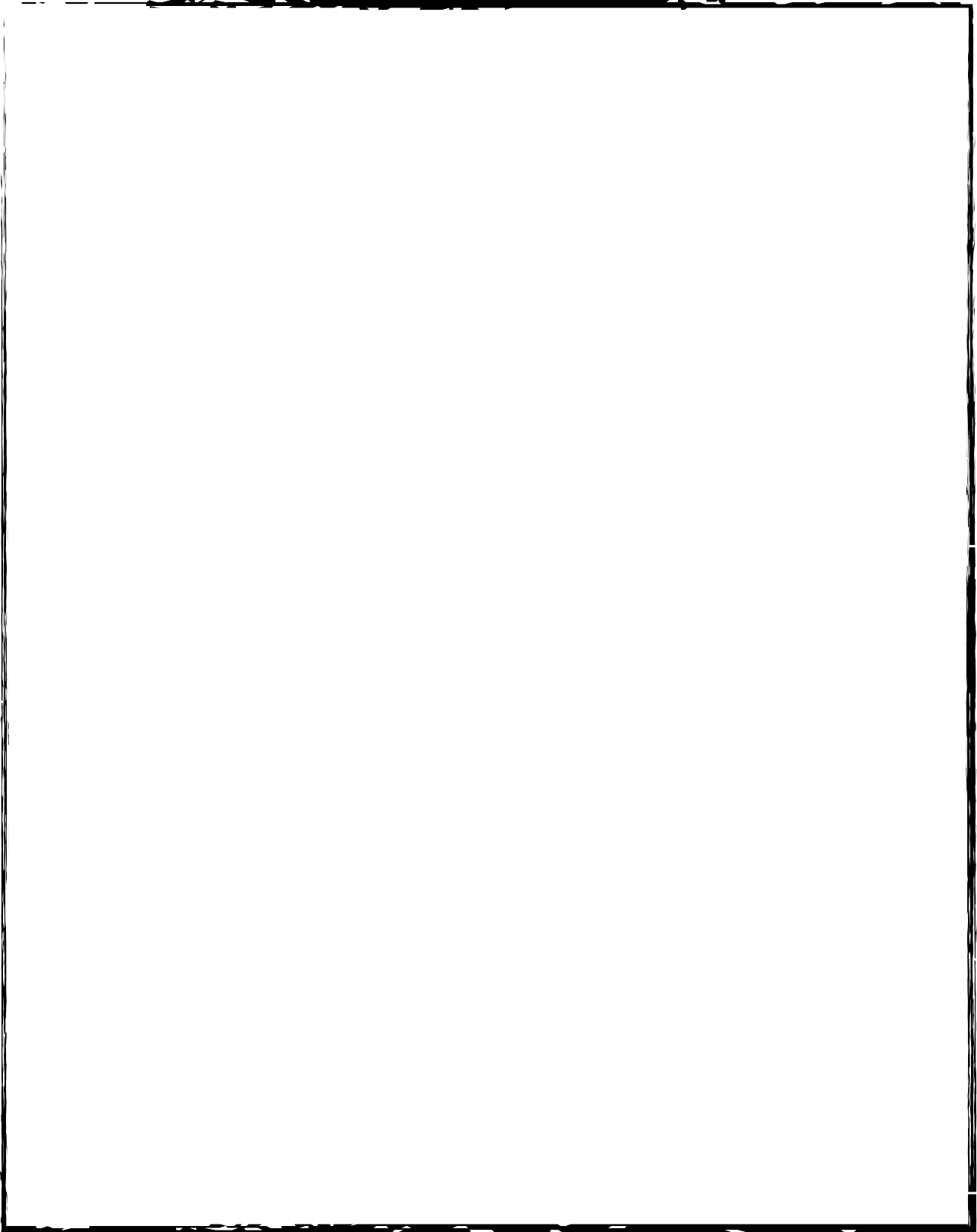
* Have you ever physically hurt someone close to you? YES NO
* Are you worried that you might physically hurt someone close to you? YES NO
* In the past 12 months, have you ever felt so low that you thought about harming yourself or committing suicide? YES NO
* Have you ever been made to have sex when you didn’t want to? YES NO
* Is there a handgun in your home or car? YES NO
* Have you ever witnessed or taken part in any argument or fight where someone had a gun or knife? YES NO

**Administration method:** Self-report via computer located in the emergency department (ED). Note that phrases in parentheses are intended for the individual reviewing the print out and not the patient. **Scoring procedures:** Patients answer each question “yes” or “no.” If a patient responds affirmatively to questions about either emotional or physical abuse by a current partner, this is considered positive for IPV (Rhodes et al.).

**Follow-up procedures**: After completing the computer-based questionnaire, patients are offered a printout to take with them, which lists their individualized health recommendations. The results of the patient survey are shared with the treating physician in the ED and the summary includes a physician prompt to assess for domestic violence if the patient has answered one or more of the IPV questions affirmatively. Community service, hotline numbers, and hospital-based social service resources are also provided to the patient (Rhodes et al).

*Reprinted from Annals of Emergency Medicine, 40, Rhodes K V, Lauderdale D S, He T, Howes D S, Levinson W, “Between me and the computer”: Increased detection of intimate partner violence using a computer questionnaire, 476-84 Index Reference: Rhodes KV, Lauderdale DS, He T, Howes DS, Levinson W (2002). “Between me and the computer”: Increased detection of intimate partner violence using a computer questionnaire. Annals of Emergency Medicine, 40, 476-84. Additional Reference: Heron SL, Kellermann AL (2002). Screening for intimate partner violence in the emergency department: Where do we go from here? Annals of Emergency Medicine, 40, 493-95.*

### Danger Assessment



Several risk factors have been associated with homicides (murders) of both batterers and battered women in research conducted after the murders have taken place. We cannot predict what will happen in your case, but we would like you to be aware of the danger of homicide in situations of severe battering and for you to see how many of the risk factors apply to your situation.

On the calendar, please mark the approximate dates during the past year when you were beaten by your husband or partner. Write on that date how long each incident lasted in approximate hours and rate the incident according to the following scale:

1. Slapping, pushing; no injuries and/or lasting pain
2. Punching, kicking; bruises, cuts, and/or continuing pain
3. “Beating up”; severe contusions, burns, broken bones
4. Threat to use weapon; head injury, internal injury, permanent injury
5. Use of weapon; wounds from weapon

(If any of the descriptions for the higher number apply, use the higher number.)

Answer these questions Yes or No. The “he” in the questions refers to your husband, partner, ex- husband, or whoever is currently physically hurting you.

1. Has the physical violence increased in frequency over the past year?
2. Has the physical violence increased in severity over the past year and/or has a weapon or threat from a weapon ever been used?
3. Does he ever try to choke you?
4. Is there a gun in the house?
5. Has he ever forced you to have sex when you did not wish to do so?
6. Does he use drugs? By drugs, I mean “uppers” or amphetamines, speed, angel dust, cocaine, “crack”, street drugs or mixtures.
7. Does he threaten to kill you and/or do you believe he is capable of killing you?
8. Is he drunk every day or almost every day? (In terms of quantity of alcohol.)
9. Does he control most or all of the your daily activities? For instance: does he tell you who you can be friends with, how much money you can take with you shopping, or when you can take the car? (If

he tries, but you do not let him, check here: )

1. Have you ever been beaten by him while you were pregnant? (If you have never been pregnant by him, check here:
2. Is he violently and constantly jealous of you? (For instance, does he say “If I can’t have you, no one can.”)
3. Have you ever threatened or tried to commit suicide?
4. Has he ever threatened or tried to commit suicide?
5. Is he violent toward your children?
6. Is he violent outside of the home? Total “Yes” Answers

### Applicable Phone and Internet Resources

***Hotlines***

National Domestic Violence Hotline (800) 799SAFE (800) 7993224

Rape, Abuse, and Incest National Network (RAINN) (800) 6564673 [http://www.rainn.org](http://www.rainn.org/) Child Help USA/National Child Abuse Hotline (800) 4ACHILD [http://www.childhelp.org](http://www.childhelp.org/) General Resources National Coalition Against Domestic Violence (303) 8391852

[http://www.ncadv.org](http://www.ncadv.org/)

National Victim Center (NVC)/Infolink (800) FYICALL https://[www.victimsofcrime.org/](http://www.victimsofcrime.org/)

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) (202) 6385577 http:// [www.acog.org](http://www.acog.org/)

### Other Services

Center for the Prevention of Sexual and Domestic Violence (206) 6341903 http:// [www.ncdsv.org/](http://www.ncdsv.org/)

Domestic Violence Project/Face to Face (800) 8424546 Domestic Violence Training Project (800) 8653699

Family Violence and Sexual Assault Institute (903) 5345100

American Bar Association Commission on Domestic Violence <http://www.abanet.org/> domviol/home.html

## National Domestic Violence Hotline

(800) 799-SAFE

(800) 787-3224 (TDD)

Suite 101-297

3616 Far West Boulevard Austin, TX 78731-3074

The National Domestic Violence Hotline links individuals and services using a nationwide database of domestic violence and other emergency shelters, legal advocacy and assistance programs, and social services programs. The hotline provides crisis intervention, information about sources of assistance, and referrals to battered women's shelters.

## Rape, Abuse, and Incest National Network (RAINN)

(800) 656-4673

RAINN links 628 rape crisis centers nationwide. *Sexual assault survivors* who call

will be automatically connected to a trained counselor at the closest center in their area.

## Childhelp USA/National Child Abuse Hotline

(800) 4A-CHILD

15757 North 78th Street Scottsdale, AZ 85260 (602) 922-8212

With a focus on *children* and the prevention of *child abuse*, this hotline provides crisis counseling, referrals, and reporting guidance to callers in crisis, including children, troubled parents, and adult survivors of abuse. All calls are answered by a staff of professional counselors. In addition, statistical and other informative materials can be ordered through this number.

***General Resources***

## American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG)

ACOG Resource Center 409 12th Street, S.W.

Washington, DC 20024-2188

(202) 638-5577

ACOG has patient education pamphlets and bulletins for medical professionals on both domestic violence and substance abuse.

**American Medical Association (AMA)** Department of Mental Health 515 State Street

Chicago, IL 60610 Contact: Jean Owens (312) 464-5000

(312) 464-5066 (to order resources) (312) 464-4184 (fax)

The AMA educates physicians through publications, conferences, and by serving as a resource center for physicians and other concerned professionals. Among its publications are six diagnostic and treatment guidelines on child physical abuse and neglect, child sexual abuse, domestic violence, elder abuse and neglect, mental health effects of domestic violence, treatment and prevention of sexual assault, and media violence.

## March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation

1275 Mamaroneck Avenue White Plains, NY 10605 Attn: Resource Center (914) 428-7100

<http://www.modimes.org/>

The March of Dimes provides general information on prenatal care and on the first few years of life through its resource center and its fulfillment center.

March of Dimes Resource Center (888) 663-4637 (914) 997-4763 (fax)

[resourcecenter@modimes.org](mailto:resourcecenter@modimes.org) Contact: Beverly Robertson, Director

Callers to this number can speak to someone about pregnancy, pre-pregnancy, drug use during pregnancy, birth defects, genetics, and other issues related to prenatal care.

March of Dimes Fulfillment Center (800) 367-6630

Callers to this number can only place an order for materials. Two domestic violence materials are available at cost: *Abuse During Pregnancy Nursing Module*, which provides continuing education units to nurses, and a video titled *Crime Against the Future*.

## National Center for Missing or Exploited Children (NCMEC)

Suite 550

2101 Wilson Boulevard

Arlington, VA 22201-3052

Hotline: (800) THE LOST, (800) 843-5678, (800) 826-7653 (TDD)

Business office: (703) 235-3900, (703) 235-4067 (fax) <http://www.missingkids.org/> NCMEC leads national efforts to locate and recover missing children and raises public awareness about ways to prevent child abduction, molestation, and sexual exploitation. The hotline is available to report information on missing or exploited children or to request information or assistance. NCMEC publishes materials, including handbooks, pamphlets containing parental and professional guidelines on runaways and missing or exploited children, and publication packages aimed toward families, child care and social service practitioners, and law enforcement, legal, and criminal justice professionals.

## National Clearinghouse on Child Abuse and Neglect

P.O. Box 1182

Washington, DC 20013-1182

(800) FYI-3366

(703) 385-7565

(703) 385-3206 (fax)

[nccanch@calib.com](mailto:nccanch@calib.com)

This clearinghouse offers child abuse and neglect information in the form of manuals, research reports, studies, directories, grant compendia, literature reviews, annotated bibliographies, fact sheets, database searches, CD ROM databases, and on-line services. It is sponsored by the National Center on Child Abuse and Neglect.

## National Coalition Against Domestic Violence

P.O. Box 18749 Denver, CO 80218 (303) 839-1852 (303) 831-9251 (fax)

The National Coalition Against Domestic Violence serves as an information and referral center for the general public, the media, battered women and their children, and agencies and organizations. Among its purposes are to enhance coalition-building at the local, State, and national levels; support the provision of community-based, nonviolent alternatives such as safe homes and shelters for battered women and their children; provide information and referral services, public education, and technical assistance; and develop public policy and innovative legislation. The coalition maintains a public policy office in Washington, DC, and maintains a National Directory of Domestic Violence Programs.

# Intimate Partner Violence Intervention

# Treatment Planning

***Treatment Planning for Survivors***

## Safety From the Batterer In the Early Stages of Treatment

The treatment provider should help the client develop a safety plan by referring her to an IPV service provider. It is also important to address the batterer's reaction to his partner being in treatment and minimize the client's risk of harm in order for her to more easily continue her treatment.

## Psychosocial Issues

A key aspect of treatment is dispelling the notion she is responsible

for her partner's behavior. For some battered women, every aspect of their life has been controlled by the batterer. Helping her develop her own decision- making skills will be integral to her recovery. The client's perception of her own

safety is an issue that can affect her treatment and should be dealt with in treatment.

Linkages with other programs and agencies become

extremely important in meeting the client's responsibilities. Four areas that may need special consideration during this time are:

* Social functioning: Social isolation is common among domestic violence survivors. Providers should encourage the client to make her own decisions about new activities and pastimes.
* Parenting: A survivor may need to learn new skills that take into

account the reality of her status as a domestic violence survivor. Handling

frustration and anger is a crucial life skill that must be addressed directly in treatment.

* Financial and legal concerns: Treatment providers should explore with the client her plans for future education and employment and should have information on a variety of options.
* Relapse prevention: If substance abuse is present, revictimization by an abusive partner poses the greatest risk of relapse for battered women. Careful attention to recurring episodes of violence is essential to working with survivor clients to prevent or minimize the negative effects of relapse.

### Treatment Planning for Batterers

* Gauge client's acceptance of responsibility.
* Link client's actions with tangible consequences, e.g., through a no violence contract.
* Encourage the batterer client to develop enough self-awareness to recognize the beliefs and attitudes that are precursors to violence and to

control the emotions that contribute to violence.

* Formulate a treatment plan with strategies that ensure safety for the partner and family members.
* Help the batterer focus on changing the behaviors and events that have precipitated violence or relapse.
* Watch for and stop clients from condoning violence or reinforcing each others' excuse-making.
* Raise the batterer's awareness of the impact his violence has on his children's future behavior (young boys often learn violent behavior from male role models).
* Help batterers adopt nonviolent modes of

behavior through anger management and coping skills.

* Reinforce the importance of modeling non-violent behavior in their interactions with their partners as well as their children.

# Trauma Informed Interventions for IPV

### Trauma-Informed Prevention and Treatment Objectives

Trauma-informed care (TIC) not only focuses on identifying individuals who have histories of trauma and traumatic stress symptoms; it also places considerable effort in creating an environment that helps them recognize the impact of trauma and determine the next course of action in a safe place. For some individuals, psychoeducation and development or reinforcement of coping strategies will be the most suitable and effective strategy, whereas others may request or warrant a referral for more trauma-specific interventions. Although research is limited in the area of building resilience to prevent exacerbation of trauma symptoms and traumatic stress disorders, TIC also focuses on prevention strategies to avoid retraumatization in treatment, to promote resilience, and to prevent the development of trauma-related disorders. The following sections highlight key trauma-informed prevention and treatment objectives.

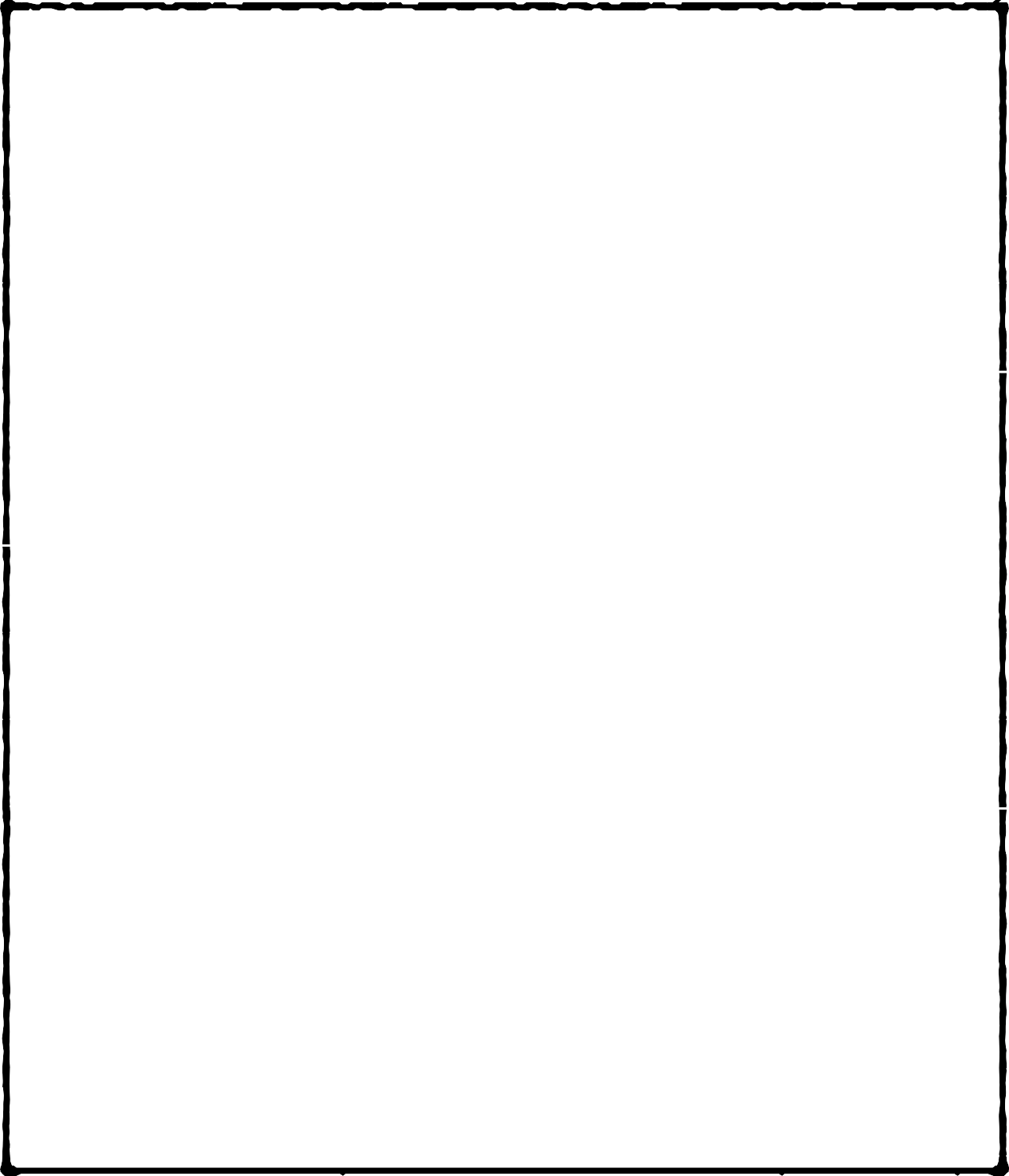
### Establish Safety

Beyond identifying trauma and trauma-related symptoms, the initial objective of TIC is establishing safety. Borrowing from Herman’s conceptualization of trauma recovery, safety is the first goal of treatment. Establishing safety is especially crucial at the outset of trauma-informed treatment and often becomes a recurrent need when events or therapeutic changes raise safety issues, such as a change in treatment staffing due to vacations.

In the context of TIC, safety has a variety of meanings. Perhaps most importantly, the client has to have some degree of ***safety from trauma symptoms***. Recurring intrusive nightmares; painful memories that burst forth seemingly without provocation; feelings of sadness, anger, shame, or being overwhelmed; or not having control over sudden disconnections from others make moment-to-moment living feel unsafe.

Clients might express feeling unsafe through statements such as, “I can’t control my feelings,” or, “I just space out and disconnect from the world for no reason,” or,“I’m afraid to go to sleep because of the nightmares.” The intense feelings that accompany

## Strategies To Promote Safety



**Strategy #1:** Teach clients how and when to use grounding exercises when they feel unsafe or overwhelmed.

**Strategy #2:** Establish some speciﬁc routines in individual, group, or family therapy (e.g., have an opening ritual or routine when starting and ending a group session). A structured setting can provide a sense of safety and familiarity for clients with histories of trauma.

**Strategy #3:** Facilitate a discussion on safe and unsafe behaviors. Have clients identify, on paper, behaviors that promote safety and behaviors that feel unsafe for them today.

**Strategy #4:** Refer to *Seeking Safety: A Treatment Manual for PTSD and Substance Abuse* (Najavits). This menu-based manual covers an array of treatment topics, including the core concept of safety. Each topic consists of several segments, including preparing for the session, session format, session content, handouts, and guidelines.

**Strategy #5:** Encourage the development of a safety plan. Depending on the type of trauma, personal safety can be an issue; work with the client to develop a plan that will help him or her feel in control and prepared for the unexpected. If the trauma was a natural or human- caused disaster, encourage thinking about how family and friends will respond and connect in the event of another crisis. If sexual abuse or rape was the event, encourage thinking about future steps that could help make the client safer. There is a delicate balance between preparation and the realization that one cannot prepare for all possible traumatic events. Nonetheless, an action plan can help the client regain a sense of environmental balance.

trauma can also make clients feel unsafe.They may wake up in the morning feeling fine but become immobilized by depression as the day progresses. Clients with histories of trauma may experience panicky feelings of gain more control over trauma symptoms (and be able to label them as such) by learning more about the client and

helping him or her develop new coping skills to handle symptoms when they arise and stay more grounded when flooded with feelings or memories.

A second aspect is ***safety in the environment***. Trauma reactions can be triggered by sudden loud sounds (e.g., television at high volume, raised voices), tension between people, certain smells, or casual touches that are perceived as invasions of physical boundaries. The vulnerability of exposing one’s history in the treatment setting can manifest in the client as feeling physically vulnerable and unsafe in the treatment environment. Sudden or inadequately explained treatment transitions, such as moving from one level of treatment to another or changing counselors, can also evoke feelings of danger, abandonment, or instability. Early in treatment, trauma survivors generally value routine and predictability. The counselor should recognize these needs and respond appropriately by offering information in advance, providing non shaming responses to a client’s reactions to stimuli in his or her environment, and helping the client build a daily structure that feels safe.

A third aspect of safety is ***preventing a recurrence of trauma***. People with histories of trauma and substance abuse are more likely to engage in high-risk behaviors and to experience subsequent traumas. Early treatment should focus on helping clients stop using unsafe coping mechanisms, such as substance abuse, self-harm, and other self- destructive behaviors, and replacing them with safe and healthy coping strategies.

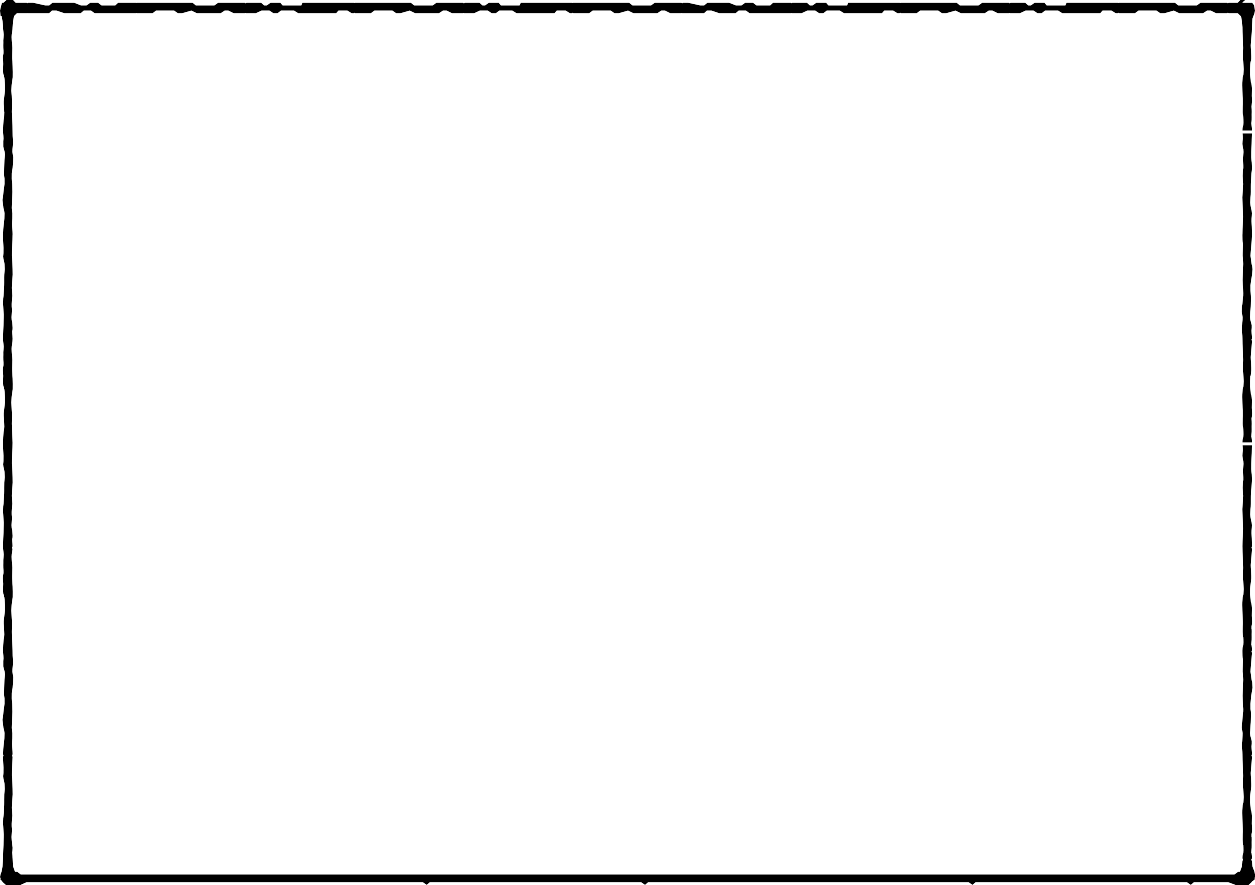
Helping clients learn to protect themselves in reasonable ways is a positive goal of treatment.

### Prevent Retraumatization

A key objective in TIC is to prevent retraumatization generated by intervention and treatment practices and policies. Unfortunately, treatment settings and clinicians can unintentionally create retraumatizing experiences (for a review of traumas that can occur when treating serious mental illness, see Fruehet al.). For instance, compassionate inquiry into a client’s history can seem similar to the interest shown by a perpetrator many years before. Direct confrontation by clinicians about behaviors related to substance abuse can be seen, by someone who has been repeatedly physically assaulted, as provocation building up to assault. Clinician and program efforts to help clients constrain destructive behaviors can be interpreted as efforts to control and dominate the individual. Intrusive shaming or insensitive behavior demonstrated by another client in the program can threaten a trauma survivor whose boundaries have been disregarded in the past—thus making the experience of treatment feel dangerous rather than safe. Some staff and agency issues that can result in retraumatization include:

* Disrespectfully challenging reports of abuse or other traumatic events.
* Discounting a client’s report of a traumatic event.
* Using isolation.
* Using physical restraints.
* Allowing the abusive behavior of one client toward another to continue without intervention.
* Labeling intense rage and other feelings as pathological.
* Minimizing, discrediting, or ignoring client responses.
* Disrupting clinician–client relationships by changing clinicians’ schedules and assignments.
* Obtaining urine specimens in a non private and/or disrespectful manner.
* Having clients undress in the presence of others.
* Being insensitive to a client’s physical or emotional boundaries.
* Inconsistently enforcing rules and allowing chaos in the treatment environment.
* Applying rigid agency policies or rules without an opportunity for clients to question them.
* Accepting agency dysfunction, including alack of consistent, competent leadership.

## Strategies To Prevent Retraumatization



**Strategy #1:** Be sensitive to the needs of clients who have experienced trauma regarding behaviors in the treatment setting that might trigger memories of the trauma.

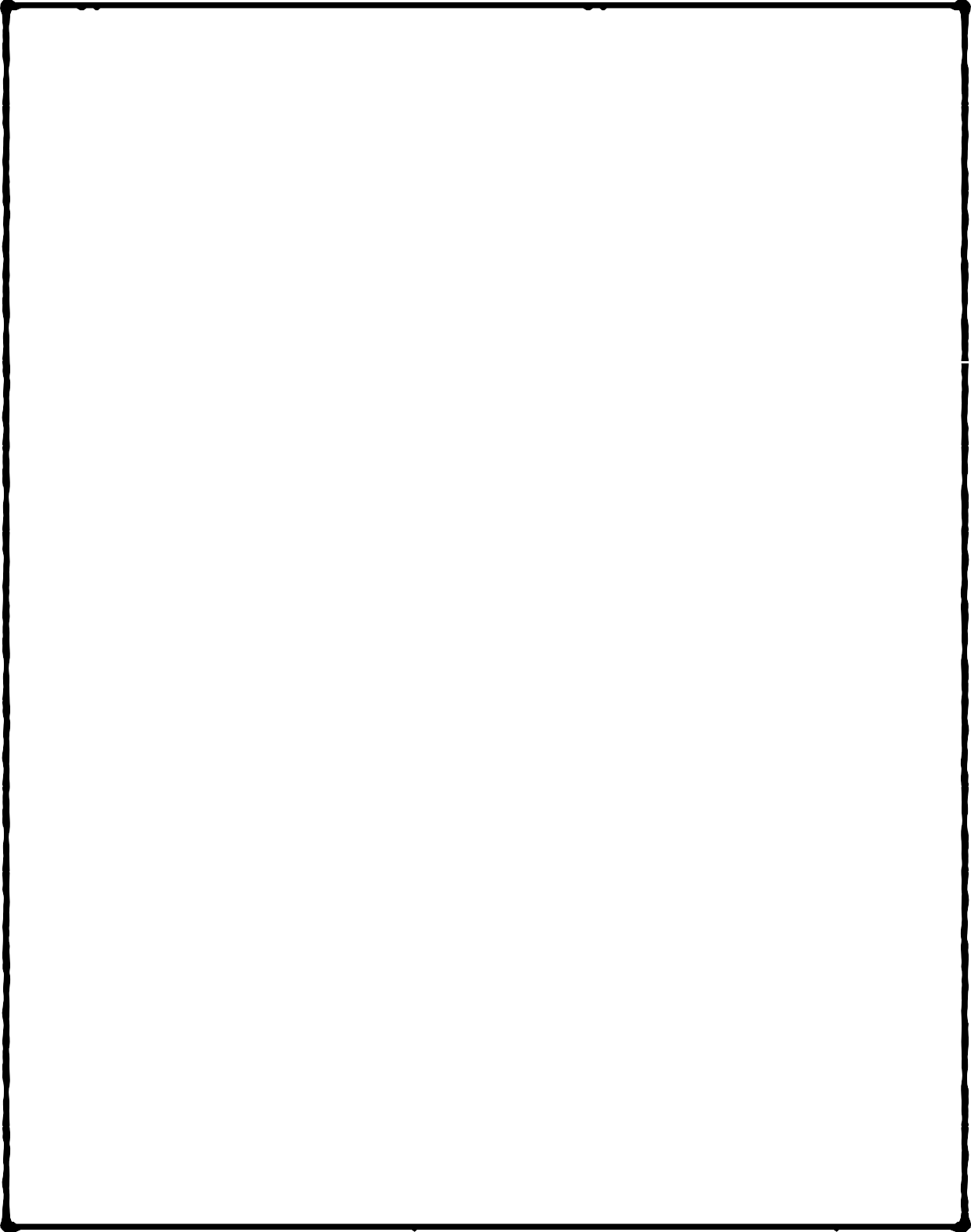
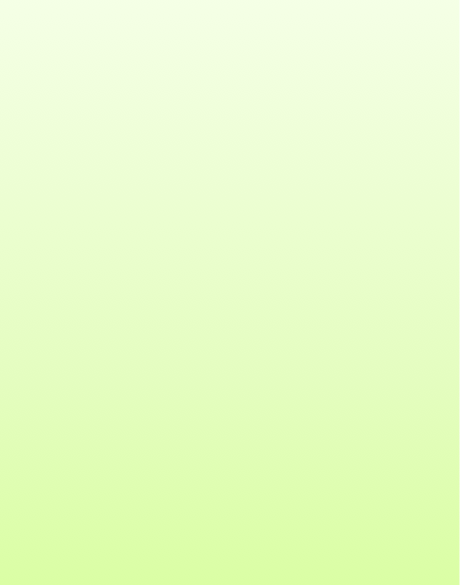
**Strategy #2:** Do not ignore clients’ symptoms and demands when clients with trauma histories act out in response to triggered trauma memories; doing so may replicate t he original traumatic experience. **Strategy #3:** Be mindful that eﬀorts to control and contain a client’s behaviors in treatment can produce an abnormal reaction, particularly for trauma survivors for whom being trapped was part of the trauma experience.

**Strategy #4:** Listen for speciﬁc triggers that seem to be driving the client’s reaction. An important step in recovery is helping the client identify these cues and thereby reach a better understanding of reactions and behaviors.

### Provide Psychoeducation

Trauma-informed education informs clients about traumatic stress and trauma-related symptoms and disorders as well as the related consequences of trauma exposure. It focuses on giving information to clients to help normalize presenting symptoms, to highlight potential short-term and long-term consequences of trauma and various paths to recovery, and to underscore the message that recovery is possible. Education frequently takes place prior to or immediately following an initial screening as a way to prepare clients for hearing results or to place the screening and subsequent

## Strategies To Implement Psychoeducation



100

**Strategy #1:** Remember that this may be the client’s ﬁrst experience with treatment. It’s easy to use program or clinical jargon when you’re around it every day, but most individuals who seek help are unfamiliar with clinical language, how the program works, and treatment objectives. Psychoeducation begins with understanding the client’s expectations and reasons for seeking help, followed by educating the client and other family members about the program. Remember that this is all new for them.

**Strategy #2:** After obtaining acknowledgment of a trauma history, provide an overview of common symptoms and consequences of traumatic stress, regardless of whether the client aﬃrms having trauma-related symptoms. It is equally important to educate the client on resilience factors associated with recovery from trauma (Wessely et al.). A trauma-informed perspective provides a message that trauma reactions are normal responses to an abnormal situation.

**Strategy #3:** Develop a resource box that provides an array of printed or multimedia educational materials that address t he program, speciﬁc symptoms and tools to combat trauma-related symptoms, treatment options and therapy approaches, advantages of peer support, and steps in developing speciﬁc coping strategies.

**Strategy #4:** Develop a rotating educational group that matches services and client schedules to complement treatment. Remember that education can play a pivotal role in enhancing motivation, in normalizing experiences, and in creating a sense of safety as individuals move further into treatment. For some survivors, education can be a powerful intervention or prevention strategy.

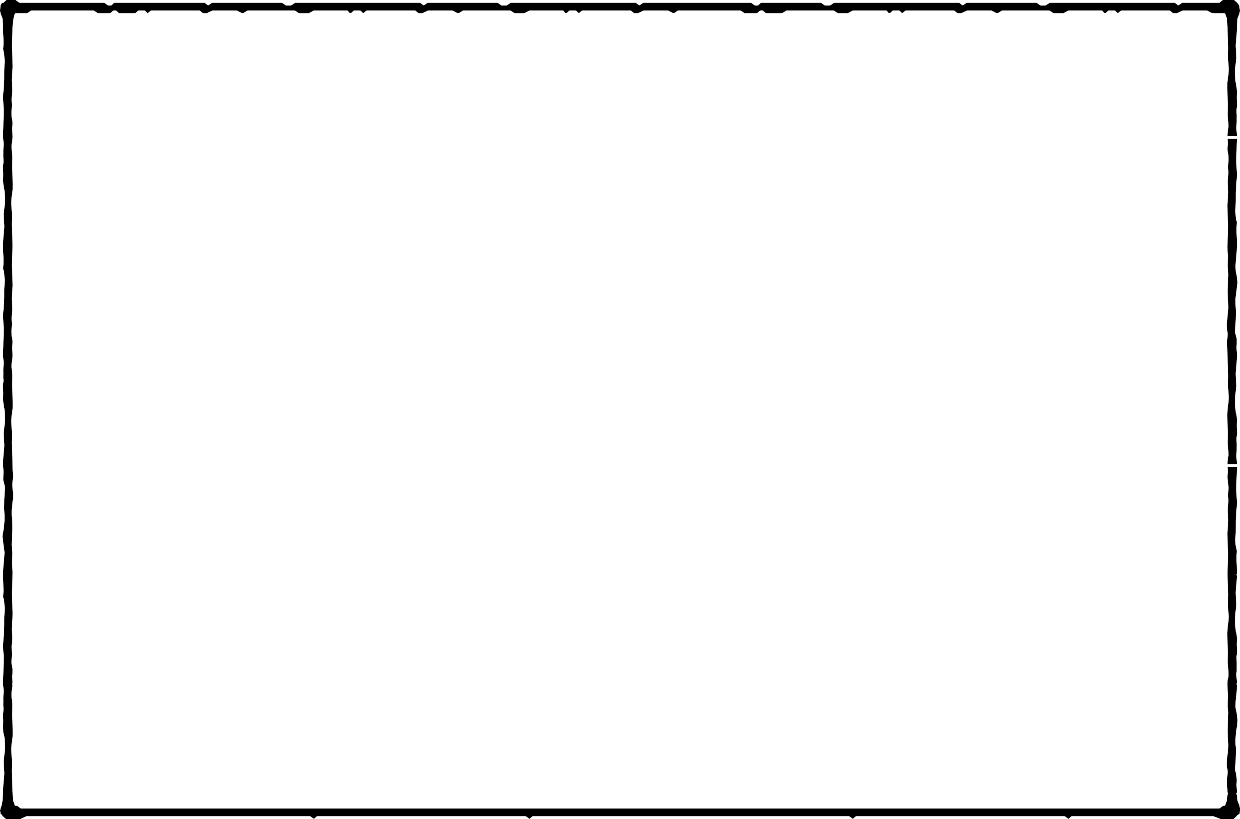
assessment findings in proper context. Education in and of itself, however, does not necessarily constitute a stand-alone treatment; rather, it can be conceptualized as a first step and/or component of more comprehensive treatment. Nonetheless, education may be a prevention and intervention strategy for individuals who have histories of trauma without current consequences or symptoms and/or those who have reported a resolution of past trauma(s). For example, some clients may have significantly delayed onset of traumatic stress symptoms. In this scenario, earlier education can enhance recognition of symptoms and ease the path of seeking treatment.

Some clients do not recognize the link between their current difficulties and their trauma histories; education can help them understand the possible origin of their difficulties. Psychoeducation presents trauma-related symptoms that follow a trauma as normal reactions. By identifying the source of clients’ current difficulties and framing them as normal thoughts, emotions, and behaviors in response to trauma, many trauma survivors report a reduction in the intensity of the difficulties or symptoms. Often, a client will express relief that his or her reactions are normal. You may find the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) National Center onPTSD’s educational handouts on traumatic stress reactions useful.

Psychoeducation goes beyond the identification of traumatic stress symptoms and/or learning about the psychological, cognitive, and physical impacts of trauma.

Numerous curricula are available that use psychoeducation as a first-line or complementary approach to trauma-specific therapies to enhance coping strategies in key areas, including safety, emotional regulation, help-seeking, avoidant behavior, and so forth. An example is S.E.L.F.,a trauma-informed psychoeducational group curriculum with educational components related to trauma recovery in the following areas: creating **S**afety, regulating **E**motions, addressing **L**oss, and redefining the **F**uture (Bloom, Foderaro, & Ryan,)

### Offer Trauma-Informed Peer Support



**Strategies To Enhance Peer Support**

**Strategy #1:** Provide education on what peer support is and is not. Roles and expectations of peer support can be confusing, so providing clariﬁcation in the beginning can be quite useful. It is important to provide initial education about peer support and the value of using this resource.

**Strategy #2:** Use an established peer support curriculum to guide the peer support process. For example, *Intentional Peer Support: An Alternative Approach* (Mead) is a workbook that highlights four main tasks for peer support: building connections, understanding one’s worldview, developing mutuality, and helping each other move toward set desires and goals. This curriculum provides extensive materials for peer support staﬀ members as well as for the individuals seeking peer support.

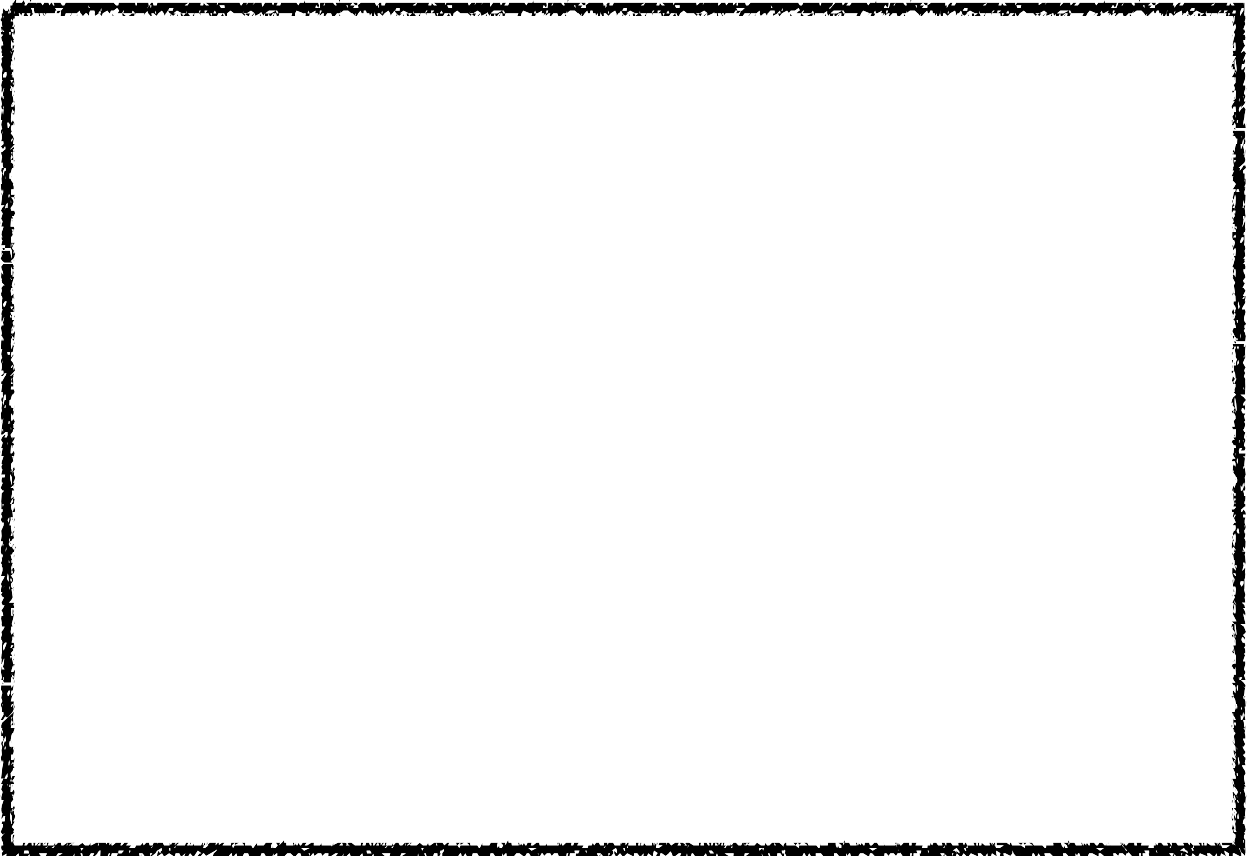
Living with a history of trauma can be isolating and consuming. The experience of trauma can reinforce beliefs about being different, alone, and marred by the

experience. At times, behavioral health treatment for trauma-related effects can inadvertently reinforce these beliefs. Simply engaging in treatment or receiving specialized services (although warranted) can further strengthen clients’ beliefs that there is something wrong with them. Formalized peer support can enhance the treatment experience. Treatment plus peer support can break the cycle of beliefs that reinforce traumatic stress (e.g., believing that one is permanently damaged; that nobody could understand; that no one should or could tolerate one’s story). Peer support provides opportunities to form mutual relationships; to learn how one’s history shapes perspectives of self ,others, and the future; to move beyond trauma; and to mirror and learn alternate coping strategies. Peer support defines recovery as an interactive process, not as a definitive moment wherein someone fixes the “problem.”

### Normalize Symptoms

Symptoms of trauma can become serious barriers to recovery from substance us e and mental disorders, including trauma-related ones. Clinicians should be aware of how trauma symptoms can present and how to respond to them when they do appear. A significant step in addressing symptoms is normalizing them. People with traumatic stress symptoms need to know that their symptoms are not unique and that their

## Strategies To Normalize Symptoms



**Strategy #1:** Provide psychoeducation on the common symptoms of traumatic stress.

**Strategy #2:** Research the client’s most prevalent symptoms specific to trauma, and then provide education to the client. For example, an individual who was conscious and trapped during or as a result of a traumatic event will more likely be hypervigilant about exits, plan escape routes even in safe environments, and have strong reactions to interpersonal and environmental situations that are perceived as having no options for avoidance or resolution (e.g., feeling stuck in a work environment where the boss is emotionally abusive).

**Strategy #3:** First, have the client list his or her symptoms. After each symptom, ask the client to list the negative and positive consequences of the symptom. Remember that symptoms serve a purpose, even if they may not appear to work well or work as well as they had in the past. Focus on how the symptoms have served the client in a positive way (see Case Illustration: Hector). This exercise can be difficult, because clients as well as counselors

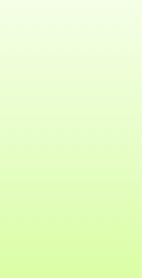
often don’t focus on the value of symptoms.

reactions are common to their experience(s). Often, normalizing symptoms gives considerable relief to clients who may have thought that their symptoms signified some pervasive, untreatable mental disorder.

### Identify and Manage Trauma-Related Triggers

Many clients who have traumatic stress are caught off guard with intrusive thoughts, feelings, sensations, or environmental cues of the trauma. This experience can be quite disconcerting, but often, the individual does not draw an immediate connection between the internal or external trigger and his or her reactions. At other times, the trigger is so potent that the individual is unable to discern the present trigger from the

past trauma and begins to respond as if the trauma is reoccurring.



The Subjective Units of Distress Scale (SUDS) uses a 0 –10 rating scale,

with 0 representing content that causes no or minimal distress and 10 representing content that is exceptionally distressing and overwhelming.

Key steps in identifying triggers are to reflect back on the situation, surroundings, or sensations prior to the strong reaction. By doing so, you and your client may be able to determine the connections among these cues, the past trauma(s), and the client’s reaction. Once the cue is identified, discuss the ways in which it is connected to past trauma. For some cues, there will be an obvious and immediate connection (e.g., having someone say “I love you”in a significant relationship as an adult and connecting this to an abuser who said the same thing prior to a sexual assault). Other cues will not be as obvious. With practice, the client can begin to track back through what occurred immediately before an emotional, physical, or behavioral reaction and then examine how that experience reminds him or her of the past.

### Draw Connections

Mental health and substance abuse treatment providers have historically underestimated the effects of trauma on their clients for many reasons. Some held a belief that substance abuse should be addressed before attending to any co-occurring conditions. Others did not have the knowledge and training to evaluate trauma issues or were uncomfortable or reluctant to discuss these sensitive issues with clients (Ouimette & Brown). Similarly, in other behavioral health settings, clinicians sometimes address trauma-related symptoms but do not have experience or training in the treatment of substance abuse.

So too, people who have histories of trauma will often be unaware of the connection between the traumas they’ve experienced and their traumatic stress reactions.They may notice depression, anger, or anxiety, or they may describe themselves as “going crazy” without being able to pinpoint a specific experience that produced the trauma symptoms. Even if clients recognize the events that precipitated their trauma symptoms, they may not understand how others with similar experiences can have different reactions. Thus, a treatment goal for trauma survivors is helping them gain awareness of the connections between their histories of trauma and subsequent

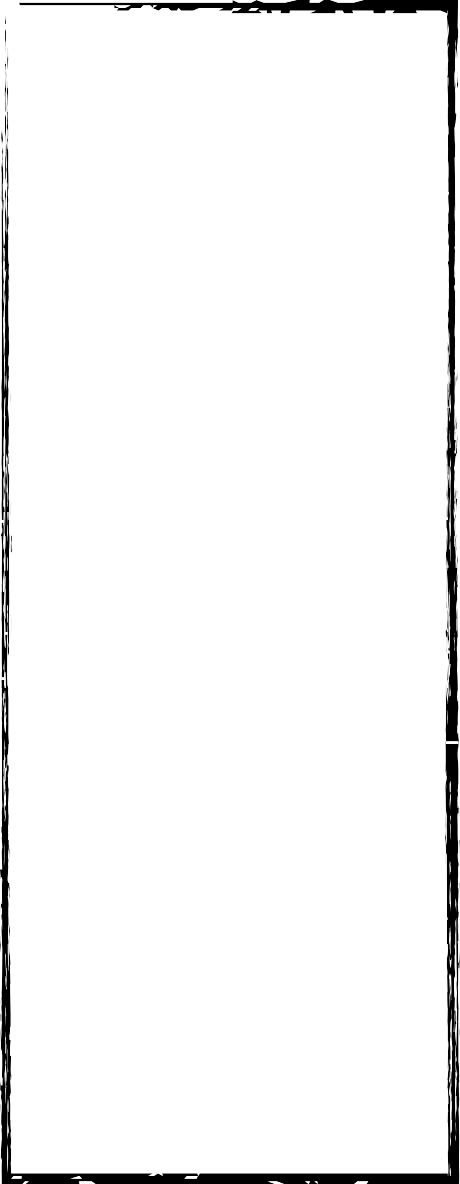
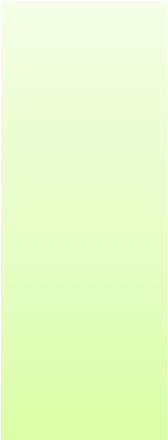
consequences. Seeing the connections can improve clients’ ability to work on recovery in an integrated fashion.

### Teach Balance

You and your clients need to walk a thin line when addressing trauma. Too much work focused on highly distressing content can turn a desensitization process into a session whereby the client dissociates, shuts down, or becomes emotionally overwhelmed. On the other hand, too little focus by the client or

counselor can easily reinforce avoidance and confirm the client’s internal belief that it is too dangerous to deal with the aftermath of the trauma. Several trauma-specific theories offer guidelines on acceptable levels of distress associated with the traumatic content that the therapy addresses. For example, some traditional desensitization

processes start at a very low level of subjective distress, gradually working up through a hierarchy of trauma memories and experiences until those experiences produce minimal reactions when paired with some coping strategy, such as relaxation training. Other desensitization processes start at a higher level of intensity to provide more rapid extinction of traumatic associations and to decrease the risk of avoidance—a behavior that reinforces traumatic stress.



**Strategy To Teach Balance**

**Strategy #1:** Teach and use the SUDS in counseling. This scale can be useful from the outset as a barometer for the client and counselor to measure the level of distress during and outside of sessions. It provides a common language for the client and counselor, and it can also be used to guide the intensity of sessions.

SUDS can tangibly show a client’s progress in managing experiences.

Without a scale, it is more difficult to grasp that a distressing symptom or circumstance is becoming less and less severe without some repeated measure.

Working with trauma is a delicate balancing act between the development and/or use of coping strategies and the need to process the traumatic experiences. Individuals will choose different paths to recovery; it’s a myth that every traumatic experience needs to be expressed and every story told. For some individuals, the use of coping skills, support, and spirituality are enough to recover.

Regardless of theoretical beliefs, counselors must teach coping strategies as soon as possible.

Retraumatization is a risk whenever clients are exposed to their traumatic histories without sufficient tools, supports, and safety to manage emotional, behavioral, and physical reactions.

### Build Resilience

Survivors are resilient! Often, clinicians and clients who are trauma survivors focus on the negative consequences of trauma while failing to recognize the perseverance and attributes that have helped

them survive. It is natural to focus on what’s not working rather than what has worked. To promote growth after trauma and establish a strengths-based approach,

focus on building on clients’ resilience. Current resilience theories claim that building or reinforcing resilience prevents further development of trauma-related symptoms and disorders.

### Build Trust

Some traumatic experiences result from trusting others (e.g., interpersonal trauma). In other cases, trust was violated during or after the traumatic experience, as in cases when help was late to arrive on the scene of a natural disaster. This lack of trust can leave individuals alienated, socially isolated, and terrified of developing relationships. Some feel that the trauma makes them different from others who haven’t had similar experiences. Sometimes, a client’s trust issues arise from a lack of trust in self—for instance, a lack of trust in one’s perceptions, judgment, or memories. People who have also experienced severe mental or substance use disorders may have difficulty trusting others because, during the course of their illness, they felt alienated or discriminated against for behaviors and emotions generated by or associated with the disorders.

Some client groups (e.g., gay, lesbian, and bisexual clients; people from diverse cultures; those with serious mental illness) evidence significant mistrust because their trust has been repeatedly violated in the past. Traumatic experiences then compound this mistrust. Mistrust can come from various sources, is usually unstated, and, if left unaddressed, can impede treatment. For example, some clients leave treatment early or do not engage in potentially beneficial treatments. Others avoid issues of trust and commitment by leaving treatment when those issues begin to arise.

Establishing a safe, trusting relationship is paramount to healing—yet this takes time in the counseling process. Clinicians and other behavioral health professionals need to be consistent throughout the course of treatment; this includes maintaining consistency in the parameters set for availability, attendance, and level of empathy.

Trust is built on behavior shown inside and outside of treatment; you should immediately address any behavior that may even slightly injure the relationship (e.g.,being 5 minutes late for an appointment, not responding to a phone message in a timely manner, being distracted in a session).

### Support Empowerment

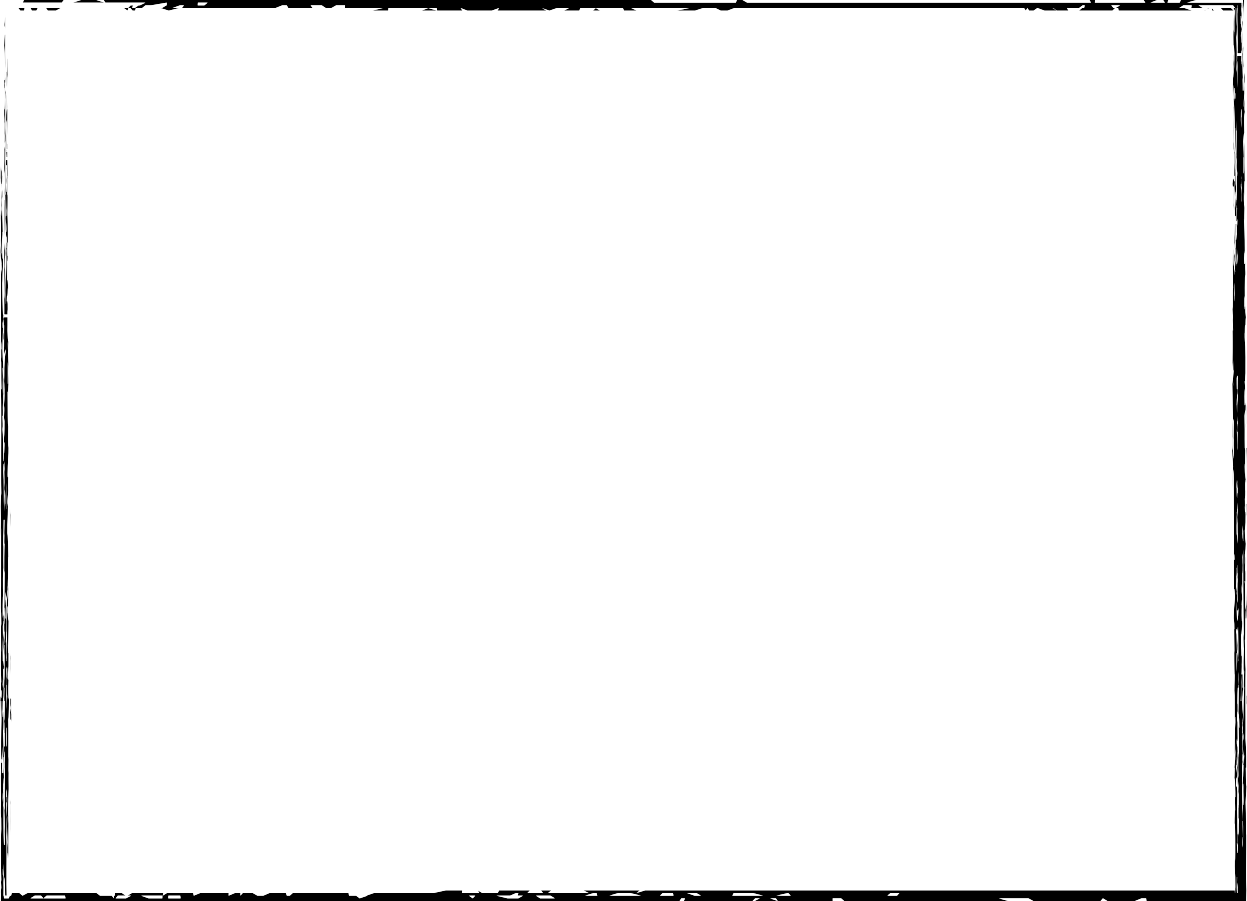
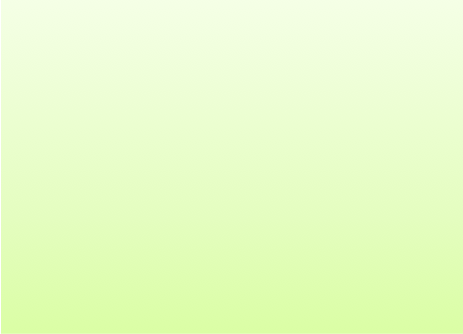
Strong feelings of powerlessness can arise in trauma survivors seeking to regain some control of their lives. Whether a person has survived a single trauma or chronic trauma, the survivor can feel crushed by the weight of powerlessness. Mental illness and substance abuse, too, can be disempowering; clients may feel that they’ve lost control over their daily lives, over a behavior such as drug use, or over powerful emotions such as fear, sadness, oranger. Empowerment means helping clients feel greater power and control over their lives, as long as such control is within safe and

healthy bounds. A key facet of empowerment is to help clients build on their strengths. Empowerment is more than helping clients discover what they “should” do; it is also helping them take the steps they feel ready to take.

### Acknowledge Grief and Bereavement

The experience of loss is common after traumas, whether the loss is psychological (e.g., no longer feeling safe) or physical (e.g., death of a loved one, destruction of community, physical impairment). Loss can cause public displays of grief, but it is more often a private experience. Grieving processes can be emotionally overwhelming and can lead to increased substance use and other impulsive behaviors as a way to manage grief and other feelings associated with the loss. Even for people who experienced trauma years prior to treatment, grief is still a common psychological issue. Delayed or absent reactions of acute grief can cause exhaustion, lack of strength, gastrointestinal symptoms, and avoidance of emotions.

**Strategies To Acknowledge and Address Grief**



**Strategy #1:** Help the client grieve by being present, by normalizing the grief, and by assessing social supports and resources.

**Strategy #2:** When the client begins to discuss or express grief, focus on having him or her voice the losses he or she experienced due to trauma. Remember to clarify that losses include internal experiences, not just physical losses.

**Strategy #3:** For a client who has diﬃculty connecting feelings to experiences, assign a feelings journal in which he or she can log and name each feeling he or she experiences, rate the feeling’s intensity numerically, and describe the situation during which the feeling occurred. The client may choose to share the journal in an individual or group session.

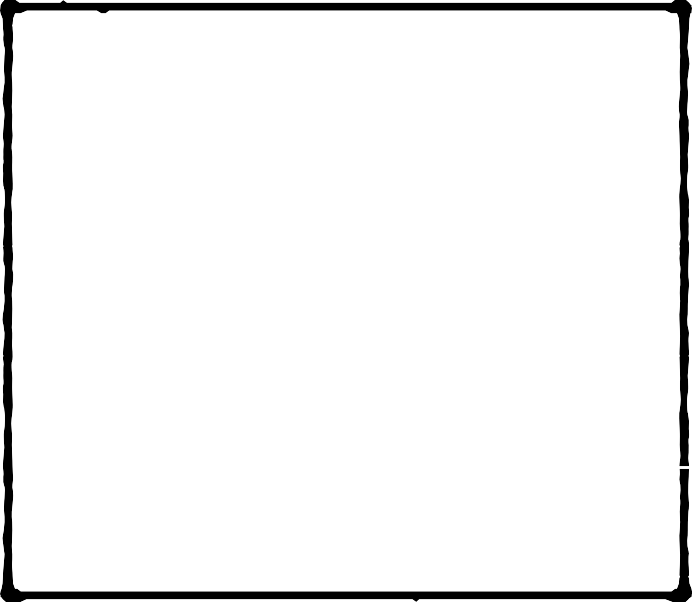
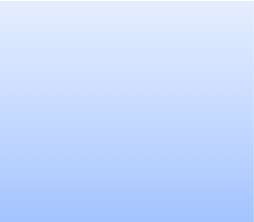
**Strategy #4:** Note that some clients beneﬁt from developing a ritual or ceremony to honor their losses, whereas others prefer oﬀering time or resources to an association that represents the loss.

Risk factors of chronic bereavement (grief lasting more than 6 months) can include:

* Perceived lack of social support.
* Concurrent crises or stressors (including reactivation of PTSD symptoms).
* High levels of ambivalence about the loss.
* An extremely dependent relationship prior to the loss.
* Loved one’s death resulting from disaster: unexpected, untimely, sudden, and shocking (New South Wales Institute of Psychiatry & Centre for Mental Health).

### Monitor and Facilitate Stability

Stability refers to an ongoing psychological and physical state whereby one is not overwhelmed by disruptive internal or external stimuli (Briere & Scott). It’s common for individuals to have an increase in symptoms, distress, or impairment when dealing with the impact of their trauma or talking about specific aspects of their trauma. There is a thin line that the client and counselor need to negotiate and then walk when addressing trauma. Too much work focused on highly distressing content can turn a desensitization process into a session that causes the client to dissociate, shut down, or become emotionally overwhelmed. On the other hand, too little focus by the client or counselor can easily reinforce



**Managing Destabilization**

When a client becomes destabilized during a session, you can respond in the following manner: “Let’s slow down and focus on helping you be and feel safe. What can we do to allow you to take care of yourself at this moment? Then, when you feel ready, we can decide what to focus on next.”

avoidance and confirm the client’s

internal belief that it is too dangerous to deal with the aftermath of the trauma.

Clients should have some psychological stability to engage in trauma-related work. An important distinction can be made between a normative increase in symptoms (e.g., the typical up-and-down course of traumatic stress reactions or substance abuse) and destabilization (dangerous, significant decrease in functioning). Signs of destabilization include (Green Cross Academy of Traumatology, Najavits):

* Increased substance use or other unsafe behavior (e.g., self-harm).
* Increased psychiatric symptoms (e.g., depression, agitation, anxiety, withdrawal, anger).
* Increased symptoms of trauma (e.g., severe dissociation).
* Helplessness or hopelessness expressed verbally or behaviorally.
* Difficulty following through on commitments (e.g., commitment to attend treatment sessions).
* Isolation.
* Notable decline in daily activities (e.g.,self-care, hygiene, care of children or pets,going to work).

# Intervention and Treatment Issues

The treatment environment itself can significantly affect how clients experience traumatic stress and how the client responds to treatment. Some specific issues related to working with trauma survivors in a clinical setting are discussed in the following sections.

### Client Engagement

A lack of engagement in treatment is the client’s inability to make progress toward treatment goals, deal with important topics in treatment, or complete treatment.

Clients who have histories of trauma will express ambivalence about treatment similarly to others, except that clients who have traumatic stress can feel more “stuck” and perceive themselves as having fewer options. In addition, clients maybe avoiding engagement in treatment because it is one step closer to addressing their trauma.You should attend to the client’s motivation to change, implement strategies that address ambivalence toward treatment, and use approaches that help clients overcome avoidant behavior.

### Pacing and Timing

Although your training or role may prohibit you from providing trauma-specific services, you must still be prepared for the fact that clients are not as focused on when or where it is most appropriate to address trauma—they want relief, and most lay and professional people have been taught that the only path to recovery is disclosure.

Some clients are reluctant to talk about anything associated with their histories of trauma. Other clients immediately want to delve into the memories of their trauma without developing a safe environment. The need to gain any relief for the traumatic stress pushes some individuals to disclose too quickly, without having the necessary support and coping skills to manage the intensity of their memories. Clients who enter treatment and immediately disclose past trauma often don’t return because the initial encounter was so intense or because they experienced considerable emotional distress for several days afterward and/or in anticipation of the next session.

Proper pacing of sessions, disclosure, and intensity is paramount. Clients who immediately disclose without proper safety nets are actually retraumatizing themselves by reliving the experience without adequate support—often placing themselves in the same circumstances that occurred during the actual traumas they experienced. Although you should not adamantly direct clients not to talk about what happened, it is important to discuss with the clients, even if you have to interrupt them empathically and respectfully, the potential consequences of disclosing too soon and too fast. Ask whether they have done this before ,and then inquire about the outcome. Reinforce with clients that trauma heals when there are support, trust, and skills in place to manage the memories of the traumatic experiences. Ideally, disclosure begins after these elements are secured, but realistically, it is a balancing act for both the counselor and client as to when and how much should be addressed in any given session. Remember not to inadvertently give a message that it is too

dangerous to talk about trauma; instead, reinforce the importance of addressing trauma without further retraumatization.

### Length of Treatment

Many factors influence decisions regarding the length of treatment for a given client. Severity of addiction, type of substance abused, type of trauma, age at which the trauma occurred, level of social support, and the existence of mental disorders all influence length of treatment. External factors, such as transportation and childcare, caps on insurance coverage, and limitations in professional resources, can also affect length of treatment. In general, longer treatment experiences should be expected for clients who have histories of multiple or early traumas, meet diagnostic criteria for multipleAxis I or Axis II diagnoses, and/or require intensive case management. Most of the empirically studied and/or manual-based models described in the next chapter are short-term models (e.g., lasting several months); however, ongoing care is indicated for clients with more complex co-occurring trauma disorders.

### Traumatic Memories



**Memories of Trauma** Points for clinicians to remember are:

* Some people are not able to completely remember past events, particularly events that occurred during high- stress and destabilizing moments.
* In addition to exploring the memories themselves, it can be beneﬁcial to explore how a memory of an event helps the client understand his or her feeling, thinking, and behaving in the present.
* Persistently trying to recall all the details of a traumatic event can impair focus on the present.

One of the most controversial issues in the trauma field is the phenomenon of “recovered memories” or “traumatic amnesia” (Brewin). Practitioners working with traumatized individuals are particularly concerned about the possibility of new memories of the traumatic event emerging during the course of therapy and the possibility of these memories being induced by the clinician. Scientific reviews indicate that people can experience amnesia and delayed recall for some memories of a wide variety of traumas, including military combat and prisoner of war experiences, natural disasters and accidents, childhood sexual abuse, and political torture (Bowman & Mertz, Brewin, Karon & Widener, McNally). In some cases, the survivor will not remember some of what happened, and the clinician may need to help the client face the prospect of never knowing all there is to know about the past and accept moving on with what is known.

### Legal Issues

Legal issues can emerge during trauma informed treatment. A client, for instance,

could seek to prosecute a perpetrator of trauma (e.g., for IPV/Domestic violence) or

to sue for damages sustained in an accident or natural disaster. The counselor’s role is not to provide legal advice, but rather, to offer support during the process and, if needed, refer the client to appropriate legal help. A legal matter can dominate the treatment atmosphere for its duration. Some clients have difficulty making progress in treatment until most or all legal matters are resolved and no longer act as ongoing stressors.

### Forgiveness

Clients may have all sorts of reactions to what has happened to them. They may feel grateful for the help they received, joy at having survived, and dedication to their recovery. At the other extreme, they may have fantasies of revenge, a loss of belief that the world is a good place, and feelings of rage at what has happened. They may hold a wide variety of beliefs associated with these feelings.

One issue that comes up frequently among clinicians is whether to encourage clients to forgive. The issue of forgiveness is a very delicate one. It is key to allow survivors their feelings, even if they conflict with the clinician’s own responses. Some may choose to forgive the perpetrator, whereas others may remain angry or seek justice through the courts and other legal means. Early in recovery from trauma, it is best to direct clients toward focusing on stabilization and a return to normal functioning; suggest that, if possible, they delay major decisions about forgiveness until they have a clearer mind for making decisions (Herman). Even in later stages of recovery, it’s not essential for the client to forgive in order to recover. Forgiveness is a personal choice independent of recovery. Respect clients’ personal beliefs and meanings; don’t push clients to forgive or impose your own beliefs about forgiveness onto clients.

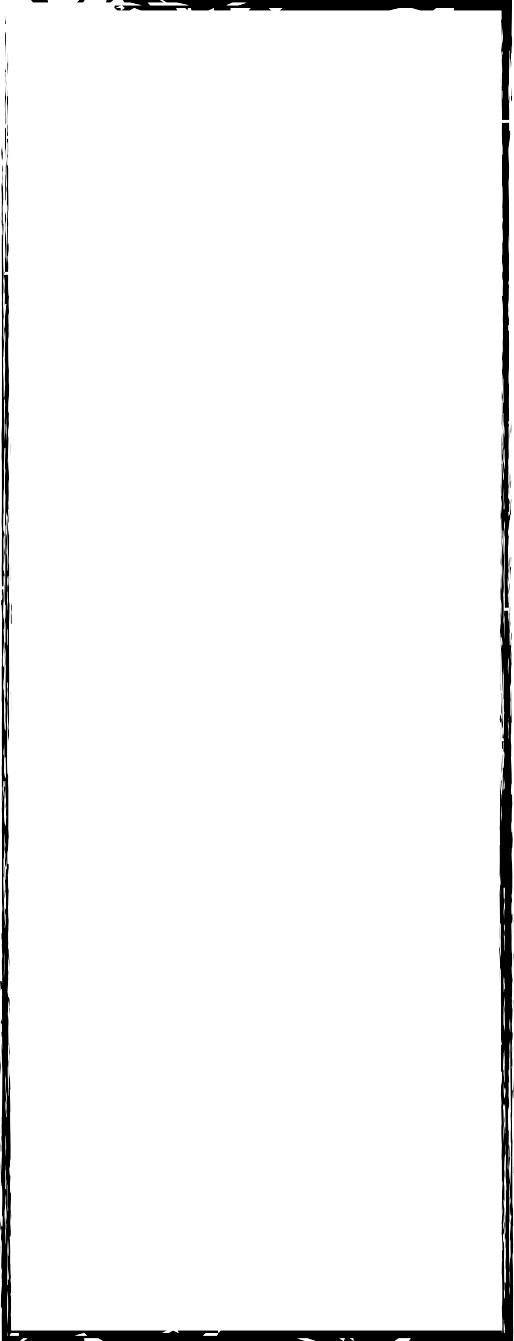
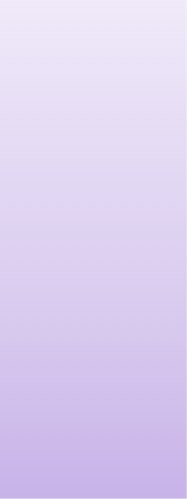
In the long-term healing process, typically months or years after the trauma(s), forgiveness may become part of the discussion for some people and some communities. For example, in South Africa, years after the bitter and bloody apartheid conflicts, a Truth and Reconciliation Commission was established by the Government. Public hearings created dialog and aired what had been experienced as a means, ultimately, to promote forgiveness and community healing. By addressing very difficult topics in public, all could potentially benefit from the discourse.

Similarly, a parental survivor of the Oklahoma City bombing was, at first, bitter about his daughter’s early, unfair, and untimely death. Today, he gives talks around the world about the abolition of the death penalty. He sat with convicted bomber Timothy McVeigh’s father while the man’s son was executed in Indiana at a Federal prison several years after the bombing. For this man, forgiveness and acceptance helped him attain personal peace. Other trauma survivors may choose never to forgive what happened, and this, too, is a legitimate response.

## Culturally and Gender Responsive Services

Culture is the lens through which reality is interpreted. Without an understanding of culture, it is difficult to gauge how individuals organize, interpret, and resolve their traumas.The challenge is to define how culture affects individuals who have been traumatized.

Increased knowledge of PTSD (Wilson &Tang), mental illness, and substance use disorders and recovery (Westermeyer) requires behavioral health practitioners to consider the complicated interactions between culture, personality, mental illness, and substance abuse in adapting treatment protocols. This section offers some general guidelines for working with members of cultures other than one’s own. Treatment for traumatic stress, mental illness, substance use



**Cultural Competence** Cultural competence includes a counselor’s knowledge of:

Whether the client is a survivor of cultural trauma (e.g., genocide, war, government oppression, torture, terrorism).

How to use cultural brokers (i.e., authorities within the culture who can help interpret cultural patterns and serve as liaisons to those outside the culture).

How trauma is viewed by an individual’s sociocultural support network.

How to diﬀerentiate PTSD, trauma-related symptoms, and other mental disorders in the culture.

disorders, and co-occurring trauma-related symptoms is more effective if it is culturally responsive.

The U.S. Department of Health and HumanServices has defined the term “cultural competence” as follows:

*Cultural competence is a set of values, behaviors, attitudes, and practices within a system, organization, program, or among individuals that enables people to work effectively across cultures. It refers to the ability to honor and respect the beliefs, language, interpersonal styles, and behaviors of individuals and families receiving services, as well as staff who are providing such services. Cultural competence is a dynamic, ongoing, developmental process that requires a long-term commitment and is achieved over time*.

Cultural competence is a process that begins with an awareness of one’s own culture and beliefs and includes an understanding of how those beliefs affect one’s attitudes toward people of other cultures. It is rooted in respect, validation, and openness toward someone whose social and cultural background is different from one’s own.

In some cultures, an individual’s needs take precedence over group needs (Hui & Triandis), and problems are seen as deriving from the self.

In other cultures, however, complex family, kin, and community systems take precedence over individual needs. Considerable heterogeneity exists within and across most ethnic subcultures and across lines of gender, class, age, and political groups (CSAT). Subcultures abound in every culture, such as gangs; populations that

are homeless or use substances; orphaned or disenfranchised people; religious, ethnic, and sexual minorities; indigenous people; and refugee and immigrant populations.

Some subcultures have more in common with similar subcultures in other countries than with their own cultures (e.g., non heterosexual populations).

Trauma and substance abuse can themselves be a basis for affiliation with a subculture. De Girolamo reports that “disaster subcultures” exist within many cultures. These cultures of victimization, like all subcultures, have unique world views, codes of conduct, and perceptions of the larger society. In a disaster subculture, people are, to some extent, inured to disaster and heedless of warnings of impending disaster. For example, riverbank erosion inBangladesh displaces thousands of people each year, yet few believe that it is a serious problem or that the displacement will be permanent (Hutton). Israelis who have lived with unpredictable violence for many years behave differently in public areas and have adapted to different norms than people who don’t commonly experience violence (Young).

Many people identify with more than one subculture. Some identify with a particular culture or subculture, but not with all of its values. Individual identities are typically a mosaic of factors, including developmental achievements, life experiences, behavioral health histories, traumatic experiences, and alcohol and illicit drug use; levels of acculturation and/or assimilation vary from one individual to the next as well.

### Importance of the Trauma Aftermath

Clinicians working in the immediate aftermath of trauma—whether individual, group, or community in nature—face many challenges. For example, survivors may be forced to adjust without access to other health services, employment, support, or insurance. In these instances, clinicians must often work with individuals and communities coping with the trauma while struggling daily to meet basic needs.

Research suggests that re-establishing ties to family, community, culture, and spiritual systems can not only be vital to the individual ,but can also influence the impact of the trauma upon future generations. For example, Baker and Gippenreiter studied the descendants of people victimized by Joseph Stalin’s purge. They found that families who were able to maintain a sense of connection and continuity with grandparents affected by the purge experienced fewer negative effects than did those who were emotionally or physically severed from their grandparents. The researchers also found that whether the grandparents survived was less important than the connection the grandchildren managed to keep to their past. Ties to family and community can also have an adverse effect, especially if the family or community downplays the trauma or blames the victim. Clinicians need to have a full understanding of available support before advocating a particular approach.

### Treatment Strategies

Many traditional healing ways have been damaged, forgotten, or lost—yet much wisdom remains. Drawing on the best traditional and contemporary approaches to

human distress and defining culturally competent curricula regarding identity and healing (Huriwai, Wilson & Tang) both require respect and appreciation for the many ways in which various people characterize and resolve trauma and how they use addictive substances to bear the burdens of human distress.

It is not yet known how well existing PTSD treatments work for individuals who identify primarily with cultures other than mainstream American culture. It is possible that such treatments do work for clients of other cultures, though some cultural adaptation and translation may be required. For example, some PTSD treatments that have been used with subculture groups without adaptation other than language translation and that appear to be effective across cultures include eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (Bleich, Gelkopf, & Solomon,) andSeeking Safety (Daouest et al).

### Gender

Gender differences exist in traumatic stress, mental disorders, and substance use disorders. For example, women have higher rates ofPTSD, whereas men have higher rates of substance abuse (Kessler, Chiu, Demler, Merikangas, & Walters, Stewart, Ouimette, & Brown, Tolin & Foa). The types of interpersonal trauma experienced by men and by women are often different. A number of studies (Kimerling, Ouimette, &Weitlauf) indicate that men experience more combat and crime victimization and women experience more physical and/or sexual assault—implying that men’s traumas often occur in public, whereas the traumatization of women is more likely to take place in a private setting, such as a home. Men’s abusers are more often strangers.

Those who abuse women, on the other hand, are more often in a relationship with

them. Women (and girls) often are told, “I love you,” during the same time period when the abuse occurs. However, women now serve in the military and thus are increasingly subject to some of the same traumas as men and also to military sexual trauma, which is much more common for women to experience. Similarly, men can be subject to domestic violence or sexual abuse.

In treatment, gender considerations are relevant in a variety of ways, including, but not limited to, the role and impact of societal gender stereotypes upon assessment processes, treatment initiation, and engagement of services (e.g., peer support systems); the selection and implementation of gender-specific and gender-responsive approaches for both men and women at each level of intervention; and the best selection of trauma-related interventions that account for gender-specific differences related to traumatic stress.

Beyond the complexities of gender considerations, one must also consider whether clients should be given the choice of working with a male or a female clinician. Some clients who have been traumatized have no preference, particularly if their trauma wasn’t associated with gender (e.g., a natural disaster, act of terrorism, fire, serious accident). If gender did play a role in trauma (e.g., childhood sexual abuse), clients

can have strong fears of working with a clinician who is the same gender as the perpetrator. Many women who experienced sexual abuse (whose perpetrators are typically men) feel uncomfortable being treated by men because of the intense emotions that can be evoked (e.g., anger, fear). Men who experienced sexual abuse (whose perpetrators are also typically men) can feel uncomfortable for the same reasons, or they may feel shame when talking to men due to feelings evoked about masculinity, homosexuality, and so forth. However, not all clients with trauma histories prefer female therapists. Discuss with clients the possible risks (e.g.,initial emotional discomfort) and benefits of being treated by a woman or man (e.g., developing a therapeutic relationship with a man might challenge a client’s belief that all men are dangerous), and, if possible, let them then choose the gender of their clinician.

For group therapy that focuses on trauma, similar considerations apply. Generally, gender-specific groups are recommended when possible, but mixed-gender groups also work. Gender also comes into play in substance abuse treatment. Research and clinical observation indicate that significant gender differences occur in many facets of substance abuse and its treatment. For example, men and women experience different physical repercussions of substance use (e.g., women have more health problems), different trajectories (e.g., women become addicted more quickly), and different treatment considerations (e.g., traditional substance abuse treatment was designed for men).

### Sexual Orientation

Lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) clients face specific issues in behavioral health treatment settings, including histories of abuse and discrimination relating to sexual orientation, homophobia in treatment on the part of clinicians or other clients, potential difficulty addressing traumatic experiences related to their sexuality or sexual orientation, and often, a significant lack of trust toward others.

LGBT people sometimes think that others can’t understand them and their specific needs and thus are reluctant to engage in treatment programs in which the clientele is predominantly heterosexual. Some clients react with judgment, anger, or embarrassment when an LGBT client attempts to describe sexual trauma relating to homosexual behavior, making it even harder for LGBT clients to describe their experiences.

Often, individual counseling can address issues the LGBT client isn’t comfortable discussing in group treatment. “Providing one-on-one services may decrease the difficulty of mixing heterosexual and LGBT clients in treatment groups and decrease the likelihood that heterosexism or homophobia will become an issue”(CSAT).

## Making Referrals to Trauma-Specific Services

Many people who experience trauma do not exhibit persistent traumatic stress symptoms.In fact, people do recover on their own. So how do you determine who is

at higher risk for developing more persistent symptoms of traumatic stress, trauma- related disorders, and traumatic stress disorders? One main factor is the severity of symptoms at the time of screening and assessment. Other factors, beyond trauma characteristics and pre-trauma individual characteristics, to consider in making referrals include (Ehlers & Clark):

➡ Cognitive appraisals that are excessively negative regarding trauma sequelae,

including consequences, changes after the event(s), responses of other people to the trauma, and symptoms.

➡ Acknowledgment of intrusive memories.

➡ Engagement in behaviors that reinforce or prevent resolution of trauma, including avoidance, dissociation, and substance use.

➡ History of physical consequences of trauma(e.g., chronic pain, disfigurement, health problems).

➡ Experiences of more traumas or stressful life events after the prior trauma.

➡ Identification of co-occurring mood disorders or serious mental illness.

The next chapter provides an overview of trauma-specific services to complement this chapter and to provide trauma-informed clinicians with a general knowledge of trauma-specific treatment approaches.

# Trauma-Specific Intervention and Treatment Models

This section covers various treatment approaches designed specifically to treat trauma-related symptoms, trauma-related disorders, and specific disorders of traumatic stress. The models presented do not comprise an exhaustive list, but rather, serve as examples.These models require training and supervised experience to be

conducted safely and effectively. The chapter begins with a section on trauma-specific treatment models, providing a brief overview of interventions that can be delivered immediately after a trauma, as well as trauma-specific interventions for use beyond the immediate crisis. The second segment focuses on integrated care that targets trauma-specific treatment for mental, substance use, and co-occurring disorders. Even though entry-level, trauma-informed behavioral health service providers are unlikely to be in a position to use these interventions, having some knowledge of them is nevertheless important. Currently, more research is needed to tease out the most important ingredients of early interventions and their role in the prevention of more pervasive traumatic stress symptoms. More science-based evidence is available for trauma-specific treatments that occur and extend well beyond the immediate reactions to trauma. The last part of the chapter provides a brief review of selected emerging interventions.

Trauma-specific therapies vary in their approaches and objectives.Some are present focused, some are past focused, and some are combinations (Najavits). Present- focused approaches primarily address current coping skills, psychoeducation, and managing symptoms for better functioning. Past-focused approaches primarily focus

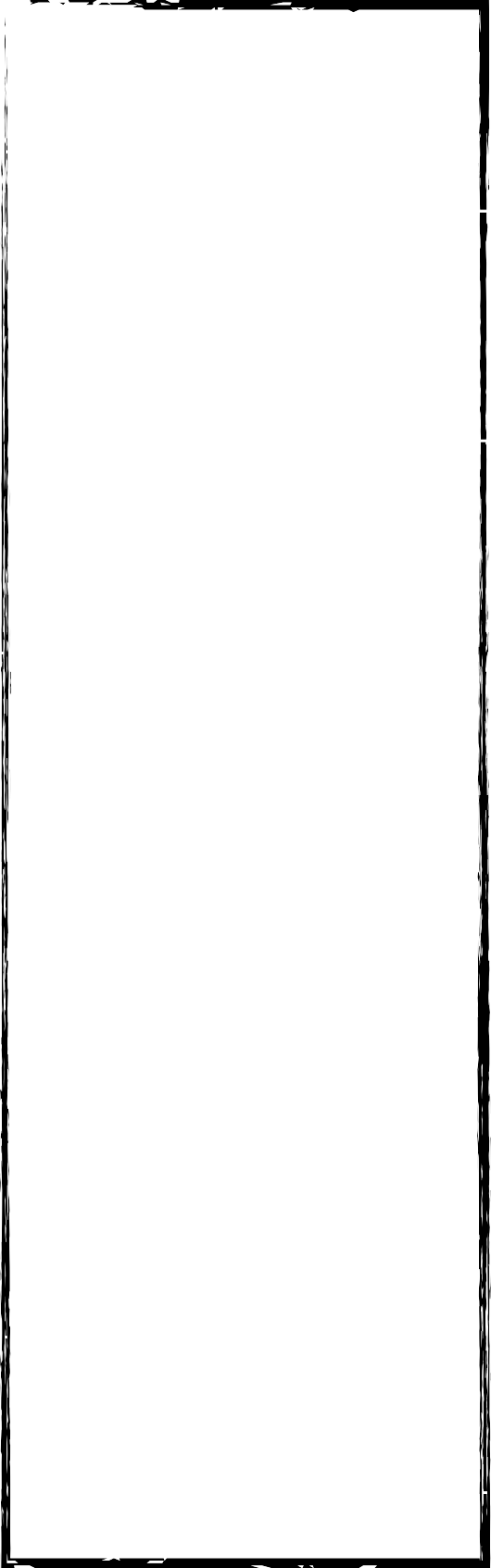
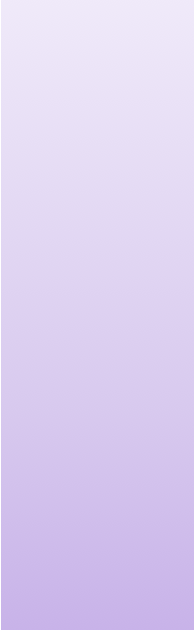
on telling the trauma story to understand the impact of the trauma on how the person functions today, experiencing emotions that were too overwhelming to experience in the past, and helping clients more effectively cope in the present with their traumatic experiences. Clients participating in present-focused approaches may reveal some of their stories; past-focused approaches emphasize how understanding the past influences current behavior, emotion, and thinking, thereby helping clients cope more effectively with traumatic experiences in the present.

The distinction between these approaches lies in the primary emphasis of the approach. Depending on the nature of the trauma and the specific needs of the client, one approach may be more suitable than the other. For instance, in short-term treatment for clients in early recovery from mental illness and/or substance abuse, present-focused, cognitive–behavioral, or psychoeducational approaches are generally more appropriate. For clients who are stable in their recovery and have histories of developmental trauma where much of the trauma has been repressed, a past-focused orientation may be helpful. Some clients may benefit from both types, either concurrently or sequentially.

This chapter discusses a number of treatment models, general approaches, and techniques. A treatment model is a set of practices designed to alleviate symptoms, promote psychological well-being, or restore mental health. Treatment techniques are specific procedures that can be used as part of a variety of models. Some models and techniques described in this chapter can be used with groups, some with individuals, and some with both. This chapter is selective rather than comprehensive; additional models are described in the literature. See, for example, the PILOTS database on the Web site of the National Center for PTSD (NCPTSD; http://www.ptsd.va.gov) for treatment literature related to trauma and posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD). For an overview of models for use with both adult and child populations, refer to *Models for Developing Trauma-Informed Behavioral HealthSystems and Trauma-Specific Services* (Center for Mental Health Services).

Some treatments discussed in this chapter are described as evidence based. Because research on integrated treatment models is so new, many have only been examined in a few studies. Given these circumstances and the fact that an outcome study provides only limited evidence of efficacy, the term “evidence based” should be interpreted cautiously. Additional scientific study is needed to determine whether some treatments discussed herein are, in fact, evidence based. A good resource for evaluating evidence-based, trauma-specific treatment models is *Effective Treatments for PTSD* (Foa, Keane, Friedman, & Cohen). Although evidence-based interventions should be a primary consideration in selecting appropriate treatment models for people with symptoms of trauma that co-occur with mental and substance use disorders, other factors must also be weighed, including the specific treatment needs of the client; his or her history of trauma, psychosocial and cultural background, and experiences in prior trauma treatment; the overall treatment plan for the client; and the competencies of the program’s clinical staff.

The Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) has created the National Registry of Evidence-Based Pro-grams and Practices (NREPP) as a resource for reviewing and identifying effective treatment programs. Programs can be nominated for consideration as co-occurring disorders programs or substance abuse prevention or treatment programs, and their quality of evidence, readiness for dissemination, and training considerations are then reviewed. For more detailed information, including details about several evidence-based



**Evidence Related to Immediate Interventions** Evidence related to immediate interventions suggests that:

* Early, brief, focused psychotherapeutic intervention provided in an individual or group format can reduce distress in bereaved spouses, parents, and children.
* Selected cognitive–behavioral approaches may help reduce the incidence, duration, and severity of acute stress disorder (ASD), PTSD, and depression in trauma survivors.
* A one-session individual recital of events and expression of emotions evoked by a traumatic event does not consistently reduce risk of later developing PTSD. In fact, it may increase the risk for adverse outcomes. Perhaps CISD hinders the natural recovery mechanisms that restore pretrauma functioning (Bonanno).
* The focus initially should be upon screening with follow- up as indicated.

co-occurring trauma treatment programs, visit the

NREPP Web site (http://www.nrepp.samhsa.gov). Program models for specialized groups, such as adolescents, can also be found on the NREPP

Web site.

## Trauma-Specific Treatment Models Immediate Interventions

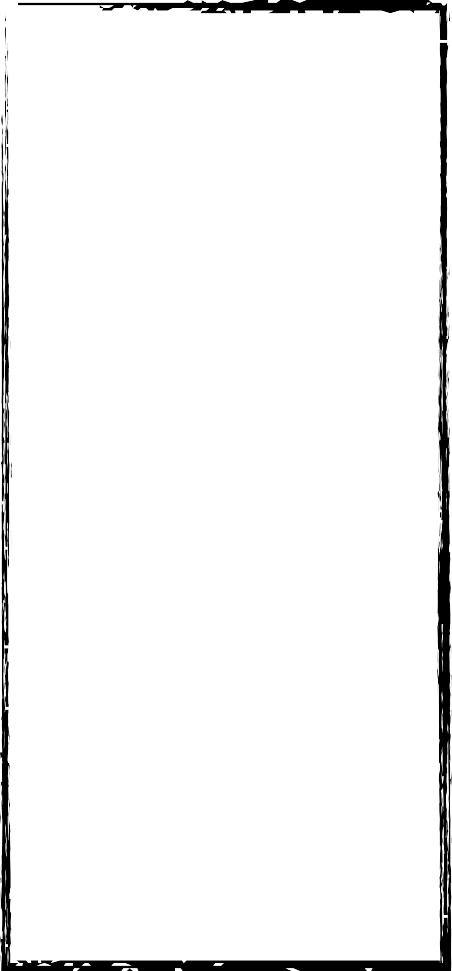
### Intervention in the First 48 Hours

The acute intervention period comprises the first 48 hours after a traumatic event. In a disaster, rescue operations usually begin with local agencies prior to other organizations arriving on the scene. Law enforcement is likely to take a primary role on site. Whether it is a disaster, group trauma, or individual trauma (including a trauma that affects an entire family, such as a house fire), a hierarchy of needs should be established: survival, safety, security, food, shelter, health (physical and mental), orientation of survivors to immediate local services, and communication with family, friends, and community (National Institute of Mental Health). In this crucial time, appropriate interventions include educating survivors about resources; educating other providers, such as faith-based organizations and social service groups, to screen for increased psychological effects including use

of substances; and use of a trauma response team

that assists clients with their immediate needs. No formal interventions should be

attempted at this time, but a professionally trained, empathic listener can offer solace and support (Litz &



**Core Actions in Preparing To Deliver Psychological First Aid** Contact and engagement Safety and comfort Stabilization Information gathering: Current needs and concerns

Practical assistance Connection with social supports

Information on coping Linkage with collaborative services

*Source: National Child Traumatic Stress Network & NCPTSD*

Gray).

### Basic Needs

Basic necessities, such as shelter, food, and water, are key to survival and a sense of safety.It is important to focus on meeting these basic needs and on providing a supportive environment. Clients’ access to prescribed medications may be interrupted after a trauma, particularly a disaster, so providers should identify clients’ medication needs for preexisting physical and mental disorders, including methadone or other pharmacological treatment for substance use. For example, after September 11, 2001, substance abuse treatment program administrators in New York had to seek alternative methadone administration options (Frank, Dewart, Schmeidler, & Demirjian).

### Psychological First Aid

The psychological first aid provided in the first 48 hours after a disaster is designed to ensure safety, provide an emotionally supportive environment and activities, identify those with high-risk reactions, and facilitate communication, including strong, reassuring leadership immediately after the event. The primary

helping response of psychological first aid is to provide a calm, caring, and supportive environment to set the scene for psychological recovery. It is also essential that all those first responding to a trauma—rescue workers, medical professionals, behavioral health workers (including substance abuse counselors), journalists, and volunteers—be familiar with relevant aspects of traumatic stress. Approaching survivors with genuine respect, concern, and knowledge increases the likelihood that the caregiver can (NCPTSD):

➡ Answer questions about what survivors may be experiencing.

➡ Normalize their distress by affirming that what they are experiencing is normal.

➡ Help them learn to use effective coping strategies.

➡ Help them be aware of possible symptoms that may require additional assistance.

➡ Provide a positive experience that will increase their chances of seeking help if they need it in the future.

Clinical experience suggests that care be taken to respect a survivor’s individual method of coping; some may want information, for example, whereas others do not. Similarly, some may want to talk about the event, but others won’t. An excellent guide to providing psychological first aid is available online from theTerrorism and Disaster Branch of the National Child Traumatic Stress Network (http:// [www.nctsn.org/content/psychologicalfirst-aid).](http://www.nctsn.org/content/psychologicalfirst-aid))

### Critical Incident Stress Debriefing

Initially developed for work with first responders and emergency personnel, critical incident stress debriefing (CISD; Mitchell & Everly) is now widely used and encompasses various group protocols used in a variety of settings. This facilitator-led group intervention is for use soon after a traumatic event with exposed people. The goal is to provide psychological closure by encouraging participants to talk about their experiences and then giving a didactic presentation on common stress reactions and management.

The widespread use of CISD has occurred despite the publication of conflicting results regarding its efficacy. Claims that single-session psychological debriefing can prevent development of chronic negative psychological sequelae are not empirically supported (van Emmerik, Kamphuis, Hulsbosch, & Emmel kamp). Some controlled studies suggest that it may impede natural recovery from trauma (McNally, Bryant, & Ehlers). Other research suggests emphasizing screening to determine the need for early interventions. Mitchell and Everly point out that many of the studies showing negative results were not conducted with first responders; that is, CISD may be appropriate for some, but not all, groups. A recent study of 952 U.S. peacekeepers and CISD by the U.S.Army Research Unit–Europe (Adler et al.) found mixed results.

## Interventions Beyond the Initial Response to Trauma

In the interest of increasing your overall familiarity with relevant approaches, the following sections review several traumatic stress treatment approaches that counselors will most likely encounter when collaborating with clinicians or agencies that specialize in trauma-specific services and treating traumatic stress.

Client-centered approaches are associated with a number of benefits including reduced IPV. The evidence, however, is mixed, potentially due to variability in the nature of intervention models tested, populations studied, loss to follow-up, and other methodological factors. A systematic review of primary care-based interventions for IPV found brief, women-focused interventions delivered mostly in the primary care office by non-physician healthcare workers were successful at reducing IPV, improving physical and emotional health, increasing safety-promoting behaviors, and positively affecting the use of IPV and community-based resources. Other systematic reviews have noted significant benefits of counseling interventions in reducing IPV and improving birth outcomes for pregnant women, reducing pregnancy coercion, and women’s involvement in unsafe relationships. One rigorous study of a prenatal counseling intervention found that women in the intervention group (compared with usual care) were 52% less likely to have recurrent episodes of IPV during pregnancy and postpartum; had reduced rates of very low birthweight infants (0.8% vs 4.6%), and longer mean gestational age at delivery (38.2 weeks versus 36.9 weeks). In another rigorous intervention study conducted in four clinics, family planning counselors asked about IPV and reproductive coercion when determining reason for visit and then assisted patients in identifying strategies specific to the reason for the

clinic visit (e.g., offering a more hidden form of birth control if partner has been influencing birth control use; offering emergency contraception if indicated; educating client about local IPV and sexual assault resources and facilitating their use). The control group received standard care consisting of a brief IPV screen without any questions on reproductive coercion and were provided a list of IPV resources. In this study, the intervention group was 71% less likely to experience pregnancy reproductive coercion among female patients who had experienced IPV within the past three months compared to a control group. In a subsequent, larger cluster randomized controlled trial of the intervention across 25 family planning clinics, Miller et al.found improvements in knowledge of partner violence resources and self-efficacy to enact harm reduction behaviors among the intervention group (relative to the control group) at the 12-month follow-up. While there were no differences in IPV or reproductive coercion among the full sample at follow-up, the intervention led to a significant reduction in reproductive coercion among women reporting the highest levels of reproductive coercion at baseline. Another intervention study embedded an IPV intervention into home visitation programs for pregnant women and new mothers, where women in the intervention group were screened by home visitors who had received special training on IPV and the intervention. If women screened positively for IPV, the nurse delivered a brochure based empowerment intervention during six sessions of the home visiting program. The intervention consisted of a standardized assessment of the level of danger from IPV, a discussion of safety and response options with the participant, assistance with choosing a response, and provision of referrals to services. Women in the intervention group reported a significantly larger decrease in IPV from baseline to two or more year follow-up than women in a service-as-usual control group.Treatment and support for survivors of IPV, including TDV. Supportive interventions are associated with improved psychological health and long-term positive impact for survivors of IPV. For example, Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT) is an example of a treatment for survivors of IPV who experience PTSD and depression. CBT includes treatments such as Cognitive Processing Therapy (CPT) to help the patient learn to recognize and challenge cognitive distortions (i.e., negative ways of thinking about a situation that makes things appear worse than they really are). A randomized clinical trial that assessed participants before treatment, six times during treatment, and at a 6-month follow-up, found that women who received CBT for treatment of PTSD experienced reductions in PTSD and depression. Reductions in Patient-centered approaches are associated with a number of benefits including reduced IPV. The evidence, however, is mixed, potentially due to variability in the nature of intervention models tested, populations studied, loss to follow-up, and other methodological factors. A systematic review of primary care-based interventions for IPV found brief, women-focused interventions delivered mostly in the primary care office by non-physician healthcare workers were successful at reducing IPV, improving physical and emotional health, increasing safety-promoting behaviors, and positively affecting the use of IPV and community-based resources. Other systematic reviews have noted significant benefits of counseling interventions in reducing IPV and improving birth outcomes for

pregnant women, reducing pregnancy coercion, and women’s involvement in unsafe relationships. One rigorous study of a prenatal counseling intervention found that women in the intervention group (compared with usual care) were 52% less likely to have recurrent episodes of IPV during pregnancy and postpartum; had reduced rates of very low birthweight infants (0.8% vs 4.6%), and longer mean gestational age at delivery (38.2 weeks versus 36.9 weeks).167 In another rigorous intervention study conducted in four clinics, family planning counselors asked about IPV and reproductive coercion when determining reason for visit and then assisted patients in identifying strategies specific to the reason for the clinic visit (e.g., offering a more hidden form of birth control if partner has been influencing birth control use; offering emergency contraception if indicated; educating client about local IPV and sexual assault resources and facilitating their use). The control group received standard care consisting of a brief IPV screen without any questions on reproductive coercion and were provided a list of IPV resources. In this study, the intervention group was 71% less likely to experience pregnancy reproductive coercion among female patients who had experienced IPV within the past three months compared to a control group.168 In a subsequent, larger cluster randomized controlled trial of the intervention across 25 family planning clinics, Miller et al.found improvements in knowledge of partner violence resources and self-efficacy to enact harm reduction behaviors among the intervention group (relative to the control group) at the 12-month follow-up. While there were no differences in IPV or reproductive coercion among the full sample at follow-up, the intervention led to a significant reduction in reproductive coercion among women reporting the highest levels of reproductive coercion at baseline.

Another intervention study embedded an IPV intervention into home visitation

programs for pregnant women and new mothers, where women in the intervention group were screened by home visitors who had received special training on IPV and the intervention. If women screened positively for IPV, the nurse delivered a brochure based empowerment intervention during six sessions of the home visiting program.

The intervention consisted of a standardized assessment of the level of danger from IPV, a discussion of safety and response options with the participant, assistance with choosing a response, and provision of referrals to services. Women in the intervention group reported a significantly larger decrease in IPV from baseline to two or more year follow-up than women in a service-as-usual control group

Supportive interventions are associated with improved psychological health and long- term positive impact for survivors of IPV. For example, Cognitive Behavioral Therapy (CBT) is an example of a treatment for survivors of IPV who experience PTSD and depression. CBT includes treatments such as Cognitive Processing Therapy (CPT) to help the patient learn to recognize and challenge cognitive distortions (i.e., negative ways of thinking about a situation that makes things appear worse than they really are). A randomized clinical trial that assessed participants before treatment, six times during treatment, and at a 6-month follow-up, found that women who received CBT for treatment of PTSD experienced reductions in PTSD and depression.

### Cognitive–behavioral Therapies

Most PTSD models involve cognitive–behavioral therapy (CBT) that integrates cognitive and behavioral theories by incorporating two ideas: first, that cognitions (or thoughts) mediate between situational demands and one’s attempts to respond to them effectively, and second, that behavioral change influences acceptance of altered cognitions about oneself or a situation and establishment of newly learned cognitive– behavioral interaction patterns. In practice, CBT uses a wide range of coping strategies.

There are many different varieties of CBT. CBT originated in the 1970s (Beck, Rush, Shaw & Emery, 1979; Ellis & Harper, 1975) and has expanded since then to address various populations, including people who use substances, people who experience anxiety, people with PTSD or personality disorders, children and adolescents, individuals involved in the criminal justice system, and many others. CBT has also been expanded to include various techniques, coping skills, and approaches, such as dialectical behavior therapy (DBT; Linehan), Seeking Safety (Najavits), and mindfulness (Segal, Williams, & Teasdale). Traditional CBT emphasizes symptom reduction or resolution, but recent CBT approaches have also emphasized the therapeutic relationship, a particularly important dynamic in trauma treatment

( Jackson, Nissenson, & Cloitre).

CBT has been applied to the treatment of trauma and has also been widely and effectively used in the treatment of substance use. Areview of efficacy research on CBT for PTSDis provided by Rothbaum, Meadows, Resick, and Foy. Najavits and colleagues and O’Donnell and Cook offer an overview of CBT therapies for treatingPTSD and substance abuse. In addition, a free online training resource incorporating CBT for traumatized children within the community, Trauma-Focused CBT, is available from the Medical University of South Carolina(http:// tfcbt.musc.edu/).

### Cognitive Processing Therapy

Cognitive processing therapy (CPT) is a manualized 12-session treatment approach that can be administered in a group or individual setting (Resick & Schnicke). CPT was developed for rape survivors and combines elements of existing treatments for PTSD, specifically exposure therapy (see the “Exposure Therapy” section later in this chapter) and cognitive therapy. The exposure therapy component of treatment consists of clients writing a detailed account of their trauma, including thoughts, sensations, and emotions that were experienced during the event. The client then reads the narrative aloud during a session and at home. The cognitive therapy aspect of CPT uses six key PTSD themes identified by McCann and Pearlman: safety, trust, power, control, esteem, and intimacy. The client is guided to identify cognitive distortions in these areas, such as maladaptive beliefs.

Results from randomized, placebo-controlled trials for the treatment of PTSD related to interpersonal violence (Resick, Resick,Nishith, Weaver, Astin, & Feuer) support the use of CPT. CPT and prolonged exposure therapy models are equally and highly positive in treating PTSD and depression in rape survivors; CPT is superior in reducing guilt (Nishith, Resick, & Griffin, Resick et al., Resick, Nishith, &Griffin). CPT has shown positive outcomes with refugees when administered in the refugees’ native language (Schulz, Marovic-Johnson, & Huber) and with veterans (Monson et al.). However, CPT has not been studied with high-complexity populations such as individuals with substance dependence, homelessness, current domestic violence, serious and persistent mental illness, or suicidality. CPT requires a 3-day training plus consultation (Karlin et al.). Resick and Schicke published a CPT treatment manual, *Cognitive Processing Therapy forRape Victims: A Treatment Manual*.

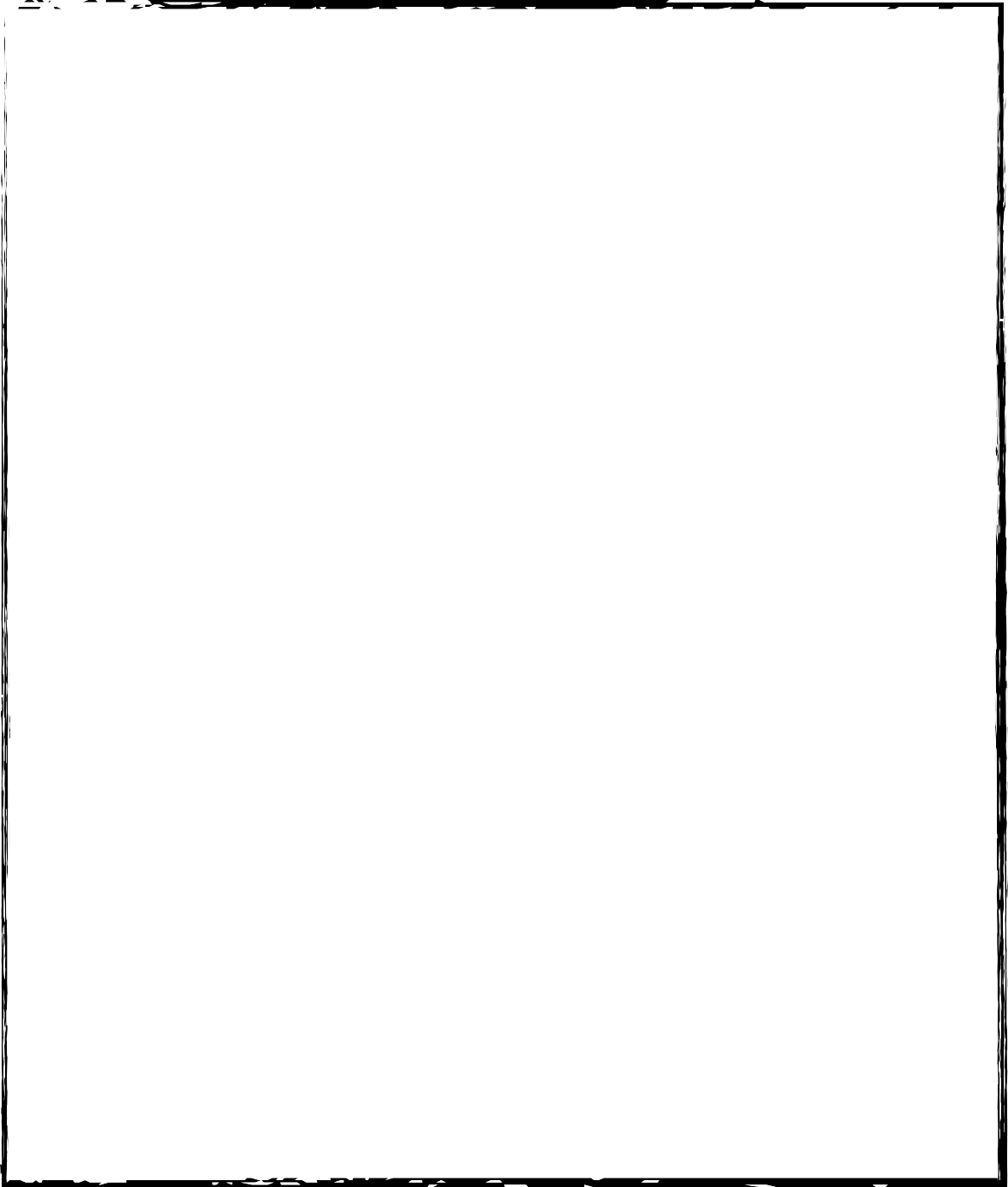
### Exposure Therapy

Exposure therapy for PTSD asks clients to directly describe and explore trauma- related memories, objects, emotions, or places. Intense emotions are evoked (e.g., sadness, anxiety) but eventually decrease, desensitizing clients through repeated encounters with traumatic material. Careful monitoring of the pace and appropriateness of exposure-based interventions is necessary to prevent retraumatization (clients can become conditioned to fear the trauma-related material even more). Clients must have ample time to process their memories and integrate cognition and affect, so some sessions can last for 1.5 hours or more. For simple cases, exposure can work in as few as 9 sessions; more complex cases may require 20 or more sessions (Foa, Hembree, &Rothbaum). Various techniques can expose the client to traumatic material. Two of the more common methods are exposure through imagery and in vivo (“real life”) exposure.

The effectiveness of exposure therapy has been firmly established (Rothbaum et al.); however, adverse reactions to exposure therapy have also been noted. Some individuals who have experienced trauma exhibit an exacerbation of symptoms during or following exposure treatments. Even so, the exacerbation may depend on clinician variables during administration. Practitioners of exposure therapy need comprehensive training to master its techniques (Karlin et al.) a clinician unskilled in the methods of this treatment model can not only fail to help his or her clients, but also cause symptoms to worsen.

Exposure therapy is recommended as a first-line treatment option when the prominent trauma symptoms are intrusive thoughts, flashbacks, or trauma-related fears, panic, and avoidance. However, counselors should exercise caution when using exposure with clients who have not maintained stability in managing mental illness symptoms or abstinence from substance use disorders. Studies and routine use of exposure have consistently excluded high-complexity clients such as those with substance dependence, homelessness, current domestic violence, serious and persistent mental illness, or suicidality. The only trial of exposure therapy with a substance dependence

## Relaxation Training, Biofeedback, and Breathing Retraining Strategies



Relaxation training, biofeedback, and breathing retraining strategies may help some clients cope with anxiety, a core symptom of traumatic stress. However, no evidence supports the use of relaxation and biofeedback as eﬀective standalone PTSD treatment techniques (Cahill, Rothbaum, Resick, & Follete). Both are sometimes used as complementary strategies to manage anxiety symptoms elicited by trauma-related stimuli. Breathing retraining uses focused or controlled breathing to reduce arousal.

124

Breathing retraining and relaxation, along with other interventions when necessary, can help clients with ASD. An important caution in the use of breath work with trauma clients is that it can sometimes act as a trigger—for example, given its focus on the body and its potential to remind them of heavy breathing that occurred during assault. Biofeedback, which requires specialized equipment, combines stress reduction strategies (e.g., progressive muscle relaxation, guided imagery) with feedback from biological system measures (e.g., heart rate, hand temperature) that gauge levels of stress or anxiety reduction. Relaxation training, which requires no specialized equipment, encourages clients to reduce anxiety responses (including physiological responses) to trauma- related stimuli; it is often part of more comprehensive PTSD treatments (e.g., prolonged exposure and stress inoculation training [SIT]).

sample found that it did not outperform standard substance abuse treatment on most variables (Mills et al.).

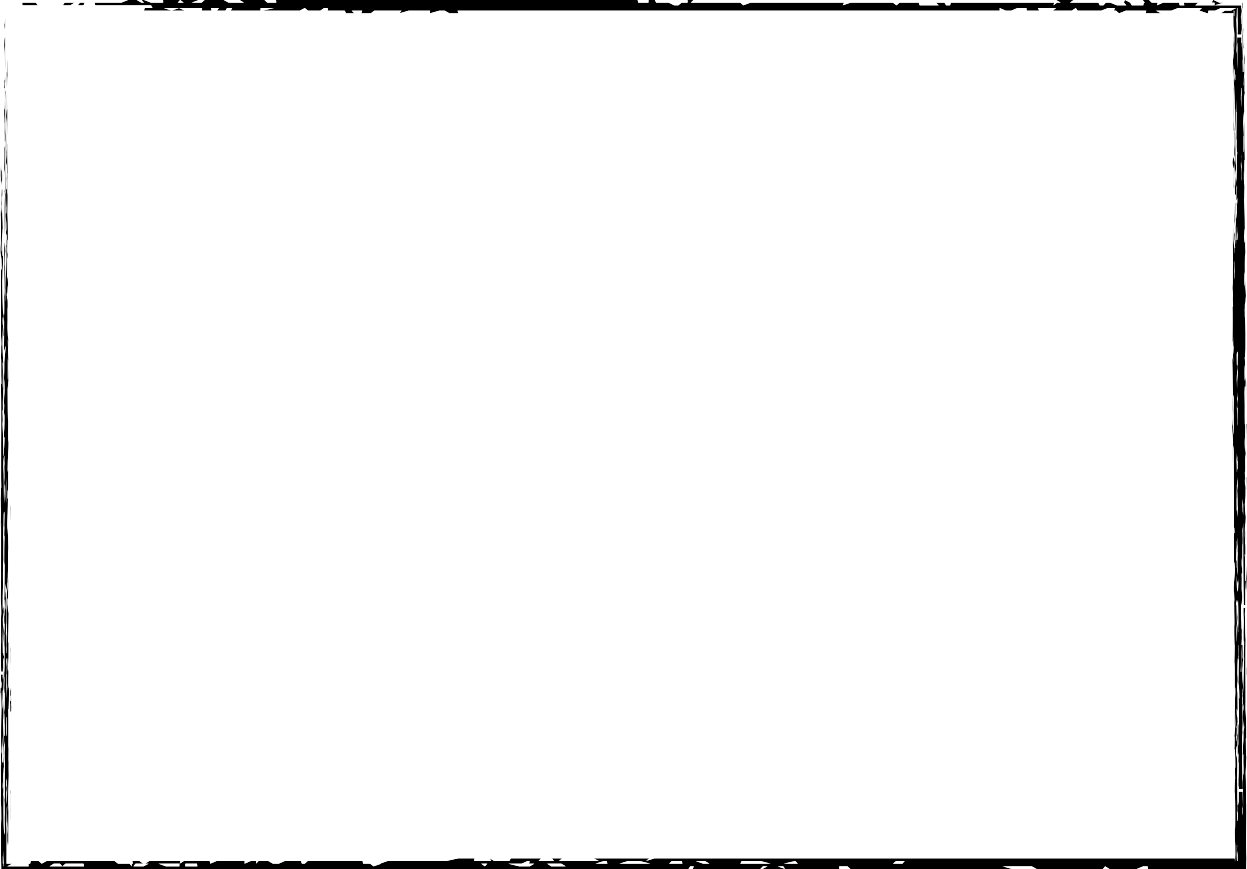
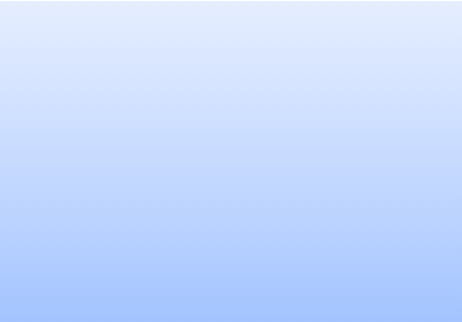
Prolonged exposure therapy for PTSD is listed in SAMHSA’s NREPP. For reviews of exposure therapy, also see Najavits and Institute of Medicine. In addition to prolonged exposure therapy, other therapies incorporate exposure and desensitization techniques, including eye movement desensitization and reprocessing (EMDR; Shapiro), cognitive processing, and systematic desensitization therapies (Wolpe).

### Eye Movement Desensitization and Reprocessing

EMDR (Shapiro) is one of the most widely used therapies for trauma and PTSD. The treatment protocols of EMDR have evolved into sophisticated paradigms requiring training and, preferably, clinical supervision.EMDR draws on a variety of theoretical frameworks, including psychoneurology, CBT, information processing, and nonverbal

representation of traumatic memories. The goal of this therapy is to process the experiences that are causing problems and distress. It is an effective treatment for PTSD (Seidler &Wagner) and is accepted as an evidence-based practice by the U.S. Department ofVeterans Affairs (VA), the Royal College ofPsychiatrists, and the International Society for Traumatic Stress Studies (Najavits); numerous reviews support its effectiveness (e.g., Mills et al.). EMDR values the development of “resource installation” (calming procedures) and engages in exposure work to desensitize clients to traumatic material, using external tracking techniques across the visual field to assist in processing distressing material. Training in EMDR, available through theEMDR Institute, is required before counselors use this treatment. It is listed in SAMHSA’s NREPP (EMDR Network). Thus far, there is no study examining the use of EMDR with clients in substance abuse treatment.

## A Brief Description of EMDR Therapy



Treatment involves three main concentrations (past memories, present disturbances, future actions) and eight phases. Counselors may work with several phases in one session. Each phase is meant to be revisited either in every session or when appropriate (e.g., the closure process is meant to be conducted at the end of every session, in preparation for the next).

Phase 1: History and Treatment Planning (1-2 sessions) Phase 2: Preparation

Phase 3: Assessment and Reprocessing Phase 4: Desensitization

Phase 5: Installation Phase 6: Body Scan Phase 7: Closure

Phase 8: Reevaluation

### Narrative Therapy

Narrative therapy is an emerging approach to understanding human growth and change; it is founded on the premise that individuals are the experts on their own lives and can access their existing intrapsychic and interpersonal resources to reduce the impact of problems in their lives. Developed for the treatment ofPTSD resulting from political or community violence, narrative therapy is based on CBT principles, particularly exposure therapy (Neuner, Schauer, Elbert, & Roth, Neuner, Schauer, Klaschik, Karunakara, & Elbert). This approach views psychotherapy not as a

scientific practice, but as a natural extension of healing practices that have been present throughout human history.For a trauma survivor, the narrative, as it is

told and retold, expresses the traumatic experience, puts the trauma in the context of the survivor’s life, and defines the options he or she has for change. Narrative structure helps clients connect events in their lives, reveals strings of events, explores alternative expressions of trauma, evokes explanations for clients’ behaviors, and identifies their knowledge and skills. The use of stories in therapy, with the client as the storyteller, generally helps lessen suffering (McLeod, 1997; White).

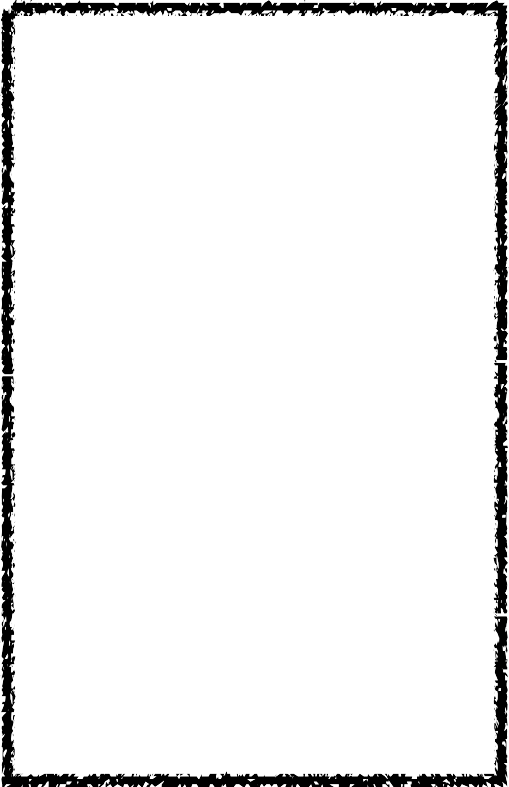
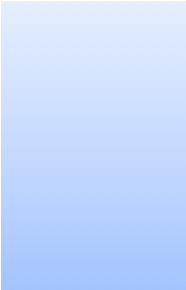
### Skills Training in Affective and Interpersonal Regulation

Skills training in affective and interpersonal regulation (STAIR) is a two-phase cognitive–behavioral model that adapts therapies developed by others into a new package (Cloitre, Koenen, Cohen, & Han). Phase 1 consists of eight weekly sessions of skills training in affect and interpersonal regulation derived from general CBT and DBT (Linehan) and adapted to address trauma involving childhood abuse. Session topics are labeling and identifying feelings, emotion management, distress tolerance, acceptance of feelings, identifying trauma-based interpersonal schemas, identifying conflict between trauma-generated feelings and current interpersonal goals, role-plays on issues of power and control, and role-plays on developing flexibility in interpersonal situations. Phase 2 features eight sessions of modified prolonged exposure using a narrative approach. Cloitre and colleagues assigned women with PTSD related to childhood abuse randomly to STAIR or a minimal attention wait-list, excluding clients with current substance dependence as well as other complexities.

STAIR participants showed significantly greater gains in affect regulation,

interpersonal skills, and PTSD symptoms than the control participants. These gains were maintained through follow-up at 3 and 9

months. However, it is not clear from this study whetherDBT and exposure were both needed.



SIT has been used to help individuals cope with the aftermath of exposure to stressful events and on a preventative basis to “inoculate” individuals to future and ongoing stressors (Meichenbaum). This practice as a preventive strategy is similar to promoting disease resistance through immunizations.

Phase 1therapeutic alliance and negative mood regulation skills predicted Phase 2 exposure success in reducing PTSD, suggesting the importance of establishing a strong therapeutic relationship and emotion regulation skills before conducting exposure work with people who have chronic PTSD.

### Stress Inoculation Training

SIT was originally developed to manage anxiety (Meichenbaum, Meichenbaum & Deffenbacher). Kilpatrick, Veronen, and Resick modified SIT to treat rape survivors based on the idea that the anxiety and fear that rape survivors experience during their trauma generalizes to other objectively safe situations. SIT treatment components include education, skills training

(muscle relaxation training, breathing retraining, role-playing, guided self-talk, assertiveness training, and thought stopping [i.e., actively and forcefully ending negative thoughts by thinking “STOP” and then redirecting thoughts in a more positive direction]), and skills application. The goal is to help clients learn to manage their anxiety and to decrease avoidant behavior by using effective coping strategies.Randomized controlled clinical trials have indicated that SIT reduces the severity ofPTSD compared with waitlist controls and shows comparable efficacy to exposure therapy.At follow-up (up to 12 months after treatment), gains were maintained (Foa et al., Foa, Rothbaum, Riggs, & Murdock).

### Other Therapies

Numerous interventions introduced in the past 20 years focus on traumatic stress. For some interventions, the evidence is limited, and for other others, it is evolving. One example is the traumatic incident reduction (TIR) approach. This brief memory- oriented intervention is designed for children, adolescents, and adults who have experienced traumatic stress (Valentine & Smith). Listed in SAMHSA’s NREPP, the intervention is designed to process specific traumatic incidents or problematic themes related to the trauma, including specific feelings, emotions, sensations, attitudes, or pain. It involves having clients talk through the traumatic incident repeatedly with the anticipation that changes in affect will occur throughout the repetitions.TIR is a

client-centered approach.

## Integrated Models for Trauma

This section covers models specifically designed to treat trauma-related symptoms along with either mental or substance use disorders at the same time. Integrated treatments help clients work on several presenting problems simultaneously throughout the treatment, a promising and recommended strategy (Dass-Brailsford & Myrick, Najavits, Nixon & Nearmy). Thus far, research is limited, but what is available suggests that integrated treatment models effectively reduce substance abuse, PTSD symptoms, and other mental disorder symptoms. Similar to single models, integrated treatment models are designed for use in a variety of settings (e.g., outpatient, day treatment, and/or residential substance abuse and mental health clinics/programs). Most models listed are manual-based treatments that address trauma-related symptoms, mental disorders, and substance use disorders at the same time. Additional approaches and further details on the selected approaches can be found atNREPP (http://www.nrepp.samhsa.gov).

### Addiction and Trauma Recovery Integration Model

The Addiction and Trauma Recovery Integrated Model (ATRIUM; Miller & Guidry) integrates CBT and relational treatment through an emphasis on mental, physical, and spiritual health. This 12-week model for individuals and groups blends psychoeducational, process, and expressive activities, as well as information on the body’s responses to addiction and traumatic stress and the impact of trauma and addiction on the mind and spirit. It helps clients explore anxiety, sexuality, self-harm,

depression, anger, physical complaints and ailments, sleep difficulties, relationship challenges, and spiritual disconnection. It was designed primarily for women and focuses on developmental (childhood) trauma and interpersonal violence, but it recognizes that other types of traumatic events occur.

The ATRIUM model consists of three phases of treatment. The first stage, or “outer circle,”consists of the counselor collecting data from the client about his or her trauma history, offering psychoeducation on the nature of trauma, and helping the client assess personal strengths. ATRIUM actively discourages the evocation of memories of abuse or other trauma events in this phase. The second stage, or“middle circle,” allows clients and counselors to address trauma symptoms more directly and specifically encourages clients to reach out to and engage with support resources in the community. The middle circle also emphasizes learning new information about trauma and developing additional coping skills. The third stage of the program, the “inner circle,” focuses on challenging old beliefs that arose as a result of the trauma. For instance, the concept of “non-protecting bystander” is used to represent the lack of support that the traumatized person experienced at the time of the trauma.This representation is replaced with the “protective presence” of supportive others today.

ATRIUM was used in one of the nine study sites of SAMHSA’s Women, Co- OccurringDisorders and Violence Study. Across all sites, trauma-specific models achieved more favorable outcomes than control sites that did not use trauma-specific models (Morrissey et al). There has not yet been a study of ATRIUM per se, however. A manual describing the theory behind this model in greater depth, as well as how to implement it, is published under the title *Addictions and Trauma Recovery: Healing the Body, Mind, and Spirit* (Miller & Guidry).

### Beyond Trauma: A Healing Journey for Women

Beyond Trauma (Covington) is a curriculum for women’s services based on theory, research, and clinical experience. It was developed for use in residential, outpatient, and correctional settings; domestic violence programs; and mental health clinics. It uses behavioral techniques and expressive arts and is based on relational therapy.

Although the materials are designed for trauma treatment, the connection between trauma and substance abuse in women’s lives is a theme throughout. Beyond Trauma has a psychoeducational component that defines trauma by way of its process as well as its impact on the inner self (thoughts, feelings, beliefs, values) and the outer self (behavior and relationships, including parenting). Coping skills are emphasized; specific exercises develop emotional wellness.

### Integrated CBT

Integrated CBT is a 14-session individual therapy model designed for PTSD and substance use. It incorporates elements such as psychoeducation, cognitive restructuring, and breathing retraining (McGovern, Lamber-Harris, Alterman, Xie, & Meier). A randomized controlled trial showed that both integrated CBT and individual

addiction treatment achieved improvements in substance use and other measures of psychiatric symptom severity with no difference between the treatments.

### Seeking Safety

Seeking Safety is an empirically validated, present-focused treatment model that helps clients attain safety from trauma and substance abuse (Najavits). The Seeking Safety manual (Najavits) offers clinician guidelines and client handouts and is available in several languages.Training videos and other implementation materials are available online (http://www.seekingsafety.org). Seeking Safety is flexible; it can be used for groups and individuals, with women and men, in all settings and levels of care, by all clinicians, for all types of trauma and substance abuse.

Seeking Safety covers 25 topics that address cognitive, behavioral, interpersonal, and case management domains. The topics can be conducted in any order, using as few or as many as are possible within a client’s course of treatment. Each topic represents a coping skill relevant to both trauma and substance abuse, such as compassion, taking good care of yourself, healing from anger, coping with triggers, and asking for help. This treatment model builds hope through an emphasis on ideals and simple, emotionally evocative language and quotations. It attends to clinician processes and offers concrete strategies that are thought to be essential for clients dealing with concurrent substance use disorders and histories of trauma.

More than 20 published studies (which include pilot studies, randomized controlled trials, and multi-site trials representing various investigators and populations) provide the evidence base for this treatment model. For more information, see SAMHSA’s NREPP Web site (http://www.nrepp.samhsa.gov) as well as the“Outcomes” section of the Seeking Safety Web site ([http://www.seekingsafety.org/3-0306/studies.html).](http://www.seekingsafety.org/3-0306/studies.html))

Study samples included people with chronic, severe trauma symptoms and substance dependence who were diverse in ethnicity and were treated in a range of settings (e.g., criminal justice, VA centers, adolescent treatment, homelessness services, public sector). Seeking Safety has shown positive outcomes on trauma symptoms, substance abuse, and other domains (e.g., suicidality, HIV risk, social functioning, problem- solving, sense of meaning); consistently outperformed treatment as usual; and achieved high satisfaction ratings from both clients and clinicians. It has been translated into seven languages, and a version for blind and/or dyslexic individuals is available.

The five key elements of Seeking Safety are:

➡Safety as the overarching goal (helping clients attain safety in their relationships, thinking, behavior, and emotions).

➡ Integrated treatment (working on trauma and substance abuse at the same time).

➡A focus on ideals to counteract the loss of ideals in both trauma and substance abuse.

➡ Four content areas: cognitive, behavioral, interpersonal, and case management.

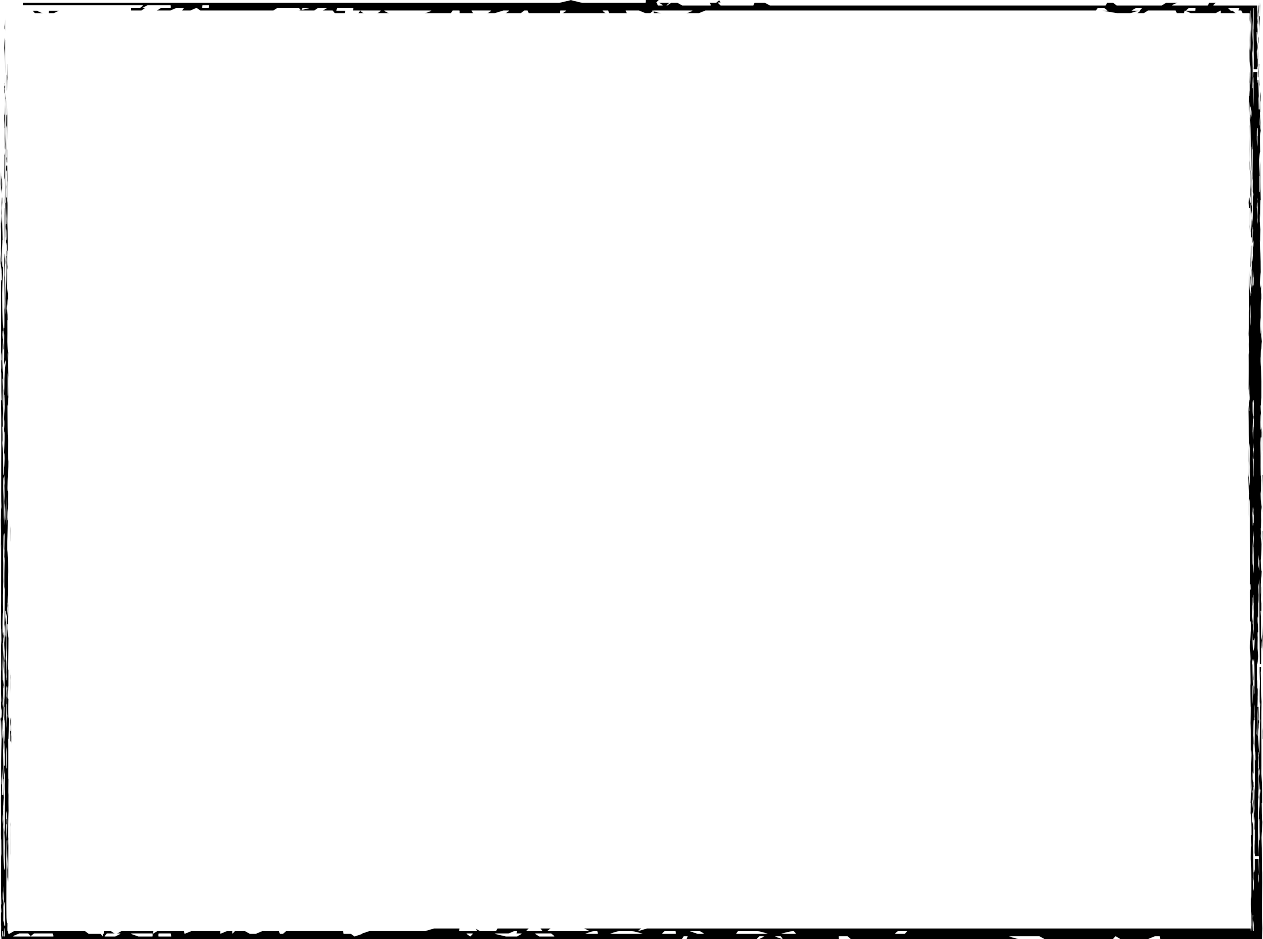
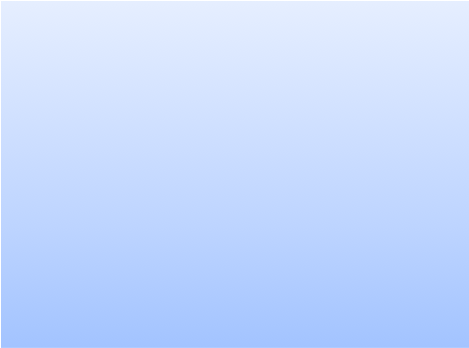
➡Attention to clinician processes (addressing countertransference, self-care, and other issues).

### Trauma Recovery and Empowerment Model

The trauma recovery and empowerment model (TREM) of therapy (Fallot & Harris, Harris & Community Connections TraumaWork Group) is a manualized group intervention designed for female trauma survivors with severe mental disorders.

TREM addresses the complexity of long-term adaptation to trauma and attends to a range of difficulties common among survivors of sexual and physical abuse. TREM focuses mainly on developing specific recovery skills and current functioning and uses techniques that are effective in trauma recovery services. The model’s content and structure, which cover 33 topics, are informed by the role of gender in women’s experience of and coping with trauma.

## TREM Program Format



Each session includes an experiential exercise to promote group cohesiveness. The 33 sessions are divided into the following general topic areas:

* **Part I–empowerment** introduces gender identity concepts, interpersonal boundaries, and self-esteem.
* **Part II–trauma recovery** concentrates on sexual, physical, and emotional abuse and their relationship to psychiatric symptoms, substance abuse, and relational patterns and issues.
* **Part III–advanced trauma recovery issues** addresses additional trauma issues, such as blame and the role of forgiveness.
* **Part IV–closing rituals** allows participants to assess their progress and encourages them to plan for their continued healing, either on their own or as part of a community of other survivors.
* **Part V–modifications or supplements for special populations** provides modifications for subgroups such as women with serious mental illness, incarcerated women, women who are parents, women who abuse substances, and male survivors.

*Source: Mental Health America Centers for Technical Assistance,*

TREM can be adapted for shorter-term residential settings and outpatient substance abuse treatment settings, among others. Adaptations of the model for men and adolescents are available. The model was used in SAMHSA’s Women, Co-Occurring Disorders and Violence Study for three of the nine study sites and in SAMHSA’s Homeless Families program, and it is listed in SAMHSA’s NREPP. This model has been used with clients in substance abuse treatment; research by Toussaint, VanDeMark, Bornemann, and Graeber shows that women in a residential substance abuse treatment program showed significantly better trauma treatment outcomes using TREM than they did in treatment as usual, but no difference in substance use.

### Triad Women’s Project

The Triad Project was developed as a part of SAMHSA’s Women, Co-Occurring Disorders and Violence Study. It is a comprehensive, trauma-informed, consumer- responsive integrated model designed for female trauma survivors with co-occurring substance use and mental disorders who live in semi-rural areas. Triad integrates motivational enhancement for substance use disorders, DBT, and intensive case management techniques for co-occurring mental disorders. This program is a 16-week group intervention for women that uses integrated case management services, a curriculum-based treatment group, and a peer support group (Clark & Fearday).

### Emerging Interventions

New interventions are emerging to address traumatic stress symptoms and disorders. The following sections summarize a few interventions not highlighted in prior chapters; this is not an exhaustive list. In addition to specific interventions, technology is beginning to shape the delivery of care and to increase accessibility to tools that complement trauma-specific treatments.

### Couple and Family Therapy

Trauma and traumatic stress affects significant relationships, including the survivor’s family. Although minimal research has targeted the effectiveness of family therapy with trauma survivors, it is important to consider the needs of the individual in the context of their relationships. Family and couples therapy may be key to recovery.

Family members may experience secondary traumatization silently, lack understanding of traumatic stress symptoms or treatment, and/or have their own histories of trauma that influence their willingness to support the client in the family or to talk about anything related to trauma and its effects. Family members can engage in similar patterns of avoidance and have their own triggers related to the trauma being addressed at the time. A range of couple and family therapies have addressed traumatic stress and PTSD, but few studies exist that support or refute their value. Current couple or family therapies that have some science-based evidence include behavioral family therapy, behavioral marital therapy, cognitive–behavioral couples treatment, and lifestyle management courses (Riggs, Monson, Glynn, & Canterino).

### Mindfulness Interventions

Mindfulness is a process of learning to be present in the moment and observing internal experience (e.g., thoughts, bodily sensations) and external experience (e.g., interactions with others) in a nonjudgmental way. Mindfulness challenges limiting beliefs that arise from trauma, quells anxiety about future events, and simply helps one stay grounded in the present. It plays a significant role in helping individuals who have been traumatized observe their experiences, increase awareness, and tolerate uncomfortable emotions and cognitions.

To date, mindfulness-based interventions appear to be valuable as an adjunct to trauma-specific interventions and in decreasing arousal (Baer). It may also help individuals tolerate discomfort during exposure-oriented and trauma processing interventions. Overall, mindfulness practices can help clients in managing traumatic stress, coping, and resilience.In a study of firefighters, mindfulness was associated with fewer PTSD symptoms, depressive symptoms, physical symptoms, and alcohol problems when controlling for other variables (Smith et al.)

For clients and practitioners who want to develop a greater capacity for mindfulness, see Kabat-Zinn’s books *Wherever You Go, There You Are: Mindfulness Meditation In Everyday Life* and *Full Catastrophe Living: Usingthe Wisdom of Your Body and Mind to FaceStress, Pain, and Illness*. For clinical applications of mindfulness, see *Mindfulness-Based Cognitive Therapy for Depression: A NewApproach to Preventing Relapse* (Segal et al) and *Relapse Prevention: Maintenance Strategies in the Treatment of Addictive Behaviors* (Marlatt & Donovan).

### Pharmacological Therapy

Pharmacotherapy for people with mental, substance use, and traumatic stress disorders needs to be carefully managed by physicians who are well versed in the treatment of each condition. Medications can help manage and control symptoms; however, they are only apart of a comprehensive treatment plan. There are no specific “anti-trauma” drugs; rather, certain drugs target specific trauma symptoms. Clients receiving pharmacotherapy need careful assessment. Some clients with pre-existing mental disorders may need further adjustment in medications due to the physiological effects of traumatic stress. In addition, sudden withdrawal from a pattern of self- administered substances can not only lead to dangerous levels of physical distress, but also exacerbate the emergence of more severe PTSD symptoms. Distress after trauma often lessens over time, which can sometimes make the use of medications unnecessary for some individuals. Some trauma survivors do not develop long-term psychological problems from their experiences that require medication; others may simply refuse the initiation of pharmacotherapy or the use of additional medications.

Behavioral health providers can best serve clients who have experienced trauma by providing integrated treatment that combines therapeutic models to target presenting symptoms and disorders. Doing so acknowledges that the disorders interact with each other. Some models have integrated curricula; others that address trauma alone can be combined with behavioral health techniques with which the counselor is already familiar.

In part, the choice of a treatment model or general approach will depend on the level of evidence for the model, the clinician’s training, identified problems, the potential for prevention, and the client’s goals and readiness for treatment. Are improved relationships with family members a goal? Will the client be satisfied if sleep problems decrease, or is the goal resolution of broader issues? Are there substance use or substance-related disorders? Is the goal abstinence? Collaborating with clients to decide on goals, eliciting what they would like from treatment, and determining what

they expect to happen can provide some clues as to what treatment models or techniques might be successful in keeping clients engaged in recovery.

# Crisis Intervention

### Core Elements for Responding to Mental Health Crises

Crises have a profound impact on people with serious mental health or emotional problems. Adults, children and older adults with a serious mental illness or emotional disorder often lead lives characterized by recurrent, significant crises. These crises are not the inevitable consequences of mental disability, but rather represent the combined impact of a host of additional factors, including lack of access to essential services and supports, poverty, unstable housing, coexisting substance use, other health problems, discrimination and victimization.

Homelessness, police contact, institutionalization and other adverse events are in themselves crises, and may also contribute to further crises. The statistics below paint a sobering picture of how crises affect the lives of people who have mental or emotional disabilities:

* From one third to one half of homeless people have a severe psychiatric disorder.
* Approximately 7 percent of all police contacts in urban settings involve a person believed to have a mental illness.
* The likelihood of mental illness among people confined in state prisons and local jails is three to four times higher than in the general population3 and, compared with other inmates, it is at least twice as likely that these individuals will be injured during their incarceration.
* About 6 percent of all hospital emergency department visits reflect mental health emergencies.
* Due to a lack of available alternatives, 79 percent of hospital emergency departments report having to “board” psychiatric patients who are in crisis and in need of inpatient care, sometimes for eight hours or longer.
* Almost one in 10 individuals discharged from a state psychiatric hospital will be readmitted within 30 days; more than one in five will be readmitted within 180 days.
* About 90 percent of adult inpatients in state psychiatric hospitals report histories of trauma.
* About three quarters of youth in the juvenile justice system report mental health problems and one in five has a serious mental disorder.
* Mothers with serious mental illnesses are more than four times as likely as other mothers to lose custody of their children.
* People with serious mental illnesses die, on average, 25 years earlier than the general population.

These statistics are incomplete; they reflect just a sampling of scenarios that, while

commonplace, constitute significant life crises for individuals with serious mental illnesses. Many such individuals experience a cascade of crisis events that place them in more than one of these statistical groups. For instance, readmission to a psychiatric institution—a high probability for adults who have been discharged from a state psychiatric hospital, based on these data—may feature a series of crisis events for the individual: the psychiatric emergency itself; forcible removal from one’s home; being taken into police custody, handcuffed and transported in the back of a police car; evaluation in the emergency department of a general hospital; transfer to a psychiatric hospital; a civil commitment hearing; and so on. And at multiple points in this series of interventions, there is a likelihood that physical restraints, seclusion, involuntary medication or other coercion may be used. Intense feelings of disempowerment are definitional of mental health crises, yet as the individual becomes the subject of a “disposition” at each juncture, that person may experience a diminishing sense of control.

While no one with a mental or emotional disorder is immune from crises, people with what are termed serious mental illnesses—defined as schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depression—may be most reliant on public systems. They also may be at great risk of recurrent crises and interventions that exacerbate their clinical and social problems. These guidelines focus most specifically on individuals with serious mental or emotional problems who tend to encounter an assortment of governmental or publicly funded interveners when they are in crisis. Nevertheless, the values, principles and strategies embedded in the guidelines that follow are applicable to all individuals with mental healthcare needs, across populations and service settings.

Individuals whose diagnoses do not fit “serious mental illnesses” may be vulnerable to serious mental health crises that can have devastating outcomes. Interventions on their behalf are more likely to occur within the private healthcare sector, which mirrors public mental health systems’ problems in providing early and meaningful access to help. Within these parallel systems, crisis services are provided in a broad array of settings that ultimately will require translation of the guidelines presented here into specific protocols that break cycles of crises and advance the prospects of recovery for people with mental illnesses.

## What It Means to be In a Mental Health Crisis

Too often, public systems respond as if a mental health crisis and danger to self or others were one and the same. In fact, danger to self or others derives from common legal language defining when involuntary psychiatric hospitalization may occur—at best, this is a blunt measure of an extreme emergency. A narrow focus on dangerousness is not a valid approach to addressing a mental health crisis. To identify crises accurately requires a much more nuanced understanding and a perspective that looks beyond whether an individual is dangerous or immediate psychiatric hospitalization is indicated.

While behaviors that represent an imminent danger certainly indicate the need for some sort of an emergency response, these behaviors may well be the culmination of a crisis episode, rather than the episode in its entirety. Situations involving mental health crises may follow trajectories that include intense feelings of personal distress (e.g., anxiety, depression, anger, panic, hopelessness), obvious changes in functioning (e.g., neglect of personal hygiene, unusual behavior) or catastrophic life events (e.g., disruptions in personal relationships, support systems or living arrangements; loss of autonomy or parental rights; victimization or natural disasters).

Because only a portion of real-life crises may actually result in serious harm to self or others, a response that is activated only when physical safety becomes an issue is often too little, too late or no help at all in addressing the root of the crisis. And a response that does not meaningfully address the actual issues underlying a crisis may do more harm than good.

## The Need for Crisis Standards

Individuals experiencing mental health crises may encounter an array of professionals and non-professionals trying to intervene and help: family members, peers, healthcare personnel, police, advocates, clergy, educators and others. The specific crisis response offered is influenced by a number of variables, among them:

* At what time of day it occurs
* Where the intervention occurs
* When it occurs within the course of the crisis episode
* The familiarity of the intervener with the individual or with the type of problem
* Interveners’ training relating to crisis services
* Resources of the mental health system and the ready availability of services and supports, and professional, organizational or legal norms that define the nature of the encounter and the assistance offered.

The guidelines presented here define appropriate responses to mental health crises across these variables. They were developed by a diverse expert panel that includes individuals with and without serious mental illnesses who are leaders within mental health professions and mental health advocacy.

These crisis guidelines promote two essential goals:

* Ensuring that mental health crisis interventions are guided by standards consistent with recovery and resilience and
* Replacing today’s largely reactive and cyclical approach to mental health crises with one that works toward reducing the likelihood of future emergencies and produces better outcomes.

### Responding to a Mental Health Crisis Ten Essential Values

Ten essential values are inherent in an appropriate crisis response, regardless of the nature of the crisis, the situations where assistance is offered or the individuals providing assistance:

1. **Avoiding harm**. Sometimes mental health crises place the safety of the person, the crisis responders or others in jeopardy. An appropriate response establishes physical safety, but it also establishes the individual’s psychological safety. For instance, restraints are sometimes used in situations where there is an immediate risk of physical harm, yet this intervention has inherent physical and psychological risks that can cause injury and even death. Precipitous responses to individuals in mental health crises—often initiated with the intention of establishing physical safety—sometimes result in harm to the individual. An appropriate response to mental health crises considers the risks and benefits attendant to interventions and whenever possible employs alternative approaches, such as controlling danger sufficiently to allow a period of “watchful waiting.” In circumstances where there is an urgent need to establish physical safety and few viable alternatives to address an immediate risk of significant harm to the individual or others, an appropriate crisis response incorporates measures to minimize the duration and negative impact of interventions used.
2. **Intervening in person-centered ways.** Mental health crises may be routine in some settings and, perhaps, have even come to be routine for some people with serious mental health or emotional problems. Nevertheless, appropriate crisis assistance avoids rote interventions based on diagnostic labels, presenting complaint or practices customary to a particular setting. Appropriate interventions seek to understand the individual, his or her unique circumstances and how that individual’s personal preferences and goals can be maximally incorporated in the crisis response.

“To promote patient-centered care, all parties involved in health care for mental or substance-use conditions should support the decision-making abilities and preferences for treatment and recovery of persons with mental/substance use problems and illnesses” Institute of Medicine Committee on Crossing the Quality Chasm: Adaptation to Mental Health and Addictive Disorders.

1. **Shared responsibility.** An acute sense of losing control over events or feelings is a hallmark of mental health crises. In fact, research has shown “feeling out of control” to be the most common reason consumers cite for being brought in for psychiatric emergency care. An intervention that is done to the individual— rather than with the individual—can reinforce these feelings of helplessness. One of the principal rationales for person-centered plans is that shared responsibility promotes engagement and better outcomes. While crisis situations may present challenges to implementing shared, person-centered plans, ultimately an intervention that considers and, to the extent possible, honors an individual’s role in crisis resolution may hold

long-term benefits. An appropriate crisis response seeks to assist the individual in regaining control by considering the individual an active partner in—rather than a passive recipient of—services.

1. **Addressing trauma.** Crises, themselves, are intrinsically traumatic and certain crisis interventions may have the effect of imposing further trauma—both physical and emotional. In addition, people with serious mental illness have a high probability of having been victims of abuse or neglect. It is essential that once physical safety has been established, harm resulting from the crisis or crisis response is evaluated and addressed without delay by individuals qualified to diagnose and initiate needed treatment. There is also a dual responsibility relating to the individual’s relevant trauma history and vulnerabilities associated with particular interventions; crisis responders should appropriately seek out and incorporate this information in their approaches, and individuals should take personal responsibility for making this crucial information available (for instance, by executing advance directives).
2. **Establishing feelings of personal safety.** An individual may experience a mental health crisis as a catastrophic event and, accordingly, may have an urgent need to feel safe. What is regarded as agitated behavior may reflect an individual’s attempts at self-protection, though perhaps to an unwarranted threat. Assisting the individual in attaining the subjective goal of personal safety requires an understanding of what is needed for that person to experience a sense of security (perhaps contained in a crisis plan or personal safety plan previously formulated by the individual) and what interventions increase feelings of vulnerability (for instance, confinement in a room alone). Providing such assistance also requires that staff be afforded time to gain an understanding of the individual’s needs and latitude to address these needs creatively.
3. **Based on strengths.** Sharing responsibility for crisis resolution means understanding that an individual, even while in crisis, can marshal personal strengths and assist in the resolution of the emergency. Individuals often understand the factors that precipitated a crisis as well as factors that can help ameliorate their impact. An appropriate crisis response seeks to identify and reinforce the resources on which an individual can draw, not only to recover from the crisis event, but to also help protect against further occurrences.
4. **The whole person.** For individuals who have a mental illness, the psychiatric label itself may shape—even dominate—decisions about which crisis interventions are offered and how they are made available. An individual with a serious mental illness who is in crisis is a whole person, whose established psychiatric disability may be relevant but may—or may not—be immediately paramount. That the individual may have multiple needs and an adequate understanding of the crisis means not being limited by services that are compartmentalized according to healthcare specialty. An individual’s emergency may reflect the interplay of psychiatric issues with other health factors. And while the individual is experiencing a crisis that tends to be

addressed as a clinical phenomenon, there may also be a host of seemingly mundane, real world concerns that significantly affect an individual’s response: the whereabouts of the person’s children, the welfare of pets, whether the house is locked, absence from work, and so on.

1. **The person as credible source.** Assertions or complaints made by individuals who have been diagnosed with a serious mental illness tend to be viewed skeptically by others. Particularly within the charged context of mental health

crises, there may be a presumption that statements made by these individuals are manifestations of delusional thinking. Consequently, there is a risk that legitimate complaints relating to such matters as medical illness, pain, abuse or victimization will go unheeded. Even when an individual’s assertions are not well grounded in reality and represent obviously delusional thoughts, the “telling of one’s story” may represent an important step toward crisis resolution. For these reasons, an appropriate response to an individual in mental health crisis is not dismissive of the person as a credible source of information—factual or emotional—that is important to understanding the person’s strengths and needs.

1. **Recovery, resilience and natural supports.** Certain settings, such as hospital emergency departments, may see individuals only transiently, at a point when they are in acute crisis and in a decidedly high-stress environment. Even when not occurring within hospitals, mental health emergency interventions are often provided in settings that are alien to the individual and the natural supports that may be important parts of his or her daily life. It is important not to lose sight of the fact that an emergency episode may be a temporary relapse and not definitional of the person or that individual’s broader life course. An appropriate crisis response contributes to the individual’s larger journey toward recovery and resilience and incorporates these values. Accordingly, interventions should preserve dignity, foster a sense of hope, and promote engagement with formal systems and informal resources.
2. **Prevention.** Too often, individuals with serious mental illnesses have only temporary respite between crises. An appropriate crisis response works to ensure that crises will not be recurrent by evaluating and considering factors that contributed to the current episode and that will prevent future relapse. Hence, an adequate crisis response requires measures that address the person’s unmet needs, both through individualized planning and by promoting systemic improvements.

The National Consensus Statement on Mental Health Recovery identifies recovery as an individual’s journey of healing and transformation enabling a person with a mental health problem to live a meaningful life in a community of his or her choice while striving to achieve his or her full potential. It also cites 10 fundamental components for systems:

➡Self-Direction

➡Individualized and Person-Centered

➡Empowerment

➡Holistic

➡Non-Linear

➡Strengths-Based

➡Peer Support

➡Respect

➡Responsibility

➡Hope

### Principles for Enacting the Essential Values

Several principles are key to ensuring that crisis intervention practices embody these essential values:

1. **Access to supports and services is timely.** Ready access to assistance is important not only because it holds the promise of reducing the intensity and duration of the individual’s distress, but also because as a crisis escalates, options for interventions may narrow. Timely access presupposes 24-hour/7-days-a-week availability and a capacity for outreach when an individual is unable or unwilling to come to a traditional service site.
2. **Services are provided in the least restrictive manner.** Least restrictive emergency interventions not only avoid the use of coercion, but also preserve the individual’s connectedness with his or her world. Individuals should not be unnecessarily isolated from their routine networks of formal and natural supports and should be encouraged to make contact with outside professionals, family and friends who can provide assistance through the crisis event and beyond.
3. **Peer support is available.** Services should afford opportunities for contact with others whose personal experiences with mental illness and past mental health crises allow them to convey a sense of hopefulness first hand. In addition, peers can offer opportunities for the individual to connect with a supportive circle of people who have shared experiences—an option that may have particular relevance given feelings of isolation and fear that may accompany a mental health crisis.
4. **Adequate time is spent with the individual in crisis.** In settings such as hospital emergency departments, there may be intense pressure to move patients through quickly. People who provide assistance must have an adequate understanding of the crisis situation, not only objectively, but also as it is being experienced by the individual who is in crisis. Unfortunately, individuals in acute crisis—particularly following involuntary transport to an evaluation setting—may not be in a position to discuss their presenting complaints clearly and concisely. Personnel in healthcare and similar settings must regard face-to-face time with the individual not as a distraction, but as a core element of quality crisis care. Settings that cannot accommodate the individual in this way may not be appropriate venues for psychiatric crisis

intervention; as is discussed elsewhere in these guidelines, such a determination should be regarded as a problem in care and drive performance improvement at both the organizational and systemic levels.

Staff behaviors that consumers feel Are most important to individuals in a mental health crisis:

* Having the staff listen to me, my story and my version of events
* Being asked about what treatment I want
* Trying to help me calm down before resorting to forced treatment
* Being asked about what treatments were helpful and not helpful to me in the past.

1. **Plans are strengths-based.** It may be fairly routine for professional staff to concentrate on clinical signs and other deficits to be addressed, particularly when an individual is in a crisis state and, therefore, “symptomatic.” Yet appropriate crisis intervention gives at least equal attention to the individual’s immediately available and potentially available assets. A strengths based plan helps to affirm the individual’s role as an active partner in the resolution of the crisis by marshalling his or her capabilities. A strengths based approach also furthers the goals of building resilience and a capability for self managing future crises.
2. **Emergency interventions consider the context of the individual’s overall plan of services.** Many individuals with serious mental illnesses go into mental health crises while receiving some sort of services and supports. Appropriate crisis services consider whether the crisis is, wholly or partly attributable to gaps or other problems in the individual’s current plan of care and provide crisis measures in ways that are consistent with services the individual receives (or should receive) in the community. In addition, appropriate crisis services place value on earlier efforts by the individual and his or her service providers to be prepared for emergencies, for instance, by having executed psychiatric advance directives or other crisis plans. Incorporating such measures in a crisis response requires that interveners be knowledgeable about these approaches, their immediate and longer-term value, and how to implement them. Appropriate crisis interventions also include post-event reviews that may produce information that is helpful to the individual and his or her customary service providers in refining ongoing services and crisis plans.
3. **Crisis services** are provided by individuals with appropriate training and demonstrable competence to evaluate and effectively intervene with the problems being presented. Crisis intervention may be considered a high end service, that is high-risk and demanding a high level of skill. Within the course of a psychiatric emergency, various types of crisis interventions may occur—some by healthcare professionals, some by peers and some by personnel (such as police) who are outside of healthcare. Throughout, the individual experiencing a mental health crisis should be assured that all interveners have an appropriate level of training and competence.

What that means may vary considerably between scenarios. For instance, a significant

number of instances of police involvement with individuals in mental health crises result in injuries or even death. Accordingly, some police departments have taken special measures to train officers in identifying and de-escalating mental health crises. Many have also established links with mental health professionals who can provide timely on-site assistance. These efforts have required police and health care professionals to connect across traditional bureaucratic boundaries.

1. **Individuals in a self-defined crisis are not turned away.** People who seek crisis services but do not meet the service criteria of an organization should receive meaningful guidance and assistance in accessing alternative resources. This is particularly applicable in organizations or programs that carry out a screening or gatekeeping function. For instance, it is not sufficient, upon determining that an individual fails to meet the criteria for hospitalization, to tell the individual or family members to make contact again if the situation worsens. Such practices tacitly encourage the escalation of crises. Individuals and their families should be assisted in accessing services and supports that resolve issues early on, and an organization providing screening or gate keeping services should be fluent with alternatives for when service thresholds are not met. When these alternatives are lacking, the organization should consider this a problem in care and take action accordingly. Likewise, an organization providing early intervention that routinely receives referrals from hospital gatekeepers might consider improving its outreach so that individuals seeking help are more likely to access their services directly, without placing demands on programs designed for late-stage emergencies.

An Alternative Approach “The Hospital Diversion Program at the Rose House is currently available to residents of Orange and Ulster counties [New York State]. This peer-operated house is designed to assist fellow peers in diverting from psychiatric distress, which may lead to a hospitalization. The program is located in a three- bedroom home set up and furnished for comfort. The house is equipped with a variety of traditional self help and proactive tools to maintain wellness. Trained peer companions are the key ingredients in helping others learn self help tools. Peer companions are compassionate, understanding and empowering. We exist to fill a gap in the mental health system that can break the cycle of going from home to crisis to hospital. The ROSE HOUSE offers a stay of up to five days to take control of your crisis or potential crisis and develop new skills to maintain your wellness. Peer companions staff the house 24 hours a day to address the needs of guests as they arise. Participation in the program is completely voluntary and free of charge. You are free to come and go as you please. We also will maintain contact and support for you, at your request, after you finish your stay. We have found that occasional calls and visits reinforce recovery and self determination.”

1. **Interveners have a comprehensive understanding of the crisis.** Meaningful crisis response requires a thorough understanding of the issues at play. Yet, for people with serious mental illnesses, interventions are commonly based on a superficial set

of facts: behaviors are seen to present a safety issue, the individual has reportedly failed to take medications as prescribed, or an encounter with the police has occurred. An appropriate understanding of the emergency situation not only includes an appreciation for what is happening at the moment, but also why it is happening and how an individual fares when he or she is not in crisis. Crises—particularly recurrent crises—likely signal a failure to address underlying issues appropriately. When crisis intervention occurs outside of the individual’s customary setting, such as in a hospital emergency department or a psychiatric inpatient unit, it may be challenging to gain a good picture of the individual’s circumstances.

1. **Helping the individual to regain a sense of control is a priority.** Regaining a sense of control over thoughts, feelings and events that seem to be spinning out of control may be paramount for an individual in mental health crisis. Staff interventions that occur without opportunities for the individual to understand what is happening and to make choices among options (including the choice to defer to staff) may reinforce feelings that control is being further wrested away. The individual’s resistance to this may be inaccurately regarded as additional evidence of his or her incapacity to understand the crisis situation. Incorporating personal choice in a crisis response requires not only appropriate training, but also a setting with the flexibility to allow the exercise of options. Informed decision-making in this context is not a matter of simply apprising the individual of the empirically derived risks and benefits associated with various interventions; it also includes an understanding among staff that an ostensibly sub-optimal intervention that is of the individual’s choosing may reinforce personal responsibility, capability and engagement and can ultimately produce better outcomes. The specific choices to be considered are not limited to the use of medications, but also include the individual’s preferences for what other approaches are to be used where crisis assistance takes place, involving whom and with what specific goals. While the urgency of a situation may limit the options available, such limitations may also highlight how earlier interventions failed to expand opportunities to exercise personal control. Post-crisis recovery plans or advance directives developed by the individual with assistance from crisis experts are important vehicles for operationalizing this principle.
2. **Services are congruent with the culture, gender, race, age, sexual orientation, health literacy and communication needs of the individual being served.** Given the importance of understanding how an individual is experiencing a crisis and engaging that individual in the resolution process, being able to effectively connect with the individual is crucial. A host of variables reflecting the person’s identity and means of communicating can impede meaningful engagement at a time when there may be some urgency. Establishing congruence requires more than linguistic proficiency or staff training in cultural sensitivity; it may require that to the extent feasible, an individual be afforded a choice among staff providing crisis services.
3. **Rights are respected.** An individual who is in crisis is also in a state of

heightened vulnerability. It is imperative that those responding to the crisis be versed in the individual’s rights, among them: the right to confidentiality, the right to legal counsel, the right to be free from unwarranted seclusion or restraint, the right to leave, the right for a minor to receive services without parental notification, the right to have one’s advance directive considered, the right to speak with an ombudsman and the right to make informed decisions about medication. It is critical that appropriately trained advocates be available to provide needed assistance. Correctly or not, many individuals with serious mental illnesses have come to regard mental health crisis interventions as episodes where they have no voice and their rights are trampled or ignored. Meaningfully enacting values of shared responsibility and recovery requires that the individual have a clear understanding of his or her rights and access to the services of an advocate. It is also critical that crisis responders not convey the impression that an individual’s exercise of rights is a hostile or defiant act.

1. **Services are trauma-informed.** Adults, children and older adults with serious mental or emotional problems often have histories of victimization, abuse and neglect, or significant traumatic experiences. Their past trauma may be in some ways similar to the mental health crisis being addressed. It is essential that crisis responses evaluate an individual’s trauma history and the person’s status with respect to recovery from those experiences. Similarly, it is critical to understand how the individual’s response within the current crisis may reflect past traumatic reactions and what interventions may pose particular risks to that individual based on that history. Because of the nature of trauma, appropriately evaluating an individual requires far more sensitivity and expertise than simply asking a series of blunt, potentially embarrassing questions about abuse and checking off some boxes on a form. It requires establishing a safe atmosphere for the individual to discuss these issues and to explore their possible relationship to the crisis event.

“Confounding and complicating the prevalence of trauma in public mental health service recipients is the fact that mental health services themselves are often experienced as traumatic. The use of coercive interventions such as seclusion and restraint, forced involuntary medication practices, and philosophies of care based on control and containment vs. empowerment and choice often cause unintentional re- traumatization in already vulnerable populations.” (National Association of State Mental Health Program Directors NASMHPD Position Statement on Services and Supports to Trauma Survivors).

The American Psychiatric Association (APA) played an important role in redefining trauma. Diagnostic criteria for traumatic stress disorders have been debated through several iterations of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) with a new category of Trauma- and Stressor-Related Disorders, across the life-span, included in the DSM-V (APA, 2013). Measures and inventories of trauma exposure, with both clinical and research applications, have proliferated since the 1970’s. National trauma research and practice centers have conducted significant work in the past few decades, further remaining the concept of trauma, and

developing effective trauma assessments and treatments. With the advances in neuroscience, a bio-psychosocial approach to traumatic experiences has begun to delineate the mechanisms in which neurobiology, psychological processes, and social attachment interact and contribute to mental and substance use disorders across the lifespan.

## Effective Interventions to Prevent Sexual Violence

The evidence base is extremely limited in terms of effective interventions for preventing sexual violence. Some interventions aimed at preventing

sexual violence against children, through registration of and community notification about local sex offenders, residence restrictions on sex offenders (e.g. prohibiting them from living near schools) and electronic monitoring of sex offenders, have taken place in a limited number of high-income countries. A review and critique of such policies suggests they are largely based on myths about sexual violence and coercion, rather than evidence, and have been ineffective in preventing sex crimes or protecting children.

Other interventions that aim to prevent sexual violence, or violence against girls and women in general, are designed to be delivered in schools, colleges and universities. A number of strategies to prevent dating violence among young people in high- income countries have been rigorously evaluated, and some evidence suggests they may be effective. Some school-based initiatives in low- and middle-income countries have also demonstrated promise for reducing levels of sexual harassment and abuse, particularly those that use comprehensive, ‘whole-school’ and community outreach approaches.

While interventions aimed at young people in schools are vital, there are other potential venues for intervention. These include homes, where, for example, prenatal and postnatal home-visiting programs have been shown to reduce the risks of physical and psychological child maltreatment and neglect. These forms of abuse are known risk factors for sexual violence perpetration and victimization later in life. Health-care settings and services are also potential entry points for prevention of sexual violence, particularly in terms of addressing parenting/child abuse and alcohol misuse. Other promising initiatives include community mobilization strategies to promote changes in gender norms and behaviors, and community-based efforts to improve the social and economic status of women.

### Promote Legal Reforms

Improving existing laws and their implementation may serve to improve the quality of care afforded to survivors and may serve to curb sexual violence by strengthening sanctions against perpetrators. Some steps in this direction include:

* strengthening and expanding laws defining rape and sexual assault;
* sensitizing and training police and judges about sexual violence;
* improving the application of existing laws.

# 10. Legal Considerations

All jurisdictions in the United States have implemented regulations and laws designed to protect victims of domestic violence. The Violence against Women Act (VAWA), which was signed into law by President Clinton in September 1994, strengthens many of these protections and outlines Federal as well as State enforcement provisions and penalties.

This legislation demonstrated the Federal government's commitment to address domestic violence. The Federal penalties mandated by VAWAare more stringent than existing State penalties: The bill, for example, makes it a Federal offense to cross State lines in violation of a civil protection order. In order to provide useful advice and support, substance abuse treatment providers should be familiar with VAWAand with relevant State and local regulations as well as with the legal resources available to victims of domestic violence (Source: Center for Substance Abuse Treatment.

Substance Abuse Treatment and Domestic Violence. Rockville (MD): Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US); Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series).

There are four titles within the Act—the Safe Street Act, Safe Homes for Women, Civil Rights for Women and Equal Justice for Women in the Courts, and Protections for Battered Immigrant Women and Children—and each act addresses domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and protection against gender-motivated violence. The provisions of VAWAcall for improving law enforcement and criminal justice responses, creating new criminal offenses and tougher penalties, mandating victim restitution, and requiring system reform geared towards protecting victims of domestic violence during prosecution of the perpetrator. VAWAalso authorized support for increased prevention and education programs, victim services, domestic violence training of community professionals, and protections from deportation for battered immigrant women (Source: Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. Substance Abuse Treatment and Domestic Violence. Rockville (MD): Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US); Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series) Besides strengthening prevention and prosecution of violent crimes against women and children, the law made domestic violence a civil rights violation. What this means is that a victim of "crimes of violence motivated by gender" can bring a suit for damages in civil court in addition to any charges made in criminal court.

Some of the more important provisions of the law include:

➡ Greater penalties for sex crimes

➡ Funding for States to improve law enforcement, prosecution, and services for female victims of violent crimes

➡ Increased security in public transportation systems and national and urban parks

➡ Funding for rape prevention and education programs, targeted to, among others,

middle and senior high school students

➡ Enhanced treatment for released sex offenders

➡ The development of model confidentiality legislation

➡ Funding for programs for victims of child abuse as well as for individuals who are homeless, for runaways, and for street youth at risk of abuse

➡ The creation of a national IPV hotline

➡ Funding to improve mandatory arrest or proarrest (a policy stating that police will make arrests in domestic violence incidents) programs, to improve tracking of domestic violence cases, to increase coordination of services, to strengthen legal advocacy, and to educate judges

➡ The prohibition of the purchase of firearms by individuals subject to a final civil protection order

➡ The implementation of more protections for battered immigrant women and children, including liberalization of the "battered spouse waiver" enforced by the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS).

Some provisions of VAWAmay be particularly important to women in substance abuse treatment who are also survivors of domestic violence. Under VAWA,

* Past sexual behavior or alleged sexual predisposition of the victim is no longer admissible evidence in civil or criminal proceedings involving sexual misconduct.
* New Federal criminal penalties apply to anyone who crosses a State line in order to commit domestic violence or to violate a civil protection order.
* Anyone who forces a spouse or domestic partner to cross a State line for these purposes also is subject to penalties.
* States are required to enforce civil protection orders issued by the courts of other States.
* Victims must have the opportunity to testify regarding the potential danger of the pretrial release of a defendant.
* Defendants are required to make financial restitution to victims.
* The U.S. Postal Service is required to maintain the confidentiality of shelters and individual abuse victims by not disclosing addresses or other locating information.

One of the most important aspects of VAWA is the civil rights remedy for gender- motivated violence mentioned above. Relief in civil court may include monetary damages, injunctions, or declaratory judgment to redress the civil rights violation. (Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. Substance Abuse Treatment and Domestic Violence. Rockville (MD): Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US). Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series)

### Local Laws: Civil Protection and Restraining Orders

The most common and easily obtainable mechanism of relief for victims of domestic violence is the civil protection order. This general term includes any injunction or other order (such as a restraining order) that is issued for the purpose of preventing violent or threatening acts against another person. Generally, these orders prohibit harassment, contact, communication, or physical proximity. Protection orders may be

temporary or final and may be issued by a civil or a criminal court. Protection orders can be issued independently or as part of another proceeding, such as a divorce or criminal complaint, but are separate from support or child custody orders.

Statutes and case law in all States and the District of Columbia allow an abused adult to petition the court for an order of protection, and in most State courts, a parent or another adult can file for a civil protection order on behalf of a minor child (Klein and Orloff). Depending on the relevant statutes and case law on the books of any given jurisdiction, conduct sufficient to support issuance of a civil protection order can include:

* Criminal acts (most commonly battery, but also criminal trespass, robbery,

burglary, kidnapping, malicious mischief, and reckless endangerment)

* Sexual assault and marital rape
* Interference with personal liberty
* Interference with child custody
* Assaults involving motor vehicles
* Legal Issues
* Harassing behaviors
* Stalking
* Emotional abuse
* Damage to property
* Transferred intent (in which someone other than the petitioner is injured by violence directed toward the petitioner) (Klein and Orloff).

State courts have consistently upheld the constitutionality of IPV statutes. Civil protection order statutes have been held to rationally and reasonably uphold the State’s interest in preventing domestic abuse, because these statutes do not:

* Deprive abusers of liberty and interest in their homes
* Deprive abusers of their families or reputations
* Inflict cruel and unusual punishment
* Violate equal protection, due process, freedom of association, or free space.

In addition, courts have found that procedural aspects of civil protection orders do not violate the defendant’s right to a jury trial. Most jurisdictions allow an individual to petition for civil protection with or without the aid of a lawyer. In fact, some courts have upheld laws that permit court clerks to assist petitioners in filing for protection orders.

Although the assistance of legal counsel is preferable, *pro se* representation—or self- representation—is an option for victims who cannot afford the services of an attorney. Pro se actions allow domestic violence survivors to seek the immediate protection of the courts, and it can also empower them as they seek to gain control of their lives.

Furthermore, many areas lack attorneys who are able and willing to act as advocates for battered women, although in some jurisdictions lay advocates are available to

counsel victims of domestic violence, help prepare court papers, and handle uncomplicated cases in court.

### Other Legal Issues

For many clients, treatment includes an effort to acknowledge—to themselves and perhaps to others—the harm they have visited on family and friends. A victim of IPV will explore the role substance abuse played in the abusive relationship. A perpetrator of IPV may have agreed to enter treatment in lieu of trial or incarceration; he will need to examine that aspect of his behavior as well as his substance abuse. Finally, a client who enters treatment presenting an entirely different constellation of issues may disclose during the course of counseling that he or she has either assaulted or been assaulted by an intimate partner. During the course of counseling victims—or perpetrators—of IPV, substance abuse program staff will hear about violent behavior. What is the program’s legal obligation in such circumstances? How should programs deal with inquiries from lawyers or criminal justice officials? What should a program do when a clinician or client records are subpoenaed or the police come armed with a search warrant? This section discusses these issues and the tension between the need to protect people from harm and the need to respect the client’s confidentiality.

Confidentiality is protected under 42 *Code of Federal Regulations* (C.F.R.), Part 2, implementing 42 U.S.C. §290dd-2. (All references to §2 . . . below refer to these regulations.) Although the Federal confidentiality regulations may prohibit reporting IPV to law enforcement authorities, treatment providers should still ask about it.

Whether the information is passed along or not, it still bears on treatment. Providers should acknowledge the abuse; help the client separate her responsibility from that of the batterer; counsel her that the violence may escalate; help assess her safety and offer available options; clearly document the abuse (enlisting the aid of a forensic examiner, if necessary); provide referrals to shelter, legal services, and counseling; and facilitate such referrals with her consent. *Treatment providers must not let confidentiality restrictions prevent them from routinely inquiring about IPV in the course of providing appropriate care to clients*.

### Reporting Child Abuse and IPV

What should a program do when a client admits he has battered his spouse at some time in the past—or during his participation in treatment? Does the program have a duty to call law enforcement officials if a woman threatens to assault her husband or child—an act the clinician knows she has committed in the past? What can a program do if a client attacks his wife at the program? These are three very different questions that require separate analysis.

## Is there a legal duty to report past crimes?

The general question about the duty to report past criminal activity is one that arises frequently for treatment and treatment programs. Many substance abusers engage in criminal behavior while they are abusing drugs and even during the course of

treatment. In a situation in which a client has told a clinician that he or she has battered a spouse or child in the past, there are generally three questions the program needs to ask as it considers whether to make a report:

1. Does State law require the program to make a report?
2. Does State law permit the program to make a report?
3. How can a report be made without violating the Federal law and regulations governing confidentiality of patients’ records (42 U.S.C. §§290dd-2 and 42 C.F.R. Part 2)?

## Reporting child abuse

All States (and the District of Columbia) require a broad range of care providers— including substance abuse treatment programs—to report when there is reasonable cause to believe or suspect child abuse or neglect. While many State statutes are similar, each has different rules about what kinds of conditions must be reported, who must report, and when and how reports must be made. In most States, failure to report may result in civil or criminal charges. All States extend immunity from prosecution to persons reporting child abuse and neglect; in other words, a person who reports abuse cannot be sued.

While all States require agencies to report child abuse, most alcohol and drug programs are limited by Federal law in the kind and amount of information they may disclose to anyone without a patient’s written consent. (The regulations require that a particular form of written consent be used. Appendix B contains a full discussion of these regulations as well as a sample consent form.) However, the Federal confidentiality regulations do permit substance abuse treatment programs to comply with State mandatory child abuse reporting laws.

Note, however, that this is a narrow exception to the regulation’s general rule prohibiting disclosure of any information about a client. It permits only initial reports of child abuse or neglect. Programs may not respond to followup requests for information or subpoenas for additional information, even if the records are sought for use in civil or criminal proceedings resulting from the program’s initial report, unless the client consents or the appropriate court issues an order under §2.64 or

§2.65 of the regulations.

## Reporting IPV against adults

Assault of another person, including a spouse, is a crime. Few States impose a duty to report a crime committed in the past, although some States do require physicians treating certain types of injuries incurred as the result of a violent criminal act (e.g., a shotgun wound) to make a report to the police. Even those States that still have laws that require reports of past criminal acts rarely prosecute violations of the law.

Therefore, unless a particular State should mandate reporting of spousal abuse by health care providers and mental health counselors, it is unlikely that a substance abuse treatment counselor will have a legal obligation to report.

## When is reporting permitted?

Does State law permit clinicians to report a crime involving IPV to law enforcement authorities? Whether or not there is a legal obligation imposed on citizens to report past crimes to the police, occasions may arise when clinicians feel a personal obligation to report an admission of IPV to law enforcement authorities. However, State law may protect conversations between clinicians and their clients (by making them privileged) or exempt clinician from any requirement to report past criminal activity by clients. Such laws are important to clients in substance abuse treatment, many of whom have committed offenses during their years of alcohol or drug abuse. Laws protecting conversations between clinicians and their clients are designed to protect that relationship, an important part of the treatment process. Survivor clients as well as batterers protected.

State laws vary widely in the protection they accord communications between patients and clinicians. In some States, admissions of past crimes may be considered privileged and clinicians may be prohibited from reporting them; in others, admissions may not be privileged. Moreover, each State defines the kinds of relationships protected differently. Whether a communication about past criminal activity is privileged (and therefore cannot be reported without the patient’s consent) may depend on the type of professional the clinician/counselor is and whether he or she is licensed or certified by the State.

Any program that is especially concerned about this issue should ask a local attorney for an opinion letter about whether there is a duty to report and whether any counselor-patient privilege exempts counselors from that duty.

## Is there a duty to report threats?

In working with batterers, treatment programs may face questions about their “duty to warn” someone of a client’s threat to harm his spouse or child. Even when a clinician has no legal obligation to report a client’s threat, a treatment professional may feel an ethical, professional, or moral obligation to try to prevent a crime.

Over the past 20 years, States across the nation have adopted a principle—through legislation or court decision—requiring psychiatrists and other therapists to take “reasonable steps” to protect an intended victim when they learn that a patient presents a “serious danger of violence to another.” This trend started with the case of *Tarasoff v. Regents of the University of California*, 17 Cal.3d 425 (1976), in which the California Supreme Court held a psychologist liable for money damages because he failed to warn a potential victim his patient threatened to, and then did, kill. The court ruled that if a psychologist knows that a patient poses a serious risk of violence to a particular person, the psychologist has a duty “to warn the intended victim or others likely to apprise the victim of the danger, to notify the police, or to take whatever other steps are reasonably necessary under the circumstances.”

In most States, therapists and other care providers must warn a victim or the police when a patient makes a credible threat of violence to another identified person. (Of course, not every threat uttered by a patient should be taken seriously. It is only when a patient poses a serious threat of violence toward a particular person that the duty to warn arises.) Clinicians who fail to warn either the intended victim or the police may be liable for money damages or license revocation.

In a situation where a client threatens to assault a spouse, and the clinician believes he is serious, the counselor must ask him- or herself at least two—and sometimes three

—questions:

1. Is there a legal duty to warn in this particular situation under State law?
2. Even if there is no State requirement that the program warn an intended victim or the police, do I feel a moral obligation to do so? The first question can only be answered by an attorney familiar with the law in the State in which the program operates. If the answer to the first question is “no,” it is advisable to discuss the second question with a knowledgeable lawyer too.
3. If the answer to the two questions above is “yes,” can the counselor warn the victim or someone likely to be able to take action without violating the Federal confidentiality regulations?

The problem is that there is an apparent conflict between the “duty to warn” imposed by the many States that have adopted the principles of the *Tarasoff* case and the Federal confidentiality requirements. Simply put, the Federal confidentiality law and regulations prohibit the type of disclosure that *Tarasoff* and similar cases require unless a substance abuse program can use one of the Federal regulations’ narrow exceptions. These aside, the Federal regulations make it clear that Federal law overrides any State law that conflicts with the regulations (§2.20). In the only case, as of this writing, that addresses this conflict between Federal and State law (*Hasenie v. United States*, 541 F. Supp. 999 (D. Md. 1982)), the court ruled that the Federal confidentiality law prohibited any report.

As in other areas where there are no clear-cut answers and the law is in flux, programs should find a lawyer familiar with State law who can provide advice on a case-by-case basis. Programs would also be well advised to establish a protocol ensuring that the clinical or program director has a chance to review the situation before a report is made. “Duty to warn” issues are an area in which staff training may be helpful.

## What should a program do if an assault occurs on the premises?

The answer is more straightforward when a client has committed or threatens to commit a crime on program premises or against program personnel. In this situation, the Federal regulations permit the program to report the crime to a law enforcement agency or to seek its assistance. Moreover, in these circumstances, the program can disclose details about the incident, including the suspect’s name, address, last known

whereabouts, and status as a client at the program (§2.12(c)(5)).

## Communicating With The Legal System

Clinicians working with victims—or perpetrators—of IPV may find that lawyers, law enforcement officials, and others view them as a good source of information. A call from a lawyer asking about a client, a visit from a law enforcement officer asking to see records, or the arrival of a subpoena to testify or produce treatment records—what should a program do in each of these circumstances? The answer is (1) consult the client, (2) use common sense, and (3) as a last resort, consult State law (or a lawyer familiar with State law).

## Responding to Lawyers’ Inquiries

Starting with the first scenario—a lawyer calls and asks about Jane White’s treatment history or treatment. As a first approach to the question, Jane’s clinician must tell the lawyer, “I don’t know that I have a client with that name. I’d have to check my records.” This is because the Federal confidentiality regulations prohibit any other response without the client’s written consent. The regulations view any response indicating that Jane White is the clinician’s client as an unauthorized disclosure that Jane White is in treatment. Even if the clinician has the client’s written consent to speak with the lawyer, she may find it helpful to consult with the client before having a conversation about her: “I’m sure you understand that I am professionally obligated to speak with Jane White before I speak with you.” It will be hard for any lawyer to disagree with this statement.

The clinician should then speak with the client to ask whether the client knows what information the caller is seeking and whether the client wants her to disclose that or any other information. She should leave the conversation with a clear understanding of the client’s instructions—whether she should disclose the information, and if so, how much and what kind. It may be that the lawyer is representing the client and the client wants the counselor to share all the information she has. On the other hand, the lawyer may represent the client’s spouse or some other party with whom the client is not anxious to share information. There is nothing wrong with refusing to answer a lawyer’s questions, but a polite tone is best. If confronted by what could be characterized as “stonewalling,” a lawyer may be tempted to subpoena the requested information and more. The clinician will not want to provoke the lawyer into taking action that will harm the client.

If the lawyer represents the client and the client asks the clinician to share all information, the clinician can speak freely with the lawyer once the client signs a proper consent form. However, if the clinician is answering the questions of a lawyer who does not represent the client (but the client has consented in writing to the disclosure of some information), the clinician should listen carefully to each question, choose her words with care, limit each answer to the question asked, and take care not to volunteer information not called for.

## Visits by Law Enforcement

A police officer, detective, or probation officer who asks a clinician to disclose information about a client or a client’s treatment records must be handled in a similar manner. The clinician should give a noncommittal response, such as “I’ll have to check my records to see whether I have such a patient.” Of course, if the patient was mandated into treatment in lieu of prosecution or incarceration, program staff may be obligated to speak with someone from the referring criminal justice agency, and the client will have signed a criminal justice system consent form authorizing the program to do so.

If the officer’s inquiry has come “out of the blue,” the clinician should speak with the client to find out whether the client knows the subject of the officer’s inquiry, whether he wants the counselor to disclose information and if so, how much and what kind and whether there are any particular areas the client would prefer she not discuss with the officer. Again, the counselor must get written consent from the client before speaking with the officer. If the clinician knows that a client is a fugitive from justice, a refusal to assist or give officers information is a criminal offense in some States.

## Responding to Subpoenas

Subpoenas come in two varieties. One is an order requiring a person to testify either at a deposition out of court or at a trial. The other— known as a subpoena *duces tecum*—requires a person to appear with the records listed in the subpoena.

Depending upon the State, a subpoena can be signed by a lawyer or a judge. Unfortunately, it can neither be ignored nor automatically obeyed. In this instance, the clinician’s first step should be to call Jane White—the client about whom she is asked to testify or whose records are sought—and ask what the subpoena is about. It may be that the subpoena has been issued by or on behalf of Jane’s lawyer with Jane’s consent. However, it is equally possible that the subpoena has been issued by or on behalf of the spouse’s lawyer (or the lawyer for another adverse party). If that is the case, the clinician’s best option is to consult with Jane’s lawyer (after getting Jane’s written consent) to find out whether the lawyer will object—ask the court to “quash” the subpoena—or whether the clinician should simply get the client’s written consent to testify or turn over her records. An objection can be based on a number of grounds and can be raised by any party, including the person whose medical information is sought. Often, the counselor may assert the client’s privilege for the client.

## Dealing With the Police

A program may unknowingly admit a client who is sought by the police. If the police discover that someone they are seeking is at the program and come armed with an arrest warrant, what should the program do? How should programs handle search warrants? The answers to these questions are quite different.

## Arrest Warrants

An arrest warrant gives police the authority to search the program facilities; however, the program is not authorized to help the police by pointing out the client they are seeking unless the client is being sought because he or she committed a crime on program premises or against program personnel. The unfortunate result is that the confidentiality of all clients in the program may be compromised when the police enter and search for a fugitive. There is no solution to this problem unless the police secure a court order under §2.66, which would authorize the program to disclose the identity of the client, or the program convinces the client to surrender. (Voluntary surrender by a client is a disclosure by the client, not the program.) It is usually in the client’s best interest to surrender voluntarily, since arrest is probably inevitable and his cooperation may weigh in his favor with the prosecutor and judge when the question of bail arises. The risk is that the client will attempt to escape, which might expose the program to a charge of assisting unlawful escape. To reduce this possibility, the program should work with the police so that law enforcement personnel have secured the area around the program.

## Search Warrants

A search warrant does not authorize the program to permit the police to enter the premises. Even if signed by a judge, a search warrant is not the kind of “court order” that the Federal regulations require before the program can allow anyone to enter and see clients or client records when clients have not consented. Law enforcement officials are unlikely to know about the restrictions of the Federal regulations, however, and they will probably believe that a search warrant permits them to enter and search the program. What should a program do?

Presented with a search warrant, program staff should show the officer a copy of the Federal regulations and explain their restrictions. Staff can suggest that the officer obtain a court order that will authorize the program to make the disclosure called for in the search warrant. No harm will ordinarily be caused by resultant delay (although the police may not agree with this view). The program should call its lawyer and let him or her talk with the police. Failing that, a program could try to call the prosecutor who has sent the police, explain the regulations, and point out that any evidence seized without the proper court order may be excluded at trial, since it will have been seized illegally.

If none of these steps works, the program must permit the police to enter. Refusal to obey a direct order of the police may be a crime, even if the police are wrong, and forcible resistance would be unwise. If the program has made a good faith effort to convince the law enforcement authorities to pursue the proper route, it is unlikely that it would be held liable for allowing entry when argument fails.

## Orders of Protection

The most common and easily obtainable mechanism of relief for victims of IPV is the civil protection order. This general term includes any injunction or other order (such as a restraining order) that is issued for the purpose of preventing violent or threatening acts against another person. Generally, these orders prohibit harassment, contact, communication, or physical proximity. Protection orders may be temporary or final and may be issued by a civil or a criminal court. Protection orders can be issued independently or as part of another proceeding, such as a divorce or criminal complaint, but are separate from support or child custody orders.

Statutes and case law in all States and the District of Columbia allow an abused adult to petition the court for an order of protection, and in most State courts, a parent or another adult can file for a civil protection order on behalf of a minor child.

Depending on the relevant statutes and case law on the books of any given jurisdiction, conduct sufficient to support issuance of a civil protection order can include.

## Family Violence Prevention and Services Act

The Family Violence Prevention and Services Act of 1984 (FVPSA) was Congress' first attempt to address domestic violence in the country. The legislation was designed to assist States with their efforts to increase public awareness about domestic violence and to provide Federal funding for domestic violence shelters and victim services.

States and nonprofit organizations also were awarded grants to develop domestic violence and child maltreatment programs and to provide training and technical assistance for law enforcement officers and community service providers.

**The Office on Violence against Women** is a component of *the United States Department of Justice.* In recognition of the severity of the crimes associated with domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking, Congress passed the Violence against Women Act of 1994 (VAWA1994) as part of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994. VAWAis a comprehensive legislative package designed to end violence against women and was reauthorized in both 2000 and 2005. The legislative history of VAWAindicates that Congress seeks to remedy the legacy of laws and social norms that serve to justify violence against women. Since the passage of VAWA, there has been a paradigm shift in how the issue of violence against women is addressed.

The Office on Violence against Women (OVW) was created specifically to implement (VAWA) and subsequent legislation. OVW administers financial and technical assistance to communities around the country to facilitate the creation of programs, policies, and practices aimed at ending domestic violence, dating violence, sexual assault, and stalking.

VAWA was designed to improve criminal justice responses to domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking and to increase the availability of services for victims of these crimes. VAWA requires a coordinated community response (CCR) to domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking, encouraging jurisdictions to bring together players from diverse backgrounds to share information and to use their distinct roles to improve community responses to violence against women. These players include, but are not limited to: victim advocates, police officers, prosecutors, judges, probation and corrections officials, health care professionals, leaders within faith communities, and survivors of violence against women. The federal law takes a comprehensive approach to violence against women by combining tough new penalties to prosecute offenders while implementing programs to aid the victims of such violence.

The Violence Against Women Act of 2000 (VAWA2000) and the Violence Against

Women and Department of Justice Reauthorization Act of 2005 (VAWA2005) reauthorized the grant programs created by the original VAWAand subsequent legislation, as well as established new programs. Specifically, the new programs of VAWA2005 include the Court Training and Improvements, Child Witness, and Culturally Specific programs. The VAWA2000 reauthorization strengthened the original law by improving protections for battered immigrants, sexual assault survivors, and victims of dating violence. In addition, it enabled victims of domestic violence that flee across state lines to obtain custody orders without returning to jurisdictions where they may be in danger. Furthermore, it improved the enforcement of protection orders across state and tribal lines. VAWA2005 continued to improve upon these laws by providing an increased focus on the access to services for underserved populations.

All States have mandatory reporting laws for child abuse, but only some have or are developing such laws for reporting domestic violence. Some battered women's advocates support such laws because they "take the pressure off" the victims to report their batterers. Some IPV service providers also believe that it is the community's responsibility -- not the victim's -- to stop the batterer's behavior. Some States mandate the arrest of batterers whether or not their victims press charges, and some are proposing mandatory physician reporting of battering. Concerns have been raised, however, about preserving victims' ability to decide whether they want to become involved in the criminal justice system or in domestic violence programs. For this reason, such laws are opposed by some battered-women's groups, who believe they put women at greater risk.

Regardless of whether a survivor elects to pursue legal remedies, she is well-advised to document the nature and extent of the domestic violence she and her family have experienced by compiling copies of:

* Criminal justice reports, including prior legal actions (e.g., restraining orders) against batterers
* Any previous CPS reports that can be obtained
* Hospital records and health history of the client

Complete criminal justice and medical records may be difficult to obtain. In the case of medical records, for example, survivors may have made visits to numerous institutions (e.g., clinics and emergency rooms) in order to avoid raising the suspicion of domestic violence. Issues of confidentiality also may be an impediment to obtaining these records. When clients are unsuccessful in compiling information from standard sources, their self-reports to substance abuse treatment providers, documented in their program records, can be used to fill in the gaps and to help support their claims. When entering notes into the client's record, however, it is important to include the facts as presented or observed. Records can be subpoenaed and "gratuitous comments or opinions" may be used against survivors in custody cases (Source: Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. Substance Abuse Treatment and Domestic Violence. Rockville (MD): Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US); Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series; Minnesota Coalition for Battered Women).

# 11. Implications for Prevention

The findings of the *National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey* underscore the heavy toll that sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence places on women, men, and children in the United States. Violence often begins at an early age and commonly leads to negative health consequences across the lifespan. Collective action is needed to implement prevention approaches, ensure appropriate responses, and support these efforts based on strong data and research *(Source: The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey | Summary Report).*

Prevention efforts should start early by promoting healthy, respectful relationships in families by fostering healthy parent-child relationships and developing positive family dynamics and emotionally supportive environments. These environments provide a strong foundation for children, help them to adopt positive interactions based on respect and trust, and foster effective and non-violent communication and conflict resolution in their peer and dating relationships. It is equally important to continue addressing the beliefs, attitudes and messages that are deeply embedded in our social structures and that create a climate that condones sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence. For example, this can be done through norms change, changing policies and enforcing existing policies against violence, and promoting bystander approaches to prevent violence before it happens.

## Promote Healthy, Respectful Relationships Among Youth

### Relationships with Parents

Building healthy parent-child relationships can address a range of risk factors for sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence. These relationships can

benefit from efforts to build positive, effective parenting skills; include and support fathers; increase positive family relationships and interactions; and develop emotionally supportive familial environments, which facilitate respectful interactions and open communication. Further, parents who model healthy, respectful intimate relationships free from violence or aggression foster these relationship patterns in their children. It is also important to give adults, particularly parents, the skills and resources to prevent child sexual abuse.

### Relationships with Peers and Dating Partners

Characteristics of respectful relationships include: a belief in nonviolent conflict resolution; effective communication and conflict resolution skills; the ability to negotiate and adjust to stress and safely manage emotions such as anger and jealousy; and a belief in a partner’s right to autonomy, shared decision-making, and trust. From preschool through the teen years, young people are refining the skills they need to form positive relationships with others. It is important to promote healthy relationships among young people and prevent patterns of dating violence that can last into adulthood. It is also important to reinforce respectful relationships among peers to prevent sexual harassment and bullying.

Prevention strategies that engage parents and youth in skill-building activities and encourage or reward respectful, healthy peer interactions and dating relationships can be implemented in the home, community, or school to ensure more youth experience and practice healthy relationships during this key developmental phase.

## Address Beliefs, Attitudes, and Messages that Condone, Encourage, or Facilitate Sexual Violence, Stalking, or Intimate Partner Violence

The promotion of respectful, nonviolent relationships is not just the responsibility of individuals and partners, but also of the communities and society in which they live. It is important to continue addressing the beliefs, attitudes and messages that are deeply embedded in our social structures and that create a social climate that condones sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence. One way is through norms change.

Societal and community norms, policies, and structures create environments that can support or undermine respectful, nonviolent relationships. Such beliefs and social norms are reinforced by media messages that portray sexual violence, stalking, or intimate partner violence as normative and acceptable, that reinforce negative stereotypes about masculinity, or that objectify and degrade women*.*

Further, failure to enforce existing policies and laws against these forms of violence may perpetuate beliefs that these behaviors are acceptable. It is important for all sectors of society to work together as part of any effort to end sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence, both to change norms, attitudes, and beliefs,

as well as support women and men in rejecting violence*.*

Another strategy involves engaging bystanders to change social norms and intervene before violence occurs. In many situations, there are a variety of opportunities and numerous people who can choose to step forward and demonstrate that violence will not be tolerated within the community. For instance, bystanders may speak out against beliefs, attitudes, and behaviors that support or condone sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence − such as media portrayals that glamorize violence − and change the perceptions of these social norms in their peer groups, schools, and communities*.*

### Ensure Appropriate Response

An emphasis on primary prevention is essential for reducing the violence-related health burden in the long term. However, secondary and tertiary prevention programs and services are also necessary for mitigating the more immediate consequences of violence. These programs and services are valuable for treating and reducing the sequelae and severity of violence and for intervening in the cycle of violence. Sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence are often repetitive and can recur over long time periods. Several strategic foci for the secondary and tertiary prevention of violence have emerged from the existing knowledge base.

## Provide Survivors with Coordinated Services and Develop a System of Care to Ensure Healing and Prevent the Recurrence of Victimization

The effects of sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence on survivors and communities are profound. For example, survivors of sexual violence are at a higher risk for a number of physical and mental health problems and other adverse life events, including further victimization. The health care system’s response must be strengthened and better coordinated for sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence survivors to help navigate the health care system and access needed services and resources in the short and long term. For instance, more physicians and other health care professionals need training on forensic and patient care issues related to sexual violence. The health care response can be enhanced—and survivors can be better served—if more providers are equipped with the specific knowledge and skills necessary to provide good forensic medical care, direction, supervision, and leadership, as well as provide respectful, sensitive care and guidance to survivors.

Education and training should be targeted specifically to stakeholders who may be

involved in Sexual Assault Response Teams (SARTs), as these first responders set the tone for the victim’s experience in the criminal justice, health care, and legal systems. It is also important that health professionals be alert to the signs and symptoms of sexual violence and intimate partner violence at initial, follow-up, and annual visits. When signs and symptoms of violence are present, it should be required that an appropriate history is taken, assessment of symptoms is conducted, and appropriate treatment, counseling, protection referrals, and follow-up care are provided. A recent

report by the Institute for Medicine (IOM) also called upon the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services to require coverage for screening and counseling for all women and adolescent girls for interpersonal and domestic violence as a preventive service in health insurance plans. The IOM recommends that these services be carried out in a culturally sensitive and supportive manner as part of women’s preventive services without charging a co-payment, co-insurance or a deductible.

Much progress has been made in the prevention of violence. There is strong reason to believe that the application of effective strategies combined with the capacity to implement them will make a difference. The lessons already learned during public health’s short experience with violence prevention are consistent with those from public health’s much longer experience with the prevention of infectious and chronic diseases. Sexual violence, stalking, and intimate partner violence can be prevented with data-driven, collaborative action.

### Primary Prevention of IPV

For more than a decade intimate-partner violence and sexual violence against women have been recognized as major global public health problems, as well as serious human rights abuses. The impact of these forms of violence on acute and long-term health and well-being has been documented in publications such as WHO’s World report on violence and health, the WHO Multi-country study on women’s health and domestic violence against women, and various other population-based studies.

Intimate-partner violence and sexual violence have a damaging impact on physical, mental and reproductive and sexual health, with consequences such as physical injuries, depression, post-traumatic stress disorder, suicide attempts, substance abuse, unwanted pregnancy, gynecological disorders, sexually transmitted infections, increased HIV/AIDS risk, and others. Intimate- partner violence, sometimes called domestic violence or spouse abuse, includes acts of physical aggression, sexual coercion, psychological/emotional abuse and controlling behaviors by a current or former partner or spouse. It can happen within marriage, long- term partnerships or short-term intimate relationships, and can be perpetrated by ex- partners when these relationships have ended. It has been documented as largely perpetrated by men against women, although such violence also occurs in same-sex couples and can be perpetrated by women against men. As a category of interpersonal violence, intimate- partner violence includes dating violence that occurs among young people, although the pattern of such violence may be different to that experienced in the context of long-term partnerships, and studies often examine the two issues separately.

Sexual violence occurs both within intimate partnerships and outside them. It has a significant impact on both girls and boys, although among adults women are at substantially greater risk of victimization than men. Sexually violent acts can be perpetrated by intimate partners, family members, friends, acquaintances, authority figures such as teachers or clergy, or strangers. In most communities however intimate partners and people known to the victim are by far the most common category of perpetrator. Sexual violence takes different forms over the life course,

from child sexual abuse to forced sexual initiation to sexual coercion within and outside intimate relationships.

A variety of international instruments and agencies provide a mandate for taking action to end violence against women. The call for prevention is not absent among them:

* The United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women calls on States to exercise due diligence to, among other things, prevent acts of violence against women whether they are perpetrated by the State or private actors (Article 4.c), and to develop comprehensive preventive approaches (Article 4.f).
* The Beijing Declaration and Platform for Action calls on States to take integrated measures to prevent and eliminate violence against women (Strategic objective D. 1), and specifically to exercise due diligence to prevent acts of violence against women (124.b), to adopt, implement and review legislation to ensure its effectiveness in ending violence against women—emphasizing prevention (124.d), and to adopt measures to modify social and cultural patterns of conduct of men and women (124.k).
* United Nations General Assembly Resolution 61/143 - in response to the Secretary General’s in-depth study on all forms of violence against women (United Nations)

- urges States to take positive measures to address structural causes of violence against women and to strengthen prevention efforts that address discriminatory practices and social norms (8.f), and to exercise due diligence to prevent all acts of violence against women, including by improving the safety of public environments (8.h).

* UNIFEM, a United Nations agency that provides financial and technical assistance to foster gender equality and operates the UN Trust Fund to Eliminate Violence Against Women has noted that “Strategies to stop [violence against women] before it starts are essential, but lack resources and visibility.” (Seehttp:// [www.unifem.org/gender\_issues/violence\_against\_women/at\_a\_glance.php](http://www.unifem.org/gender_issues/violence_against_women/at_a_glance.php)
* The World Health Organization has called for increased attention to primary prevention of intimate partner violence and sexual violence, through the recommendations of the World report on violence and health , World Health Assembly Resolution 56.24 on implementing the report’s recommendations (*WHA* ), and in the recommendations of the WHO Multi-country study on women’s health and domestic violence against women (Garcia-Moreno et al.).

In response to this call, remedies promoted by the international community have focused on recommendations such as legal and judicial reform, ending impunity for perpetrators, providing survivors with access to justice mechanisms, and improving access to services such as shelters for abused women and quality medico-legal care. These efforts are positive and have improved the situations of many women living with violence, but they may be of limited value in their ability to address the underlying factors that cause intimate partner violence and sexual violence. They may have value for preventing further acts of violence after violence has been disclosed, and for reducing harmful consequences, but there is little scientific evidence they can

prevent new instances of intimate partner violence and sexual violence, due in part to a lack of evaluations. The few primary prevention approaches that have been widely adopted include extensive advocacy campaigns and efforts to enact and implement laws to deter potential perpetrators. Other initiatives have emphasized interventions to protect and assist women who have already experienced violence. UNIFEM, for example, notes that its campaigns generated more demand for services for survivors than many countries could meet. Keeping in mind the downstream/upstream scenario, this type of response to awareness-raising is natural. When people become aware of the true extent of intimate partner violence and sexual violence, the instinct of most is to demand justice and care for the survivors, and punishment for the perpetrators. It is difficult to look beyond the sheer numbers of people who are struggling with violence now, to the more remote factors that would need to be altered to prevent more people from ending up in the position of being victims or perpetrators. This paper discusses efforts being made around the world to stop new instances of intimate partner and sexual violence occurring by addressing factors that can increase the risk of these acts. It is not intended to be a systematic review, but rather an overview of existing approaches, the evidence base behind them, and what is needed to scale up primary prevention, particularly in low- and middle-income countries.

### Primary Prevention Framework

The public health approach to the primary prevention of intimate partner violence and sexual violence is grounded in four stages:

1. Define intimate partner violence and sexual violence and document their scope and magnitude.
2. Identify factors that increase the risk of intimate partner violence and sexual violence or have a protective effect.
3. Design prevention strategies using knowledge of risk and protective factors and grounded in social science theory for modification of those factors. Evaluate the impact of any strategy.
4. Implement proven and promising strategies on a larger scale, in various settings, continuing to monitor their impact.

### Problem Definition and Measurement

Globally, problem definition and measurement is the best-developed component. Awareness of intimate partner violence and sexual violence has sparked numerous initiatives to measure the extent of the problem, particularly of violence by intimate partners, in different countries. The global evidence base on prevalence and consequences, particularly of intimate partner violence, has expanded greatly in the last five years, including research such as the WHO Multi-country study on women’s health and domestic violence against women, and the availability of data from an increasing number of Demographic and Health Surveys, Reproductive Health Surveys (led by the United States of America Centers for Disease Control and Prevention) and other national surveys of violence against women. Further work is needed to improve measurement and reach consensus on operational definitions,

particularly in respect of sexual and emotional violence. Most recommendations for addressing intimate partner violence and sexual violence include recommendations for strengthening data collection and research. At a national level this may the first necessary step before the next stages can occur.

### Risk Factors

Although the global evidence base on the prevalence of intimate-partner and sexual violence is substantial, the same cannot be said for the global evidence base on risk and protective factors. Current understanding of factors associated with intimate partner violence and sexual violence derives mainly from research in high-income countries, and from cross-sectional studies that do not allow for determination of causality. Primary prevention strategies in low and middle-income countries would be much strengthened by more and better research on risk and protective factors in diverse socioeconomic and cultural contexts. Intimate partner violence and sexual violence result from the interaction of a number of factors. No single factor can explain why some people are at a high risk while others are not or why it is more common in some contexts than in others. Figure 1 presents an ecological model for understanding this interplay of factors at various levels (Krug et al.). This model illustrates how an individual’s exposure to violence is influenced by factors at the individual, relational, community and societal levels. The individual level of the model encompasses biological factors, beliefs and attitudes, and personal history factors that influence an individual’s likelihood of becoming a victim or perpetrator.

The relationship level reflects how an individual’s close social relationships influence

the risk of violence. Factors at the community level relate to the settings of social relationships, such as neighborhoods, workplaces and schools, and characteristics of those environments that contribute to or protect against violence. Societal level factors refer to those underlying conditions of society that either encourage or inhibit violence.The interaction of factors at various levels of the model must also be taken into account.

The Annex summarizes current knowledge about the causes and risk factors found to be associated with intimate-partner violence and sexual violence at the different levels of the ecological model. Two risk groups for both forms of violence include young people, people who have witnessed family violence as children, and people with a prior history of victimization or perpetration. Generally, women are at greater risk of victimization, and men at greater risk of perpetration. Little is known about the relative importance of these factors as underlying causes, and the role of various factors may differ from country to country. Some factors are unique to intimate partner violence or sexual violence, but there are several important factors in common: — gender inequality; — social norms supportive of traditional gender roles, intimate partner violence and sexual violence, and macho male gender roles; — poverty, economic stress and unemployment; — lack of institutional support from police and judicial systems; — weak community sanctions; — dysfunctional, unhealthy relationships characterized by inequality, power imbalance and conflict; —

alcohol and substance misuse; and — witnessing or being a victim of violence as a child. This overlap indicates the importance of addressing intimate partner violence and sexual violence in tandem rather than in isolation, while still giving attention to those factors unique to one or the other. Most of the research on factors associated with these forms of violence has been conducted in high-income countries and therefore needs to be tested to determine its relevance in low- and middle-income countries (Heise & Garcia-Moreno), especially given recent findings that the nature and strength of the association between intimate partner violence and sexual violence, and variables such as women’s education levels and status disparities within the couple, varies from country to country (Kishor & Johnson, 2004). With that caveat, the existing research suggests that effective primary prevention approaches for intimate-partner and sexual violence would include strategies to improve gender equality; to change social norms regarding violence, masculinity and gender roles and relationships; to reduce poverty and to strengthen economic and social safety nets; to promote healthy and equal relationships; to reduce alcohol and drug misuse; to have a particular focus on young people; and to prevent exposure to violence in childhood.

### Design, Evaluate and Implement Proven Strategies

As mentioned above, efforts to prevent intimate-partner violence and sexual violence are being made and are becoming more numerous in certain regions. The majority of such approaches that are documented in the public domain, however, are not grounded in an understanding of risk factors or in social science theory regarding behavior and social change. Furthermore, the evidence base for prevention approaches suffers from the following deficits (Krug et al.,; Dahlberg & Butchart):

➡ Few outcome evaluations, and even fewer from low and middle-income countries;

➡ Few systematic evaluations of the same program over time;

➡ Evaluation designs are often weak, relying on pre-test and post-test measurements of individuals’ knowledge, attitudes and behavioral intent over short follow-up periods and without comparison groups. Efforts to measure the impact of interventions on actual violent behavior and rates of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence are extremely limited;

➡ Few evaluations of the impact of community and society-level change strategies. The only prevention approaches implemented on a large scale thus far are public awareness campaigns and reforms of the criminal justice sector, but their impact is not well-understood.

➡ Evaluations of awareness campaigns too often stop at process indicators such as quantity of materials disseminated, exposure to materials, or measures of changes in knowledge only, and few attempts have been made to measure the impact of criminal justice responses on rates of intimate- partner violence or sexual violence. There is an urgent need for outcome evaluations of evidence-based strategies and a systematic approach to primary prevention that ensures widespread implementation of strategies delivered as early as possible at the appropriate developmental stage, over the life course, and addressing factors at all levels of the ecological model. The remainder of this paper explores several approaches

currently used in prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.

### Scale Up Effective Interventions and Monitor Their Effects

The fourth step of the public health approach is to implement effective and promising interventions in a wide range of settings and, through ongoing monitoring of their effects on the risk factors and the target problem, to evaluate their impact and cost- effectiveness. To date, as already noted, public awareness campaigns and reforms of the criminal justice sector are the only interventions implemented on a large scale, but their impact remains poorly understood due to inadequate monitoring and evaluation.

### Primary Prevention Approaches

Although the complexity of prevention approaches for intimate-partner violence and sexual violence preclude neat categorization, several broad categories become apparent when examining the different programs and strategies utilized to date.

Current strategies for the primary prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, reviewed below, include early childhood and family-based approaches; school-based approaches; interventions to reduce alcohol and substance misuse; public information and awareness campaigns; community-based approaches such as community mobilization; and structural and policy approaches such as strengthening gender equality and improving criminal justice system responses. There is also a growing trend towards working with men and boys to prevent intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. Although this work relies on many of the approaches listed above, it is often treated as a separate approach in the literature, and is therefore reviewed separately in this paper.

### Early Childhood and Family-Based Approaches

Experiences in early childhood have a major impact on physical, cognitive, emotional and social development throughout the lifespan. During the early years of life, children learn from their immediate family and community environment how to interact with the world and how to relate to other people. Although few early childhood development, health promotion or violence prevention programs have the prevention of intimate- partner violence and sexual violence as an explicit goal, approaches that aim to develop physically, emotionally, and socially healthy children and reduce exposure to violence and other adverse events have the potential to significantly reduce the prevalence of all forms of violence, including intimate- partner violence and sexual violence. The strength of the relationship between a child's exposure to maltreatment and risk of involvement in intimate-partner violence and sexual violence later in life suggests that the prevention of child maltreatment could be an important component of the prevention of intimate partner violence and of sexual violence (Mercy, Sleet & Doll, Farrington). Strong evidence exists to support the effectiveness of home visits and parent training programs in preventing child maltreatment (Olds et al., Oleg et al., Farrington). To our knowledge, the impact of these strategies specifically on the risk of intimate- partner violence and sexual violence over the life course of the visited child has not been directly investigated.

However, these strategies may be effective in reducing intimate- partner violence and sexual violence by reducing child maltreatment and the cognitive, social and behavioral consequences of child maltreatment that affect risk. Olds and colleagues found that, 15 years after the intervention, children whose mothers were visited by nurses had been arrested fewer times, consumed less alcohol, and had fewer sexual partners than children whose mothers had not received the intervention. Given the association between delinquent behavior, alcohol use, high-risk sexual behavior and intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, one might reasonably expect to find lower rates of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence as well. Child maltreatment is not the only early childhood factor that influences later risk of intimate partner violence and sexual violence. In early childhood children learn problem-solving, emotional management, and social skills that form the basis of their relationships later in life, and it is also the time when children form views on gender roles, relationships, and the acceptability of aggression and violence. Children learn much of this from the people around them, so that positive parenting and home environments free from intimate- partner violence are crucial to the development of positive skills that facilitate pro-social behavior and healthy relationships. Programs that seek to reduce children’s aggressive behavior and promote the development of positive skills have been effective in thwarting the developmental trajectory of ongoing violent and delinquent behavior. Promising strategies include home visitation programs; parent training programs (covering positive reinforcement, non-violent disciplinary techniques, problem-solving and behavior management skills); cognitive–behavioral skills training for children, social development programs to reduce antisocial and aggressive behavior; and multi-component programs with some combination of training for parents, children and teachers. Early childhood interventions are important not only for securing the health and well-being of children, but for promoting healthy behavior and social functioning—including non- violent intimate partnerships and respectful, consensual sexual activity—throughout the lifespan. Key elements of this approach include teaching parents to model healthy relationships, to manage their children’s behavior positively and without harsh physical punishment, and fostering children’s anger management, impulse control, problem-solving, conflict resolution and social skills.

### School-based Approaches

School-based violence prevention programs have been used to tackle a range of issues including child sexual abuse, bullying, dating violence, and sexual assault. These range from intensive, long- term programs integrated into formal curricula to single- session activities. School-based interventions with younger children have focused mainly on child sexual abuse. These interventions typically aim to build children’s knowledge about child sexual abuse and their capacity to protect themselves. Such programs have become widespread in high- income countries and are implemented in some low- and middle-income countries. Key components include educating children about different kinds of touch, self-esteem, secrets, and self-protection strategies such as shouting, insisting on being left alone, threatening to tell and telling a trusted adult.

Examples of such curricula include Good- Touch/Bad-Touch® (USA), Feeling Yes, Feeling No (Canada), and My Body Belongs to Me (Thailand). The impact of these curricula has most often been evaluated using a pre- test/post-test design to measure changes in children’s knowledge, attitudes and skills, and such evaluations have found the approach to be effective on these measures. The question remains, however, as to whether these programs lead to actual reduction in victimization. The evidence on this is not clear. In a survey of a nationally representative sample of American 10– 16 year-olds, Finkelhor, Asdigian and Dziuba-Leatherman found that children who had received the school-based prevention programs—compared to those who had not

—had more accurate knowledge about sexual abuse, were more likely both to use the

recommended self-protection strategies and to feel they were empowered to protect themselves, and were more likely to report abuse incidents. However, these children did not report lower levels of completed assault measured as a percentage of total attempted and completed assaults, and they experienced more injuries in the course of sexual assault. Gibson and Leitenberg took this research a step further and undertook to determine whether sexual victimization rates differed between female university students who had and had not received child sexual abuse prevention training at school. They found that girls who had not participated in a child sexual abuse prevention program were twice as likely to report that they had been sexually abused as a child.

International research increasingly shows that violence within intimate relationships is not a phenomenon unique to adulthood, but rather a disturbingly common feature of adolescent dating relationships (Pinheiro). To date the most common approach to preventing dating violence among adolescents in high-income countries has been school- based programs with preadolescents and adolescents. A randomized control trial of the Safe Dates program in the USA found that adolescents exposed to the intervention reported less perpetration of psychological, sexual and moderate physical dating violence, and less victimization involving moderate physical dating violence.

However, the program showed no effects on severe physical violence. The effects of the program on behavior and mediating variables continued at four years’ follow-up. The program needs to be further tested in diverse cultural contexts, but the results suggest that school-based interventions with adolescents can shift the norms and attitudes that influence violent behavior in intimate relationships among some young people. The high levels of sexual assault experienced by women at American universities have prompted the development of a number of rape prevention programs. Some focus on increasing women’s knowledge, self-protection skills, and awareness of available services for victims, while others seek also to address men’s knowledge, attitudes and behavior. Several evaluations comparing groups before and after they received such interventions have demonstrated an immediate positive effect on students’ knowledge and attitudes towards rape, including decreased acceptance of rape myths. Evaluations that have included a follow-up assessment, however, have found that these changes are no longer in evidence at follow-up a few months after exposure to the program. Few published evaluation studies measure change in

behavior as the dependent variable, focusing instead on changes in knowledge, attitude and behavioral intent. Those that have measured change in behavior found that the positive effects of the program on knowledge and attitude did not translate into changes in behavior, perhaps due in part to men’s and women’s (mis)perceptions of risk and of the personal relevance of the program content.

The lessons learned from programs using this approach are as follows:

* School-based programs for prevention of childhood sexual abuse should be part of larger community-based prevention strategies. Children, however, should not bear the primary responsibility for protecting themselves from victimization.
* Gaining access to schools can be difficult (e.g. because programs take time away from academic studies and parent’s may raise objections).
* Multi-session programs delivered over some time are more effective than single awareness-raising or discussion sessions.
* Programs that aim to change attitudes and norms are more effective than those that solely provide information.
* Programs should address both girls and boys, although the program should use separate sessions for girls and boys.
* The effects of the programs are greater when the intervention is age-appropriate and includes skill-building components that require the active involvement of participants.
* Program efforts need to address the concerns of teachers and school staff to ensure their support and involvement.

### Interventions to Reduce Alcohol and Substance Misuse

Alcohol and drug misuse is a situational factor that contributes to intimate-partner violence and sexual violence and increases their severity, rather than being a primary cause of such violence (Leonard). The relationship between alcohol and intimate- partner violence and sexual violence is mediated by social norms regarding gender, alcohol use, and violence. It can be difficult to determine whether alcohol is a situational factor contributing to intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, or a coping mechanism adopted in situations of ongoing violence, or both. While reduction of harmful alcohol and drug use is an important component of violence prevention, it does not address the root causes and therefore cannot, on its own, eliminate intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. Nonetheless, substantial gains in the prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence may be achieved through general measures to reduce alcohol-related harm. Promising structural interventions to reduce alcohol related harm include regulation of alcohol pricing and taxation, regulating alcohol availability and modifying drinking contexts. The impact of such measures on rates of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence has not been widely studied, but a few studies indicate promising results:

* Pricing: Markowitz estimated that a 1% increase in the price of alcohol would

decrease intimate-partner violence against women by 5%.

* Restricting availability:
  + A community intervention inAustralia that included restricting the hours of sale

of alcohol reduced the number of victims of intimate-partner violence presenting to hospital.

* + In Greenland, a coupon-based alcohol rationing system implemented in the 1980s that entitled adults to the equivalent of 72 beers-worth of alcohol per month saw a subsequent 58% reduction in the number of police call-outs for domestic quarrels.
  + In Diadema, Brazil, prohibiting the sale of alcohol after 23:00 helped prevent an estimated 273 murders (almost all victims were male) over 24 months, and was associated with lowered rates of assaults against women leading to an estimated average reduction of nine such assaults per month.

### Public Information and Awareness Campaigns

Public information and awareness campaigns are a common approach to the primary prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. Public awareness campaigns have been used throughout the world to break the silence that surrounds these forms of violence, to inform, to try to influence individuals’ attitudes and social norms about its acceptability, and to build political will to address the problem. Many have used a human rights framework. The 16 Days of Activism Against Gender Violence Campaign is a movement that has generated a variety of awareness-raising activities around the world. Approximately 1700 organizations in 130 countries have participated in the annual campaign since 1991, many organizing public awareness campaigns. Such campaigns often disseminate messages through mass media channels (television, radio, newspapers, magazines, posters, and billboards) and may include other mechanisms such as town meetings or community theatre. Campaign goals might include raising public awareness (e.g. about the extent of the problem, about intimate-partner violence and sexual violence as violations of women’s human rights, about men’s role in ending violence against women), providing accurate information and dispelling myths and stereotypes about intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, and changing public opinion. These campaigns have the potential to reach large numbers of people. While good campaigns can increase knowledge and awareness, influence perceptions and attitudes, and foster political will for action, the link between public awareness campaigns and behavior change is not at all well- established. Basic principles of good communications practice should be applied to public awareness campaigns on intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.

Effective campaigns are grounded in evidence of the problem and the risk and

protective factors; define clear and measurable objectives; identify indicators to measure the impact of the campaign, how they will be assessed, and ensure baseline measurement is taken; select the intended audience; use consumer research with the intended audience to develop messages and identify the best sources, channels and materials to reach them; build in an evaluation mechanism from the start; and continuously use research to monitor impact and improve the campaign. Campaigns that use a social marketing framework apply the principles of commercial marketing to develop and adapt communications strategies to effect behavioral and social change. The social marketing framework seeks to develop persuasive messages by

understanding the behavior of the intended audience and involving them in program development, rather than focusing primarily on the dissemination of information, as many health communications efforts have done. This framework is increasingly being utilized to address men’s social norms and behavior, including in relation to intimate- partner violence and sexual violence.

Lessons learned about public awareness campaigns:

➡ Public information campaigns, in isolation, cannot normally effect sustained change in complex behaviors such as intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, although they can reach large numbers of people. Campaigns targeting behavior change should therefore be used in conjunction with other strategies for the primary prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.

➡ Campaigns should be based on social science theories and models of behavior change and an understanding of the particular beliefs, perceptions, and behavior of the intended audience.

➡ Communications strategies based on a social marketing framework are more likely to be effective in changing individuals' knowledge, attitudes, and social norms.

### Community Based Prevention

Community-level activism and leadership from the women’s movement has been essential, specifically for increasing the visibility of violence against women and placing it on the international agenda. Likewise, community efforts will be key to the primary prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, particularly in settings where resources are limited. Two commonly used forms of community-based prevention include interventions targeted at subgroups of the population, and comprehensive community-wide interventions delivered in multiple settings. The former includes approaches such as group education sessions for people at risk of intimate-partner violence and/or sexual violence.

Comprehensive interventions deal with the community as a whole or with multiple subgroups of the population, have several components, and are designed to effect social change by creating an enabling environment for changing individual attitudes and behavior. This approach often utilizes a combination of participatory education or training, public awareness campaigns, and social marketing techniques. Objectives may include improvement of communication and relationship skills, promotion of equitable gender norms and respect for rights (especially women’s rights), equipping bystanders to speak out and act to prevent violence, and challenging the social norms and individual beliefs at the root of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.

Community interventions in low and middle-income countries frequently use a

human rights framework, may introduce intimate-partner violence and sexual violence as one of many issues, and can be effective in opening the door to talk about women’s and children’s status and their value as human beings (*Raising Voices*).

Community mobilization (or empowerment) approaches emphasize the role of individuals as agents of change, rather than passive program beneficiaries, and place

priority on community ownership and leadership of the change process. The success of such programs depends on the quality of the facilitator. If the facilitator is not perceived as trustworthy, capable of understanding the group, and a good listener, then program objectives are unlikely to be achieved. Ideally facilitators should be able to model more equitable gender norms, healthier reflections on masculinity,

and ways of relating that are based on respect and dialogue. Facilitators must be able to take a stand and hold the group accountable to certain standards of attitudes and behavior, while at the same time maintaining rapport and not judging the group members harshly. This too presents a challenge, as it requires facilitators to be carefully chosen, well-trained and in most cases supervised.

Evaluations of this approach in sub-Saharan Africa have found that it shows promise for having a positive impact on attitudes, social norms, and behavior change. Lessons learned from community-based approaches are as follows:

* Such approaches are most effective when there is community ownership, repeated

exposure to ideas through multiple channels over time, and multiple components delivered in different community settings (e.g. combining media outreach with group education).

* Participatory methods are well-accepted and effective for engaging participants.
* Fostering an enabling social environment may increase the likelihood that positive behavior change at the individual level will be sustained.
* The success of community programs hinges on the quality of the facilitators, and high quality training of facilitators can substantially increase program costs.
* Effective social marketing strategies require preliminary research to identify existing norms and to identify the optimal messages and channels through which to reach the target audience.
* Follow-up is required to sustain changes brought about by the program. In situations of unpredictable funding, staff turnover, and high levels of unemployment or residential mobility, this becomes difficult.
* Impact is heightened by combining activities aiming at education and individual change with wider advocacy and community mobilization activities.

The challenges posed by this approach include the following:

* Community mobilization approaches and community-driven programs do not easily fit within donor timeframes.
* Measuring the program effects specifically attributable to community-wide interventions can be difficult given the range of other influences and changes in community situations over time.
* There is a need to move beyond measuring individual behavior change to measuring social change at the community level, and to determine how this could be done.
* Structured comprehensive interventions (e.g. Stepping Stones) are intended to be a coherent whole. However, they are sometimes implemented piecemeal, probably diminishing or even eliminating any beneficial impact.
* Programs are time-consuming; consistent attendance is a challenge.
* Facilitators need adequate support to address their own beliefs and issues.
* These approaches can work well with men, but getting men involved can be difficult.

### Structural and Policy Approaches

Given the societal factors that shape the behavior of communities and individuals, it is widely believed by both public health and human rights advocates that structural interventions hold great promise for significant achievements in the prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. The promise of such approaches urgently needs testing. Four such factors are discussed below:

* Fostering gender equality and women’s empowerment;
* Legal reform and strengthening criminal justice responses;
* Integrating intimate-partner and sexual violence prevention into other program areas;
* Improving the safety of physical environments.

### Foster Gender Equality and Women’s Empowerment

Women’s low status in society is closely linked with high rates of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence against women in a variety of ways. Fostering gender equality is therefore an integral part of the prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence; some advocates even take the view that other approaches to preventing intimate-partner violence and sexual violence will not be effective without improvements in gender equality. It is beyond the scope of this paper to describe in detail the various measures that may be used to foster gender equality, but the following are some key points. Women’s human rights should be respected, protected and fulfilled. As a first step towards this, governments should honor their commitments to implement the Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Discrimination against Women (1979), and various other human rights instruments, as well as the recommendations made in the Millennium Declaration (2000), the Beijing Declaration and Platform for Action (1995), the Cairo Program of Action (1994), the Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women (1993), and the Vienna Human Rights Conference (1993), as well as other regional conventions and consensus agreements. Women’s enjoyment of their rights to political participation, to education, to work, to social security, to adequate standards of living, to freely enter and end marriage, to various forms of financial credit, and to own and administer property correlates with their status in society and with the risk of

intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. Legal reform and concrete social

policy measures in the areas of education, employment, and social protection are needed to raise women’s status, fulfill their rights, increase their access to and control over resources, and ensure that laws do not discriminate against them. Gender equality should be mainstreamed into the policy development process in these areas and into development and poverty reduction strategies. As difficult as it can be to measure the impact of prevention programs on rates of intimate partner violence and sexual violence, understanding and measuring the impact of structural policy

measures on both gender equality and these types of violence is even more challenging. There is a great need to develop a better understanding and a stronger evidence base on how laws and policies at different levels (e.g. from laws on property and inheritance rights to parental leave policies or policies to improve women’s access to paid and safe employment) contribute to gender equality and to the empowerment of women and, in turn, the potential of these measures to reduce intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.

### Legal Reform and Strengthening Criminal Justice System Responses (including police training)

Most criminal justice system responses to intimate-partner violence and sexual violence do not qualify as primary prevention, but rather are focused on intervening once violence is disclosed, to prevent further violence and to facilitate recovery and access to justice (e.g. sexual assault response teams, specialized police units, restraining orders and pro-charging policies). Legal protection against intimate- partner violence and sexual violence reinforces non-violent norms by sending the clear message that such acts will not be tolerated. The power of laws to act as a deterrent relies on their enforcement; if potential offenders perceive that their violent acts will be reported and they will be prosecuted, that perception might deter them.

There is little evidence however regarding the deterrent effect of criminal justice

system responses to intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, and reporting and conviction rates continue to be minimal, particularly for sexual violence. The criminal justice response must include clear laws and policies with effective enforcement; training for police, prosecutors and judges; appropriate sentences; input from women; and coordinated, interagency responses for victims.

However, this should be part of a more comprehensive societal strategy, used in combination with other interventions discussed in this paper. Integrate prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence into a range of program areas. Intimate- partner violence and sexual violence cross-cut and interact with many other health and development issues. Combined programming should therefore be considered where appropriate. It has been recommended that prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence be integrated with program areas such as HIV/AIDS prevention, sexual and reproductive health, adolescent health promotion, prevention of child maltreatment and youth violence, urban planning, poverty reduction, and development, as well as in post-conflict and refugee situations. Several interventions described in this paper have occurred in the context of HIV/AIDS or adolescent health programming. The systematic integration of prevention in related program areas can widen the scope of people reached by interventions and can create synergies by addressing critical intersections. The impact of such integration will need to be evaluated. Improving safety of physical environments, both urban and rural. Aspects of the physical environment of communities may be altered to improve safety and prevent violence. Such strategies include improving street lighting and providing safe

routes to communal water collection, bathing and toilet facilities, they are likely to have more impact on sexual violence by non-partners than on intimate- partner violence. However, very few outcome evaluation studies have investigated the impact of these strategies on violence rates. A systematic review of the effects of improved street lighting on violence and crime showed an overall reduction in crime of 20% after improved lighting in experimental areas compared with control areas. Violent crime (which some studies specified as including “sexual assault” and “sexual proposition”) showed an equal level of decrease to other crimes, and since night-time crimes did not decrease more than daytime crimes, a theory focusing on the role of street lighting in increasing community pride seems more plausible than a theory focusing on increased surveillance. Future research should be designed to test the main theories of the effects of improved lighting more explicitly and should measure violent crime using police records, surveys of victims, and self-reports of offending.

### Working with Men and Boys

Over the past decade there has been growing recognition of the value of working with men and boys to prevent intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. Advocates of this approach propose that since most sexual violence and intimate-partner violence is perpetrated by men, men must be involved in the solution. Work of this nature is based on an understanding of power imbalances, inequitable gender norms, and norms related to masculinity as driving factors behind intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.

Violence prevention may be the explicit goal of the intervention, or it might be only one of many objectives of a broader approach such as increasing men’s involvement in sexual and reproductive health. Programs working with men to promote gender equality and end violence against women have sprung up in many countries of all income levels around the world.

Working with men and boys to end violence uses many of the prevention approaches previously discussed, and frequently takes the form of school-based initiatives, community mobilization or public awareness campaigns. The objectives may include increasing individuals' knowledge, changing individuals' attitudes about gender norms and violence, and changing social norms related to masculinity, power, gender and violence. Programs taking this approach often focus on adolescent males or younger boys, based on evidence that attitudes and norms related to gender and gender equality and violence may be more malleable during this time than later in life.

In addition to targeting reductions in violent behavior, some interventions aim to develop the capacity and confidence of boys and young men to speak up and intervene against violence when they are not involved as perpetrator or victim, with the goal of changing the social climate in which violence occurs. This set of skills helps young men not to be silent or complicit when they are indirectly involved in violence as family, friend, or member of a group or crowd. Using these skills requires overcoming common attitudes such as “it’s none of my business” and “this is

something private between them”.

Evidence regarding the effectiveness of group education work with young men and boys is sparse, but suggests this approach can have a positive impact on knowledge, awareness, and attitudes. Future evaluations should use longer follow-up periods to determine whether gains persist after the intervention, and should measure the impact on behavior change. In addition to working with men individually and in groups, some efforts in this area have included a component to address social norms. A social norms approach uses communication techniques such as social marketing to foster healthier norms regarding gender roles, relationships and violence, and sometimes to correct misperceptions men may have about their peers’ social norms on these issues. It can be universal or targeted to specific groups. The social norms approach has been effective in changing other unhealthy attitudes and behavior. For instance, US research on young peoples' perceptions of alcohol and tobacco use by their peers shows that students overestimate the frequency of use and that these misperceptions are positively correlated with drinking and smoking behavior. The social norms approach has been used inschools and universities and has been successful in shifting attitudes and changing behavior with respect to alcohol and tobacco use. Similarly, a number of studies have shown that many young men in high school and universities overestimate the adherence of their peers to rape myths and underestimate the discomfort of their peers with remarks or actions demeaning to women, the importance they give to seeking consent in sexual relations, and their willingness to intervene to prevent sexual assault. Misperceptions such as these may facilitate men’s violence against women, and may reduce men’s willingness to intervene as bystanders. Evaluations of several small pilot programs—all in American universities

—suggest that using a social norms approach to correct misperceptions and foster

healthier norms and behavior shows promise for altering attitudes and behaviors associated with intimate-partner and sexual violence, although the utility of an approach focused on correcting misperceptions of social norms may be limited in contexts where the prevailing social norm is permissive of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. The lessons learned from working with men and boys are summarized below:

* Men should be approached to play a positive role in the health and well-being of their partners, families, and communities.
* Approaching men as abusers or potential abusers is not an effective way forward, since many men do not perceive such messages as relevant to them.
* Finding appropriate entry points that will facilitate open discussion, rather than cause men to become defensive or close up, is imperative. Mentors in Violence Prevention uses the concept of the empowered bystander as an entry point (Center for the Study of Sport in Society*)*. The Guy to Guy project in Brazil found that so many of the young men they worked with had witnessed or experienced violence in their own home that family violence became a natural entry point for wider discussions of power, gender, and violence. In her work with male university students, Hong found that group participants were much more prepared and open

to discuss issues of gender and gender-based violence after there had been opportunity to discuss the violence they had faced in their own lives and families.

* Discussions of gender equality, power, and violence are most open and effective in single sex groups. This presents a challenge, since young men and women alike may be skeptical about the need for and desirability of single-sex groups (Center for the Study of Sport in Society).
* Social norms marketing may be more effective when based on an understanding of the nature and extent of men’s misperceptions of norms related to gender, relationships, and violence, and the impact of these misperceptions.

## Methods for Measuring the Effects of Social Norms Intervention Deserve Careful Attention.

### Key Elements for Successful Prevention Programs

In a review of prevention programs in the areas of substance abuse, risky sexual behavior, school failure, and juvenile delinquency and violence, Nation and colleagues identified common characteristics of effective prevention programs. The strengths, challenges and lessons reviewed in this paper indicate that these attributes are also characteristic of strong, successful programs for the prevention of intimate- partner violence and sexual violence. Effective programs are:

* Comprehensive: multiple components affecting multiple settings and addressing a range of risk and protective factors.
* Use varied teaching methods: it is important to include a skill-development component and interactive/“hands-on” methods.
* Provide sufficient dosage: provide more contact with participants through longer sessions, multiple sessions, and follow-up. Participants at greater risk require a greater dosage.
* Theory driven: effective programs are based in scientific theories of how problem behaviors develop and how behaviors can be changed.
* Promote positive relationships: foster strong, positive relationships between children and adults, intimate partners, men and women.
* Appropriately timed: participants are exposed to the program during the developmental stage when it will have the most impact.
* Socially and culturally relevant: flexibility, adaptability, and content tailored to be relevant to cultural context of participants. This must go beyond translation and may require structural modifications to a program.
* Evaluated: outcome evaluation should be included to measure the impact of the program.
* Use well-trained staff: programs delivered by staff who are sensitive, competent, trained, supported and supervised. A high turnover negatively affects the continuity and effectiveness of programs.

Successful programs for the prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence also use participatory education and training approaches, well-trained and

competent facilitators for group work, and build individual and collective efficacy. The ability to understand not only the gravity and extent of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence but also to be able to say “Now we know what to do” is important for enabling individuals and communities to take action. The lessons learned from existing approaches yield some clear directions about what is required for future success in the prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence:

* To achieve and sustain large reductions in rates of intimate-partner violence and

sexual violence, social attitudes, norms and behavior must be changed, particularly among men. Primary prevention strategies will not be effective if they focus on women and girls alone—men and boys must be included. Programs working with men should approach men as partners and agents of change.

* Given that successful approaches are based on understanding of the norms and culture of the target population, and that social marketing approaches are more effective than traditional public education campaigns, scaling up prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence requires a shift in the methods used to try to change people’s knowledge and attitudes.
* Changes in behavior at the individual level cannot be sustained without an enabling social environment; therefore attention must be given to fostering social change and not only change in individuals.
* Prevention efforts at all levels of the ecological model are required to produce systemic and long-lasting changes that will reduce the rates of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence.
* Much work is needed to determine the effectiveness of various policy and structural approaches, which have different characteristics to those of programs delivered to individuals and groups.
* The gender dimensions of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, including norms related to sexual relationships and norms related tomasculinity, must be incorporated into any prevention approach.

WHO has convened an expert meeting on the primary prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence. The need to address gaps in the evidence base on intimate- partner violence and sexual violence was a major theme of the discussions. Participants noted that more and better research is needed to describe the non-injury health outcomes of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence, its costs, and its risk and protective factors—including their relative contributions to risk. Research is needed to identify what works for prevention and what can be done most effectively. There is a need for more rigorous outcome evaluation studies and a better understanding of how to present the results in a convincing way. These research needs apply worldwide, but the evidence gap is especially large for low- and middle-income countries. In addition to strengthening the evidence base, work is needed to identify a strategy for marketing primary prevention based on existing evidence, and for convincing community-based organizations to take a more evidence-based approach. Discussions identified promoting gender equality and equity, creating enabling community environments, changing social norms (particularly norms that promote

and reward macho, aggressive behavior), reducing exposure to child maltreatment and promoting healthy child development, reducing harmful alcohol and drug consumption, and building skills for healthy relationships as key strategies for reductions in intimate-partner and sexual violence. The objective is to reduce aggressive behavior by individuals, but change is required at the relationship, community and societal levels to catalyze and sustain such change.

WHO proposed, and meeting participants agreed, that the Organization’s role in advancing primary prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence includes several aspects:

1. Strengthen understanding of long-term health impacts, costs of this violence and cost effectiveness of interventions, and provide technical assistance for measuring these.
2. Support international research on risk and protective factors, and assist with identification of what is universal and what is context-specific, as well as the relative importance of various factors in different contexts.
3. Pro~~m~~ote the implementation of evidence-based and evidence-generating approaches to primary prevention to:
   * Change individuals’ knowledge, attitudes and behavior;
   * Promote healthy and equal relationships;
   * Create enabling social environments including gender-equitable and non- violent social norms, and responsive and protective community institutions; and
   * Promote gender equality and strengthen protective factors at the societal level.
4. Promote systematic primary prevention efforts:
   * Provide technical assistance for the development of plans of action for the primary prevention of intimate-partner and sexual violence or for incorporating primary prevention into plans of action to address violence against women.
   * Work on integrating prevention of intimate-partner violence and sexual violence into existing programs such as those for reduction of HIV/AIDS and alcohol and substance abuse, adolescent sexual and reproductive health, and others, as appropriate.
   * Address intimate-partner violence and sexual violence as part of more integrated violence prevention programs.
   * Continue advocacy for multi sectoral action on factors at the individual, relationship, community, and societal level.
5. Build political will by advancing the dialogue on the prevention of intimate- partner violence and sexual violence.

* Continue advocacy, at the local, national, regional, and global levels, to convince various stakeholders about the feasibility and desirability of primary prevention

# Resources

***Hotlines***

## National Domestic Violence Hotline

(800) 799-SAFE

(800) 787-3224 (TDD)

Suite 101-297

3616 Far West Boulevard Austin, TX 78731-3074

The National Domestic Violence Hotline links individuals and services using a nationwide database of domestic violence and other emergency shelters, legal advocacy and assistance programs, and social services programs. The hotline provides crisis intervention, information about sources of assistance, and referrals to battered women's shelters.

**Rape, Abuse, and Incest National Network (RAINN**) (800) 656-4673

RAINN links 628 rape crisis centers nationwide. *Sexual assault survivors* who call will be automatically connected to a trained counselor at the closest center in their area.

## Childhelp USA/National Child Abuse Hotline

(800) 4A-CHILD

15757 North 78th Street Scottsdale, AZ 85260 (602) 922-8212

With a focus on children and the prevention of child abuse, this hotline provides crisis counseling, referrals, and reporting guidance to callers in crisis, including children, troubled parents, and adult survivors of abuse. All calls are answered by a staff of professional counselors. In addition, statistical and other informative materials can be ordered through this number. Access to information on partner violence is limited.

Childhelp, one of the largest national, nonprofit child abuse treatment and prevention agencies in the country, also runs the nation's first residential treatment facility for abused children, provides prevention services and training, and participates in advocacy and education efforts.

***NATIONAL HOTLINE*** 1**-800-799-SAFE**

Arkansas 1-800-332-4443

Florida 1-800-500-1119

Indiana 1-800-334-7233

L.A. County 1-800-978-3600

Michigan 1-800-996-6228

Montana 1-800-655-7867

Nevada 1-800-922-5757

New Hampshire 1-800-852-3311

New Jersey 1-800-572-7233

New York 1-800-942-6908 (English) New York 1-800-942-6908 (Spanish) North Dakota 1-800-472-2911

Oklahoma 1-800-522-7233

Pennsylvania 1-800-642-3150

Texas area 1-800-876-4808

Vermont 1-800-228-7395

Virginia 1-800-838-8238

West Virginia 1-800-352-6513

Washington 1-800-562-6025

Wisconsin 1-800-333-7233

Wyoming 1-800-445-7233

**The National Resource Center on Domestic Violence** has a listing of every domestic violence coalition: 1-800-537-2238.

**The Academy of Facial Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery and the National Coalition Against Domestic Violence** will provide free reconstructive surgery to any domestic violence victims: 1-800-842-4546

## CALIFORNIA

**California Partnership to End Domestic Violence**

Post Office Box 1798 Sacramento, CA 95812

Phone: 916-444-7163

Toll-Free: 1-800-524-4765

Fax: 916-444-7165

Website: [www.cpedv.org](http://www.cpedv.org/) Email: [info@cpedv.org](mailto:info@cpedv.org)

## TEXAS

**Texas Council on Family Violence**

Post Office Box 161810 Austin, TX 78716

Phone: 512-794-1133

Toll-Free: 1-800-525-1978

Fax: 512-794-1199

Website: [www.tcfv.org](http://www.tcfv.org/)

## WASHINGTON

**Washington State Coalition Against Domestic Violence** – **Olympia Office**

101 North Capitol Way, Suite 302

Olympia, WA 98501

Phone: 360-586-1022

Hotline: 1-800-562-6025

Fax: 360-586-1024

Website: [www.wscadv.org](http://www.wscadv.org/) Email: [wscadv@wscadv.org](mailto:wscadv@wscadv.org)

**Washington State Coalition Against Domestic Violence – Seattle Offic**e 1402 - 3 rd Avenue, Suite 406

Seattle, WA 98101

Phone: 206-389-2515

Hotline: 1-800-562-6025

Fax: 206-389-2520

Website: [www.wscadv.org](http://www.wscadv.org/) Email: [wscadv@wscadv.org](mailto:wscadv@wscadv.org)

## FLORIDA

**Florida Coalition Against Domestic Violence**

425 Office Plaza

Tallahassee, FL 32301

Phone: 850-425-2749

Toll-Free: 1-800-500-1119

Fax: 850-425-3091

Website: [www.fcadv.org](http://www.fcadv.org/)

## OREGON

**Oregon Coalition Against Domestic and Sexual Violence**

380 Southeast Spokane Street, Suite 100

Portland, OR 97202

Phone: 503-230-1951

Fax: 503-230-1973

Website: [www.ocadsv.com](http://www.ocadsv.com/)

***General Resources***

## American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG)

ACOG Resource Center 409 12th Street, S.W.

Washington, DC 20024-2188

(202) 638-5577

ACOG has patient education pamphlets and bulletins for medical professionals on both domestic violence and substance abuse.

## American Medical Association (AMA)

Department of Mental Health

515 State Street

Chicago, IL 60610 Contact: Jean Owens (312) 464-5000

(312) 464-5066 (to order resources) (312) 464-4184 (fax)

The AMA educates physicians through publications, conferences, and by serving as a resource center for physicians and other concerned professionals. Among its publications are six diagnostic and treatment guidelines on child physical abuse and neglect, child sexual abuse, domestic violence, elder abuse and neglect, mental health effects of domestic violence, treatment and prevention of sexual assault, and media violence.

## March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation

1275 Mamaroneck Avenue White Plains, NY 10605 Attn: Resource Center (914) 428-7100 <http://www.modimes.org/>

The March of Dimes provides general information on prenatal care and on the first few years of life through its resource center and its fulfillment center. *The March of Dimes does not have a hotline.*

## March of Dimes Resource Center

(888) 663-4637

(914) 997-4763 (fax)

[resourcecenter@modimes.org](mailto:resourcecenter@modimes.org) Contact: Beverly Robertson, Director

Callers to this number can speak to someone about pregnancy, pre-pregnancy, drug use during pregnancy, birth defects, genetics, and other issues related to prenatal care. March of Dimes Fulfillment Center (800) 367-6630

Callers to this number can only place an order for materials. Two domestic violence materials are available at cost: *Abuse During Pregnancy Nursing Module*, which provides continuing education units to nurses, and a video titled *Crime Against the Future*.

## National Center for Missing or Exploited Children (NCMEC)

Suite 550

2101 Wilson Boulevard

Arlington, VA 22201-3052

Hotline: (800) THE LOST, (800) 843-5678, (800) 826-7653 (TDD)

Business office: (703) 235-3900, (703) 235-4067 (fax) <http://www.missingkids.org/> NCMEC leads national efforts to locate and recover missing children and raises public awareness about ways to prevent child abduction, molestation, and sexual exploitation. The hotline is available to report information on missing or exploited children or to request information or assistance. NCMEC publishes materials, including handbooks, pamphlets containing parental and professional guidelines on runaways and missing or exploited children, and publication packages aimed toward families, child care and social service practitioners, and law enforcement, legal, and criminal justice professionals.

## National Clearinghouse on Child Abuse and Neglect

P.O. Box 1182

Washington, DC 20013-1182

(800) FYI-3366

(703) 385-7565

(703) 385-3206 (fax)

[nccanch@calib.com](mailto:nccanch@calib.com)

This clearinghouse offers child abuse and neglect information in the form of manuals, research reports, studies, directories, grant compendia, literature reviews, annotated bibliographies, fact sheets, database searches, CD ROM databases, and on-line services. It is sponsored by the National Center on Child Abuse and Neglect.

## National Coalition Against Domestic Violence

P.O. Box 18749 Denver, CO 80218 (303) 839-1852 (303) 831-9251 (fax)

The National Coalition Against Domestic Violence serves as an information and referral center for the general public, the media, battered women and their children, and agencies and organizations. Among its purposes are to enhance coalition-building at the local, State, and national levels; support the provision of community-based, nonviolent alternatives such as safe homes and shelters for battered women and their children; provide information and referral services, public education, and technical assistance; and develop public policy and innovative legislation. The coalition maintains a public policy office in Washington, DC, and maintains a National directory of domestic violence programs.

## Family Violence Prevention Fund

383 Rhode Island Street, Suite 304 San Francisco, CA 94103-5133 Phone: 415-252-8900

TTY:800-595-4889

FAX: 415-252-8991

E-mail: [info@endabuse.org](mailto:info@endabuse.org) *Washington, DC Office* 1101 14th Street, NW #300 Washington DC 20005

Phone: 202-682-1212

Fax: 202-682-4662

*Boston Office*

67 Newbury Street, Mezzanine Level Boston, MA 02116 Phone: 617-262-5900 Fax:617-262-5901

## National Coalition Against Domestic Violence

Main Office:1120 Lincon Street Suite 1603 Denver, CO 80203

Phone: 303 839 1852

TTY: (303) 839-8459

Fax: (303) 831-9251

E-mail: [mainoffice@ncadv.org](mailto:mainoffice@ncadv.org)

## Public Policy Office

1633 Q Street NW, Suite 210 Washington, DC 20009 Phone: (202) 745-1211

TTY: (202) 745-2042

Fax: (202) 745-0088

E-mail: [publicpolicy@ncadv.org](mailto:publicpolicy@ncadv.org)

## National Battered Women's Law Project

275 7th Avenue, Suite 1206

New York, NY 10001 Phone: 212-741-9480

FAX: 212-741-6438

## Safe Horizons

2 Lafayette Street, 3rd Floor New York, NY 10007 Crime Victims HOTLINE: 800-621-4673

Rape and Sexual Assault & Incest HOTLINE: 212-227-3000 TYY (for all HOTLINES) 866-604-5350

Fax:212-577-3897

E-mail: [help@safehorizons.org](mailto:help@safehorizons.org)

## Domestic Violence Shelter Tour

2 Lafayette Street 3rd Floor New York, NY 10007 Phone: 212-577-7700

Fax: 212-385-0331

24-hour hotline: 800-621-HOPE (4673)

**National Resource Center on Domestic Violence** Pennsylvania Coalition Against Domestic Violence 6400 Flank Drive, Suite 1300

Harrisburg, PA17112

Phone: 800-537-2238

Fax: 717-545-9456

*Legal Office:*

Phone: 717-545-6400

TOLL FREE: 800-932-4632 TTY:800-533-2508 Fax: 717-671-5542

## National Resource Center on Domestic Violence

Phone: 800-537-2238

TTY:888-Rx-ABUSE; 800- 595 -4889

Fax: 717-545-9456

## Health Resource Center on Domestic Violence

Family Violence Prevention Fund 383 Rhode Island Street, Suite 304 San Francisco, CA 94103-5133 Phone: 800-313-1310

FAX: 415-252-8991

**Battered Women's Justice Project** Minnesota Program Development, Inc 1801 Nicollet Ave, Suite 102

Minneapolis, MN 55403

Phone: 800-903-0111, ext.1

Phone: 612-824-8768

Fax: 612-824-8965

## Resource Center on Domestic Violence, Child Protection, and Custody NCJFCJ

P.O. Box 8970 Reno, NV 89507 Office: 775-784-6012

Phone: 800-527-3223

Fax: 775-784-6628

Email: [staff@ncjfcj.org](mailto:staff@ncjfcj.org)

## Battered Women's Justice Project

c/o National Clearinghouse for the Defense of Battered Women 1 25 South 9th Street, Suite 302

Philadelphia, PA 19107

TOLL-FREE: 800-903-0111 ext. 3

Phone: 215-351-0010

FAX: 215-351-0779

## National Clearinghouse on Marital and Date Rape

2325 Oak Street

Berkeley, CA 94708

Phone: 510-524-1582

## Faith Trust Institute

(Formerly Center for the Prevention of Sexual and Domestic Violence) 2400 N. 45th Street #10

Seattle , WA 98103

Phone: 206-634-1903, ext. 10

Fax: 206-634-0115

Email: [info@faithtrustinstitute.org National Network to End Domestic Violence](mailto:info@faithtrustinstitute.orgNationalNetworktoEndDomesticViolence) 2001 S Street NW, Suite 400

Washington, DC 20009

Phone: 202-543-5566

HOTLINE:800-799-SAFE (7233)

TTY: 800-787-3224

FAX: 202-543-5626

## Womenspace National Network to End Violence Against Immigrant Women

1212 Stuyvesant Ave.

Trenton, NJ 08618

Phone: 609-394-0136

24 Hour Mercer County Hotline: 609-394-9000 Fax:609-396-1093 Email: [info@womenspace.org](mailto:info@womenspace.org)

# References

Abrahams et al. (2004). Sexual violence against intimate partners in Cape Town: prevalence and risk factors reported by men. Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 82:330–337.

Ackard DM, Eisenberg ME, Neumark-SztainerD (2007) Long-term impact of adolescent dating violence on the behavioral and psychological health

AD (2004). The social norms approach: theory, research and annotated bibliography. Newton, MA, Higher Education Center (http:// [www.higheredcenter.org/socialnorms/](http://www.higheredcenter.org/socialnorms/) theory/ accessed 31 March 2007). Berkowitz

AD (in press). Fostering health norms to prevent violence and abuse: the social norms approach. In: Kaufman K, ed. Preventing sexual violence and exploitation: a sourcebook. Wood and Barnes

Advertising Council, Family Violence Prevention Fund Domestic Violence (2005). Prevention PSA Campaign General Market Tracking Survey February 2005. Unpublished survey, summary results available at <http://waittinstitute.org/> WIVP/images/news/ DomesticViolencewave6summ.report2.ppt

Alexander, P. C. (2009). Childhood trauma, attachment, and abuse by multiple partners. *Psychological Trauma: Theory, Research, Practice, and Policy*, *1*, 78–88. doi:10.1037/a0015254 American Psychiatric Association, *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (4th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

The American Association for Public Opinion Research. Standard definitions: final dispositions of case codes and outcome rates for surveys. 7th ed. Deerfield, IL: The American Association for Public Opinion Research; 2011.

Archer J (2002). Sex differences in physically aggressive acts between heterosexual partners: A meta-analytic review. Aggression and Violent Behavior: A Review Journal, 7:313–351. Archer J (2006) Cross-cultural differences in physical aggression between partners: a social-role analysis. Personality and Social Psychology Review,10:133–53.

Arriaga, X. B., & Capezza, N. M. (2005). Targets of partner violence: The importance of understanding coping trajectories. *Journal of Interpersonal Vi o l e n c e* , *20* , 8 9 – 9 9 . doi:10.1177/0886260504268600

Babor et al. (2003). Alcohol: no ordinary commodity. Oxford, Oxford University Press. Barker G, Acosta F (2003). Men gender-based violence and sexual and reproductive health. Rio de Janeiro, Instituto Promundo .

Bachman R, Zaykowski H, Kallmyer R, Poteyeva M, Lanier C. Violence against American Indian and Alaska Native women and the criminal justice response: what is known. Washington, DC: National Institute of Justice; 2008.

Beiro PS, Jacobsen KH, Mathers CD, Garcia-Moreno C (2008) Priorities for women’s health from the Global Burden of Disease study. Int J Gynecol Obstet 102: 82–90

Beydoun HA, Beydoun M, Kaufman JS, Lo B, Zonderman AB (2012) Intimate partner violence against adult women and its association with major depressive disorder, depressive symptoms and postpartum depression: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Soc Sci Med 75: 959–975.

Black MC. Intimate partner violence and adverse health consequences: implications for clinicians. Am J Lifestyle Med 2011;5:428–39.

Black, M. C., Basile, K. C., Breiding, M. J., Smith, S. G., Walters,

M. L., Merrick, M. T., . . . Stevens, M. R. (2011). *The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS): 2010 Summary Report*. Atlanta, GA:

Black MC, Basile KC, Breiding MJ, et al. The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS): 2010 summary report. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control; 2011.

Bonomi AE, Anderson ML, Reid R, Rivara FP, Carrell D, et al. (2009) Medical and psychosocial diagnoses in women with a history of intimate partner violence. Arch Int Med 169: 1692–1697.

Breiding MJ, Black MC, Ryan GW (2008) Prevalence and risk factors of intimate partner violence in eighteen U.S. states/territories, 2005.

Am J Prev Med 34: 112–118.

Breiding MJ, Chen J, Black MC. Intimate partner violence in the United States—2010. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services

Breiding MJ, Black MC, Ryan GW. Prevalence and risk factors of intimate partner violence in eighteen US states/ territories, 2005. Am J Prev Med 2008;34:112–8.

Centers for Disease Control. (2011). *Understanding Intimate Partner Violence: Fact Sheet*. Retrieved from <http://www.cdc.gov/> violenceprevention/ pdf/IPV\_factsheet-a.pdf

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control.

Center for Substance Abuse Treatment. Substance Abuse Treatment and Domestic Violence. Rockville (MD): Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US);. *Treatment Improvement Protocol (TIP) Series*

Chowdhary N, Patel V (2008) The effect of spousal violence on women’s health: findings from the Stree Arogya Shodh in Goa, India. J Postgrad Med 54: 306– 312.

Devries KM, Kiss L, Watts C, Yoshihama M, Deyessa N, et al. (2011) Violence against women is strongly associated with suicide attempts: evidence from the WHO multi-country study on women’s health and domestic violence against women. Soc Sci Med 73: 79–86.

Deyessa N, Berhane Y, Alem A, Ellsberg M, Emmelin M, et al. (2009) Intimate partner violence and depression among women in rural Ethiopia: a cross- sectional study. Clin Pract Epidemiol Ment Health 5: 8.

Doumas DM, Pearson CL, Elgin JE, McKinley LL (2008) Adult attachment as a risk factor for intimate partner violence: the ‘‘mispairing’’ of partners’ attachment styles. J Interpers Violence 23 616–634.

Dutton, M. A. (2009). Pathways linking intimate partner violence and posttraumatic disorder. *Trauma Violence Abuse*, *10*, 211–224. doi:10.1177/1524838009334451

Ellsberg M, Jansen HAFM, Heise L, Watts CH, Garcia-Moreno C, et al. (2008) Intimate partner violence and women’s physical and mental health in the WHO multi-country study on women’s health and domestic violence: an observational study. Lancet 371: 1165–1172

Fortier, M. A., DiLillo, D., Messman-Moore, T. L., Peugh, J., Denardi,

K. A., & Gaffey, K. J. (2009). Severity of child sexual abuse and revictimization: The mediating role of coping and trauma symptoms.

*Psychology of Women Quarterly*, *33*, 308–320. doi:10.1111/j.1471-6402.2009

.01503.x

Foshee VA, Bauman KE, Ennett ST, Suchindran C, Benefield T, Linder GF. Assessing the effects of the dating violence prevention program “Safe Dates” using random coefficient regression modeling. Prev Sci 2005;6:245–50.

Fruzzetti, A. E.,&Lee, J. E. (2012).Multiple experiences of domestic violence and associated relationship experiences. InM. P.Duckworth&V.M. Follette (Eds.), *Retraumatization: Assessment, treatment, and prevention* (pp. 345– 376). New York: Routledge.

(2012) The Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. Lancet 380: 2053–2260. Gutner, C., Rizvi, S. L., Monson, C. M., & Resick, P. A. (2006).

Changes in coping strategies, relationship to the perpetrator, and posttraumatic stress disorder in female crime victims. *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, *19*, 813–823. doi:10.1002/jts.20158

Guttman M et al. (2006). Early violence prevention programs: implications for violence prevention against girls and women. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, 1087: 90–102. Hawkins S. Men Can Stop Rape.

MOST Club 2005–2005 evaluation findings

Iverson, K. M., Dick, A., McLaughlin, K. A., Smith, B. N., Bell, M. E., Gerber, M. R., Cook, N., & Mitchell, K. S. (2012, December 17). Exposure to interpersonal violence and its associations with psychiatric morbidity

in a U.S. national sample: A gender comparison. Psychology of Violence. Advance online publication. doi:10.1037/a0030956

Iverson, K. M., Gradus, J. L., Resick, P. A., Suvak, M. K., Smith, K. F.,&Monson,

C. M. (2011). Cognitive-behavioral therapy for PTSD and depression

symptoms reduces risk for future intimate partner violence among interpersonal trauma survivors. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, *79*,

193–202. doi:10.1037/a0022512

Iverson, K. M., Shenk, C., & Fruzzetti, A. E. (2009). Dialectical behavior therapy adapted for women victims of domestic abuse: A pilot

study. *Professional psychology: Research and Practice*, *40*, 242–248. doi:10.1037/a0013476

Jewkes R et al. (2007). Evaluation of Stepping Stones: a gender transformative HIV prevention intervention. Pretoria, South Africa Medical Research Council.

Johnson, D. M., Palmieri, P. A., Jackson, A. P., & Hobfoll, S. E. (2007). Emotional numbing weakens abused inner-city women’s resiliency resources. *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, *20*, 197–206. doi:10.1002/ jts.20201

Johnson, D. M., Zlotnick, C., & Perez, S. (2011). Cognitive behavioral treatment of PTSD in residents of battered women’s shelters: Results of a randomized clinical trial. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, *79*, 542–551. doi:10.1037/a0023822

Jonsson U, Bohman H, Hjern A, von Knorring L, Paaren A, et al. (2011) Intimate relationships and childbearing after adolescent depression: a popula-

tion-based 15 year follow-up study. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatry Epidemiol 46: 711– 721.

Karamagi CAS et al. (2006). Intimate partner violence against women in eastern Uganda: implications for HIV prevention. BMC Public Health, 6:284.

Khalifeh H, Dean K (2010) Gender and violence against people with severe mental illness. Int Rev Psychiatry 22: 535–546.

Krause, E. D., Kaltman, S., Goodman, L. A.,&Dutton, M. A. (2008). Avoidant coping and PTSD symptoms related to domestic violence exposure: A longitudinal study. *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, *21*, 83– 90. doi:10.1002/ jts.20288

McPherson M, Delva J, Cranford JA (2007) A longitudinal investigation of

intimate partner violence among mothers with mental illness. Psychiatry Serv 58: 675–680.

Macy, R. J. (2007). A coping theory framework toward preventing sexual revictimization. *Aggression and Violent Behavior*, *12*, 177–192. doi:10.1016/ j.avb.2006.09.002

Marx, B. P., Heidt, J. M., & Gold, S. D. (2005). Perceived uncontrollability and unpredictability, self-regulation, and sexual revictimization. *Review of General Psychology*, *9*, 67–90. doi:10.1037/1089-2680.9.1.67

Melhem N, Brent D, Ziegler M, Iyengar S, Kolko D, et al. (2007) Familial pathways to early-onset suicidal behavior: familial and individual antecedents of suicidal behavior. Am J Psychiatry 164: 1364–1370.

Messman-Moore, T. L., & Long, P. J. (2003). The role of childhood sexual abuse sequelae in the sexual revictimization of women: An empirical review and theoretical reformulation. *Clinical Psychology Review*, *23*, 537–571. doi:10.1016/S0272-7358(02)00203-9

National Child Traumatic Stress Network, NCTSN http:// [www.nctsn.org/content/](http://www.nctsn.org/content/) children-and-domestic-violence

National Child Traumatic Stress Network, *Domestic Violence and Children: Questions and Answers for Domestic Violence Project Advocates*, November 2010

Nduna M, Jewkes RK, Dunkle KL, Shai NP, Colman I (2010) Associations between depressive symptoms, sexual behavior and relationship characteristics: a prospective cohort study of young women and men in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. J Int AIDS Soc 13: 44.

Perez, S., & Johnson, D. M. (2008). PTSD compromises battered women’s future safety. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence*, *23*, 635–651. doi:10.1177/0886260507313528

Pacific Institute (2004). Prevention of murders in Diadema, Brazil: the influence of new alcohol policies. Calverton, Pacific Institute.

Peacock D, Levick A (2004). The Men as Partners program in South Africa:

reaching men to end gender-based violence and promote HIV/STI prevention. International Journal of Men’s Health, 3:173–188.

Pinheiro P (2006). World report on violence against children. Geneva, United Nations Secretary General’s Study on Violence against Children.

Pronyk P et al. (2006). Effect of a structural intervention for the prevention of intimate- partner violence and HIV in rural South Africa: a cluster randomized trial. Lancet, 368:1973–1983.

Raghavan et al. (2006). Community violence and its direct, indirect and mediating effects on intimate-partner violence. Violence against Women, 12:1132–1149.

Raising Voices (2005). Preventing violence against women: the approach in action (http:// [www.raisingvoices.org/women/approach\_in\_action.php)](http://www.raisingvoices.org/women/approach_in_action.php)) Reiding MJ, Basile KC, Smith SG, Black MC, Mahendra RR. Intimate partner violence surveillance: uniform definitions and recommended data elements, version 2.0.

Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. In press.

Risser, H. J., Hetzel-Riggin, M. D., Thomsen, C. J., &McCanne, T. R. (2006). PTSD as a mediator of sexual revictimization: The role of reexperiencing, avoidance, and arousal symptoms. *Journal of Traumatic Stress*, *19*, 687–698. doi:10.1002/jts.20156

Room R et al. (2003). Alcohol in developing societies: a public health approach. Helsinki and Geneva, Finnish Foundation for Alcohol Studies and World Health Organization.

Ross K, Byerly C. Women and media: international perspectives. Malden, MA: Blackwell; 2004.

Sabol WJ et al. (2004). Building community capacity for violence prevention. Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 19:322–340. Straus MA. Dominance and symmetry in partner violence by male and female university students in 32 nations. Children and Youth Services Review, in press.

Salazar M, Valladares E, Ohman A, Hogberg U (2009) Ending intimate partner violence after pregnancy: findings from a community-based longitudinal study in Nicaragua. BMC Public Health 9: 350.

Smith PH, White JW, Holland LJ. A longitudinal perspective on dating violence among adolescent and college-age women. Am J Public Health 2003;93:1104–9.

Stuart GL et al. (2003). Reductions in marital violence following treatment for

alcohol dependence. Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 18:1113–1131.

Taft, C. T., Resick, P. A., Panuzio, J., Vogt, D., & Mechanic, M. B. (2007). Coping among victims of relationship abuse: A longitudinal examination. *Violence and Victims*, *22*, 24–34. doi:10.1891/088667007781553946

Taft AJ, Watson LF (2008) Depression and termination of pregnancy (induced abortion) in a national cohort of young Australian women: the confounding effect of women’s experience of violence. BMC Public Health 8: 75.

Thompson MP, Basile KC, Hertz MF, Sitterle D. *Measuring Intimate Partner Violence Victimization and Perpetration: A Compendium of Assessment Tools. Atlanta*

(GA): Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, 2006

Tjaden P, Thoennes N. Extent, nature, and consequences of intimate partner violence: findings from the National Violence Against Women

Survey. (NIJ Publication No. 181867). Washington, DC: US Department of Justice; 2000.

United Nations. (2006) In-depth study of all forms of violence against women. Report of the Secretary General. Document A/61/1222/add.1, 6 July 2006.

New York, United Nations.

UNIFEM (2003). Making a difference: strategic communications to end violence against women. New York, United Nations Development Fund for Women.

UNIFEM (2001). Picturing a life free of violence: media and communications strategies to end violence against women. New York, UNIFEM and JHU/ CCP. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2006).

Understanding intimate partner violence. Fact sheet. Atlanta, U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2007).

Understanding sexual violence. Fact sheet. Atlanta, U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Usdin S et al. (2005). Achieving social change on gender-based violence: a report on the impact evaluation of Soul City’s fourth series. Social Science and Medicine, 61:2434–2445.

US Census Bur eau. 2006–2010 American Community Survey 5-year

estimates. Washington, DC: US Census Bureau; 2011. Available at [http://factfinder2.census.gov.](http://factfinder2.census.gov/)

US Census Bureau. 2010 American Community Survey 1-year estimates. Washington, DC: US Census Bureau; 2011. Available at http:// factfinder2.census.gov

US Census Bureau. 2010 census summary file 1. Washington, DC: US Census Bureau; 2011. Available at http:// factfinder2.census.gov/faces/ nav/jsf/pages/wc\_dec.xhtml

Waitt Institute for Violence Prevention (2005). Men’s campaign is changing behavior of violence [(ht](http://waittinstitute.org/WIVP/news/)t[p://waittinstitute.org/WIVP/news/](http://waittinstitute.org/WIVP/news/) news\_mens\_campaign2.html, accessed 28 March 2007).

Wallace T (2006). Evaluating Stepping Stones. A review of existing evaluations and ideas for future M&E work. London, ActionAid International.

Wolfe DA et al. (2003). Dating violence prevention with at-risk youth: a controlled outcome evaluation. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 71:279–291.

World Health Organization (2006). Intimate partner violence and alcohol. Geneva, World Health Organization.

WHO Multi-Country study on women’s health and domestic violence against women. Geneva, World Health Organization.

Youth violence. In: Krug E et al., eds. World report on violence and health. Geneva, World Health Organization. National Cancer Institute (NCI) (2002). Making health communications programs work. Washington, DC, National Cancer Institute (USDHHS/ NIH/NCI).

TIP Section References

Appendix A -- Bibliography

Amaro, H.; Fried, L.E.; Cabral, H.; and Zuckerman, B.

Violence during pregnancy and substance abuse. *American Journal of Public Health* 80(5):575-579, 1990.

American Medical Association.

AMA diagnostic and treatment guidelines on domestic violence.

*Archives of Family Medicine* 1:39-47, 1992.

American Medical Association, Council on Scientific Affairs.

*Violence Against Women: Relevance for Medical Practitioners.*

Chicago: American Medical Association, 1993.

American Medical Association.

*Diagnostic and Treatment Guidelines on Domestic Violence.* Chicago: American Medical Association, 1994.

American Psychiatric Association.

*Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*, 4th ed. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association, 1994.

Aramburu, B., and Leigh, B.

For better or worse: Attributions about drunken aggression toward male and female victims. *Violence and Victims* 6(1):31-42, 1991.

Arroyo, W., and Eth, S.

Assessment following violence-witnessing trauma. In: Peled, E.; Jaffe, P.G.; and Edleson, J.L., eds. *Ending the Cycle of Violence: Community Responses to Children of Battered Women*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Press, 1995. pp. 36-49.

Beckman, L.J., and Amaro, H.

Personal and social difficulties faced by women and men entering alcoholism treatment. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 47:135-145, 1986.

Beebe, D.K.

Emergency management of the adult female rape victim. *American Family Physician* 43:2041-2046, 1991.

Bell, C.

Exposure to violence distresses children and may lead to their becoming violent.

*Psychiatric News* 6:6-8, 1995.

Bennett, L.W.

Substance abuse and the domestic assault of women. *Social Work*

40(6):760-772, 1995.

Bennett, L., and Lawson, M.

Barriers to cooperation between domestic violence and substance-abuse programs. *Families in Society* 75:277-286, 1994.

Bennett, L.; Tolman, R.; Rogalski, C.; and Srinivasaraghavan, J.

Domestic abuse by male alcohol and drug addicts. *Violence and Victims* 9(4): 359-368, 1994.

Bergman, B., and Brismar, B.

Characteristics of imprisoned wife-beaters. *Forensic Science International*

65:157-167, 1994.

Black, C.; Buckley, S.F.; and Wilder-Padilla, S.

Interpersonal and emotional consequences of being an adult child of an alcoholic.

*International Journal of the Addictions* 21:213-231, 1986.

Bland P.J., with Taylor-Smith, D.

Domestic violence and addiction in women's lives. In: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence. *Domestic Violence: The Alcohol and Other Drug Connection*. Rensselaer, NY: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence, 1995. pp. 59-61.

Bograd, M.

Feminist perspectives on wife abuse: An introduction. In: Yllo, K., and Bograd, M., eds. *Feminist Perspectives on Wife Abuse.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage Press, 1988. pp. 11-26.

Bowker, L.H.; Arbitall, M.; and McFerron, J.R.

On the relationship between wife beating and child abuse. In: Yllo, K., and Bograd, M., eds. *Feminist Perspectives on Wife Abuse*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Press, 1988. pp. 158-174.

Briere, J.

*Therapy for Adults Molested as Children: Beyond Survival.* New York: Springer, 1989.

Brody, S.L.

Violence associated with acute cocaine use in patients admitted to a medical emergency department. In: De La Rosa, M.; Lambert, E.Y.; and Gropper, B., eds. *Drugs and Violence: Causes, Correlates, and Consequences*. NIDA Research Monograph Series, Number 103. DHHS Pub. No. (ADM) 90-1721. Rockville, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse, 1990. pp. 44-59.

Browne, A.

Violence against women by male partners: Prevalance, outcomes, and policy implications. *American Psychologist* 48(10):1077-1087, 1993.

Browne, A., and Finkelhor, D.

The impact of child sexual abuse: A review of the research.

*Psychological Bulletin* 99:66-77, 1986.

Bullock, L.; McFarlane, J.; Bateman, L.; and Miller, V.

The prevalence and characteristics of battered women in a primary care setting.

*Nurse Practitioner* 14(6):47-55, 1989.

Bureau of Justice Statistics.

*Violence Between Intimates: Domestic Violence*. NCJ Pub. No. NCJ-149259. Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics, 1994.

Bureau of Justice Statistics.

*Violence Against Women: Estimates From the Redesigned* S*urvey*. By Bachman, R., and Saltzman, L.E. NCJ Pub. No. NCJ-154348. Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics, August 1995.

Burkins, M.

*Informational Packet on Individualized Care*. Massillon, OH: Longford Health Source at Massillon Community Hospital, 1995.

Campbell, J.

*Assessing Dangerousness: Potential for Further Violence of Sexual Offenders, Batterers, and Child Abusers*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Press, 1995.

Casanave, N., and Zahn, M.

"Women, murder, and male domination: Police reports of domestic homicide in Chicago and Philadelphia." Paper presented at the American Society of Criminology Annual Meeting, Atlanta, GA, October 1986.

Cayouette, S.

*The Addicted or Alcoholic Batterer.* Boston: EMERGE, 1990.

Chalk, R., ed.

*Violence and the American Family: Report of a Workshop.*

Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1994.

Children's Safety Network.

*Domestic Violence: A Directory of Protocols for Health Care Providers*. Newton, MA: Education Development Center, Inc., 1992.

Clark, S.J.; Burt, M.R.; Schulte, M.M.; and Maguire, K.

*Coordinated Community Responses to Domestic Violence in Six Communities: Beyond the Justice System.* Washington, DC: The Urban Institute, 1996.

Coleman, D.H., and Straus, M.A.

Alcohol abuse and family violence. In: Gotheil, E.; Druley, K.A.; Skoloda, T.K.; and Waxman, H.M., eds. *Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Aggression*. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas, 1983. pp. 104-124.

Collins, B.

Reconstructing codependency: Using Self-in-Relation Theory: A feminist perspective. *Social Work* 38(4):470-476, 1993.

Collins, J.J.; Kroutil, L.A.; Roland, E.J.; and Moore-Gurrera, M.

Issues in the linkage of alcohol and domestic violence services. In: Galanter, M., ed. *Recent Developments in Alcoholism.* Vol. 13, *Alcoholism and Violence*. New York: Plenum, 1997. pp. 387-405.

Collins, J.J., and Messerschmidt, P.M.

Epidemiology of alcohol-related violence. *Alcohol Health and Research World*

17:93-100, 1993.

Conte, J.R., and Berliner, L.

The impact of sexual abuse on children: Empirical findings. In: Walker, L.E.A., ed. *Handbook on Sexual Abuse of Children*. New York: Springer, 1988. pp. 72-93.

Corey Handy, T.; Nichols, G.R.; and Buchino, J.J.

A pediatric forensic medicine program. In: Dimmick, J.E., and Singer, D.B., eds. *Perspectives in Pediatric Pathology.* Vol. 19, *Forensic Aspects in Pediatric Pathology.* Farmington, CT: Karger, 1995. pp.

87-95.

Corey Handy, T.; Nichols, G.R.; and Smock, W.S.

Repeat visitors to a pediatric forensic medicine program. *Journal of Forensic Sciences* 41:841-844, 1996.

Covington, S.S., and Kohen, J.

Women, alcohol, and sexuality. *Advances in Substance Abuse* 4(1):41-56, 1984.

Craine, L.S.; Henson, C.E.; Colliver, J.A.; and MacLean, D.G. Prevalence of a history of sexual abuse among female psychiatric patients in a state hospital system. *Hospital and Community* 3(39):300-304, 1988.

Crewdson, J.

*By Silence Betrayed: Sexual Abuse of Children in America*. New York: Harper Row, 1989.

Cronkite, R.C., and Moos, R.H.

Sex and marital status in relation to treatment and outcome of alcoholic patients.

*Sex Roles* 11:93-112, 1984.

Cross, T.L.; Bazron, D.J.; Dennis, K.W.; and Issacs, M.R.

*Toward a Culturally Competent System of Care: A Monograph on Effective Services for Minority Children Who Are Severely Emotionally Disturbed*.

Washington, DC: CASSP Technical Assistance Center, Georgetown University Child Development Center, 1989.

Dekalb Medical Center.

"Intervention strategies for identifying and treating battered women." Paper presented at a meeting at Dekalb Medical Center, Atlanta, GA, March 1993.

Dembo, R.; Dertke, M.; LaVoie, L.; Borders, S.; Washburn, M.; and Schmeidler, J. Physical abuse, sexual victimization, and illicit drug use: A structural analysis among high risk adolescents. *Journal of*

*Adolescence* 10:13-33, 1987.

Douglas, M.A.

The battered woman syndrome. In: Sonkin, D.J., ed. *Domestic Violence on Trial: Psychological and Legal Dimensions of Family Violence*. New York: Springer, 1987. pp. 39-54.

Downs, W.R.; Miller, B.A.; and Patek, D.D.

Differential patterns of partner-to-woman violence: A comparison of samples of community, alcohol-abusing, and battered women. *Journal of Family Violence* 8(2):113-134, 1993.

Dutton, D.G.

*The Domestic Assault of Women: Psychological and Criminal Justice Perspective*. Boston: Allyn Bacon, 1988.

Dutton, D.G.

Theoretical and empirical perspectives on the etiology and prevention of wife assault. In: Peters, R.D.; McMahon, R.L.; and Quinsey, V.L., eds.

*Aggression and Violence Throughout the Lifespan*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1992. pp. 192-221.

Dutton, D.G., with Golant, S.K.

*The Batterer: A Psychological Profile*. New York: Basic Books, 1995.

Dutton, D.G., and Browning, J.J.

Concern for power, fear of intimacy, and adverse stimuli for wife abuse. In: Hotaling, G.T.; Finkelhor, D.; Kilpatric, J.T.; and Straus, M., eds.

*New Directions in Family Violence Research*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1988. pp.

163-175.

Dutton-Douglas, M.A., and Dionne, D.

Counseling and shelter services for battered women. In: Steinman, M., ed.

*Woman Battering: Policy Responses.* Cincinnati, OH: Anderson, 1991.

Edleson, J.L., and Syers, M.

The relative effectiveness of group treatments for men who batter. *Social Work Research and Abstracts* 26:10-17, 1990.

Edleson, J.L., and Syers, M.

The effects of group treatment for men who batter: An 18-month follow-up study.

*Research in Social Work Practice* 1:227-243, 1991.

Egeland, B.; Jacobvitz, D.; and Sroufe, L.A.

Breaking the cycle of abuse. *Child Development* 59:1080-1088, 1988.

EMERGE.

Guidelines for talking to abusive husbands. In: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence. *Domestic Violence: The Alcohol and Other Drug Connection*. Rensselaer, NY: New York State Office for

Prevention of Domestic Violence, 1995. pp. 160-162.

Engelmann, J.

Domestic violence, substance abuse are separate problems. *Hazelden News and Professional Update* May:6-8, 1992.

Fagan, J.

*The Criminalization of Domestic Violence: Promise and Limits*. Washington, DC: National Institute of Justice, 1996.

Faller, K.C.

*Child Sexual Abuse: An Interdisciplinary Manual for Diagnosis, Case Management, and Treatment*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1988.

Farrell, G.

Preventing repeat victimization. In: Tonry, M., and Farrington, D., eds. *Crime and Justice: A Review of Research.* Vol. 19, *Building a Safer Society: Strategic Approaches to Crime Prevention*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1995.

Federal Bureau of Investigation.

*Crime in the United States, 1977-92.* Washington, DC: Federal Bureau of Investigation, 1992.

Feldhaus, K.M.; Koziol-McLain, J.; Amsbury, H.L.; Norton, I.M.;

Fisher D, Lang KS, Wheaton J. *Training Professionals in the Primary Prevention of Sexual and Intimate Partner Violence: A Planning Guide.* Atlanta (GA): Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2010.

Lowenstein, S.R.; and Abbott, J.T.

Three brief screening questions for detecting partner violence in the emergency department. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 277(17):1357-1361, 1997.

Flanzer, J.P.

Alcohol and family violence: Then to now -- who owns the problem. In: Potter- Efron, R.T., and Potter-Efron, P.S., eds*. Aggression, Family Violence and Chemical Dependency: A Special Issue of the Journal of Chemical Dependency Treatment* 3(1):61-79, 1990.

Flanzer, J.P.

Alcohol and other drugs are key causal agents of violence. In: Gelles, R.J., and Loseke, D.R., eds. *Current Controversies on Family Violence.* Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1993. pp. 171-181.

Follingstad, D.R.; Brennan, A.F.; Hause, E.S.; Polek, D.S.; and Rutledge,

L.L. Factors moderating physical and psychological symptoms of battered women. *Journal of Family Violence* 6(1):81-95, 1991.

Fullilove, M.T.; Fullilove, R.E.; Smith, M.; Winkler, K.; Michael, C.; Panzer, P.G.; and Wallace, R.

Violence, trauma, post-traumatic stress disorder among women drug users.

*Journal of Traumatic Stress* 6(4):533-543, 1993.

Gelles, R., and Cornell, C.P.

*Intimate Violence in Families*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Press, 1990.

Gelles, R.J., and Straus, M.

*Intimate Violence*. New York: Simon Schuster, 1988.

Goffman, J.

*Batterers Anonymous: Self-Help Counseling for Men Who Batter*. San Bernardino, CA: B.A. Press, 1984.

Gondolf, E.W.

Who are those guys? Toward a behavioral typology of batterers.

*Violence and Victims* 3:187-203, 1988.

Gondolf, E.W.

Alcohol abuse, wife assault, and power needs. *Social Service Review* 69(2): 274-284, 1995.

Gondolf, E.W., and Russell, D.

The case against anger control treatment for batterers. *Response to the Victimization of Women and Children* 9:2-5, 1986.

Gorney, B.

Domestic violence and chemical dependency: Dual problems and dual interventions. *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs* 21:229-238, 1989.

Graham, K.

Theories of intoxicated aggression. *Canadian Journal of Behavioral Science*

12:141-158, 1980.

Hamberger, L.K., and Hastings, J.E.

Personality correlates of men who abuse their partners: A cross-validation study.

*Journal of Family Violence* 1:323-341, 1986a.

Hamberger, L.K., and Hastings, J.E.

"Skills training for treatment of spouse abusers: An outcome study." Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Psychological Association, Washington, DC, August 1986b.

Hamilton, C.J., and Collins, J.J.

The role of alcohol in wife beating and child abuse: A review of the literature. In: Collins, J.J., ed. *Drinking and Crime: Perspectives on the Relationship Between Alcohol Consumption and Criminal Behavior*. New York: Guilford, 1981. pp.

253-287.

Hampton, R.L.; Gullotta, T.P.; Adams, G.R.; and Potter, E.H., eds.

*Issues in Children's and Families' Lives.* Vol. 1, *Family Violence:*

*Prevention and Treatment*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1993.

Harrison, P.A.; Hoffman, N.G.; and Edwall, G.E.

Differential drug use patterns among sexually abused adolescent girls in treatment for chemical dependency. *International Journal of the Addictions* 24(6):499-514, 1989.

Hart, B.

Beyond the "duty to warn": A therapist's duty to protect. In: Yllo, K., and Bograd, M., eds. *Feminist Perspectives on Wife Abuse*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Press, 1988. pp. 234-248.

Hart, B.J.

State codes on domestic violence: Analysis, commentary and recommendations.

*Juvenile and Family Law Digest* 25(1), 1992.

Hart, B.J.

Children of domestic violence: Risks and remedies. In: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence. *Domestic Violence: The Alcohol and Other Drug Connection*. Renssalaer, NY: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence, 1995a. pp. 21-25.

Hart, B.J.

"Coordinated community approaches to domestic violence." Paper presented at the Violence Against Women Research, Strategic Planning Workshop, National Institute of Justice, Washington, DC, 1995b.

Hart, B.J.

*The Violence Against Women Act: Identifying Projects for Law Enforcement and Prosecution Grants: FY95 Funding*. Harrisburg, PA: Battered Women's Justice Project and National Resource Center on Domestic Violence, 1995c.

Hart, B.J.; Edleson, J.L.; Ghez, M.E.; Ford, D.A.; and Gondolf, E.W.

*Report of the Violence Against Women Research Strategic Planning Workshop*. Washington, DC: National Institute of Justice, 1995.

Hawkins, D.J.; Arthur, M.W.; and Catalano, R.F.

Preventing substance abuse. In: Tonry, M., and Farrington, D., eds. *Crime and Justice: A Review of Research.* Vol. 19, *Building a Safer Society: Strategic Approaches to Crime Prevention*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1995.

Hayes, H.R., and Emshoff, J.G.

Substance abuse and family violence. In: Hampton, R.L.; Gullotta, T.P.; Adams, G.R.; and Potter, E.H., ed. *Issues in Children's and Families' Lives.* Vol. 1, *Family Violence: Prevention and Treatment*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1993. pp. 281-310.

Hein, D., and Scheier, J.

Trauma and short-term outcome for women in detoxification. *Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment* 13:227-231, 1996.

Hesselbrock, M.N.; Meyer, R.E.; and Keener, J.J.

Psychopathology in hospitalized alcoholics. *Archives of General Psychiatry*

42:1050-1055, 1985.

Hofford, M.; Bailey, C.; Davis, J.; and Hart, B.

Family violence in child custody statutes: An analysis of state codes and legal practice. *Family Law Quarterly* 29(2):197-227, 1995.

Holtzworth-Munroe, A., and Stuart, G.

Typologies of male batterers: Three subtypes and the differences among them.

*Psychological Bulletin* 116(3):476-497, 1994.

Hotaling, G.T., and Sugarman, D.B.

An analysis of risk markers in husband to wife violence: The current state of knowledge. *Violence and Victims* 1:101-124, 1986.

Hotaling, G.T., and Sugarman, D.B.

A risk marker analysis of assaulted wives. *Journal of Family Violence*

5(1):1-13, 1990.

Hyman, A.; Schillinger, D.; and Lo, B.

Laws mandating reporting of domestic violence: Do they promote patient well- being? *Journal of the American Medical Association* 273(22):1781-1787, 1995.

Institute of Medicine, Committee on Prevention of Mental Disorders.

*Reducing Risks for Mental Disorders: Frontiers for Preventive Intervention Research*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1994.

Jaffe, P.; Wilson, S.; and Wolfe, D.A.

Promoting changes in attitudes and understanding of conflict resolution among child witnesses of family violence. *Canadian Journal of Behavioral Sciences* 18:356-366, 1986.

Kalmuss, D.

The intergenerational transmission of marital aggression. *Journal of Marriage and Family* 46:11-19, 1984.

Kantor, G.K., and Straus, M.A.

The "drunken bum" theory of wife beating. *Social Problems* 34(3):213-227, 1987.

Kantor, G., and Straus, M.A.

Substance abuse as a precipitant of wife abuse victimizations.

*American Journal of Drug and Alcohol Abuse* 15:173-189, 1989.

Kaufman, J., and Zigler, E.

The intergenerational transmission of violence is overstated. In: Gelles, R.J., and Loseke, D.R., eds. *Current Controversies on Family Violence.*

Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications, 1993. pp. 167-196.

Kemp, A.; Rawlings, E.I.; and Green, B.L.

Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) in battered women: A shelter sample.

*Journal of Traumatic Stress* 4(1):137-148, 1991.

Klein, C.F., and Orloff, L.E.

Providing legal protection for battered women: An analysis of state statutes and case law*. Hofstra Law Review* 21:801-1188, 1993.

Koop, C.E., and Lundberg, G.D.

Violence in America: A public health emergency. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 267:3075-3076, 1992.

Koss, M.P., and Harvey, M.R.

*The Rape Victim: Clinical and Community Approaches to Treatment*. Lexington, MA: S. Greene Press, 1987.

Kroll, P.; Stock, D.; and James, M.

The behavior of adult alcoholic men abused as children. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease* 173:689-693, 1985.

Kurtz, P.D.

Maltreatment and the school-aged child: School performance consequences. *Child Abuse and Neglect* 17:581-589, 1994.

Labell, L.S.

Wife abuse: A sociological study of battered women and their mates.

*Victimology*

4(2):258-267, 1979.

Lang, A.R.; Broeckner, D.J.; Adesso, V.T.; and Marlatt, G.A.

The effects of alcohol on aggression in male social drinkers. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology* 84:508-518, 1975.

Langford, D.R.

Policy issues for improving institutional response to domestic violence.

*Journal of Nursing Administration* 26(1):39-45, 1996.

Legal Action Center.

*Confidentiality: A Guide to the Federal Law and Regulations*. New York:Legal Action Center, 1995.

Leonard, K.E., and Jacob, T.

Alcohol, alcoholism, and family violence. In: Van Hasselt, V.D.; Morrison, R.L.; Bellack, A.S.; and Herson, M., eds. *Handbook of Family Violence.* New York: Plenum, 1987. pp. 383-406.

Loring, M.T., and Smith, R.W.

Health care barriers and interventions for battered women. *Public Health Reports*

109(3):328-338, 1994.

Lynch, E.W., and Hanson, M.J., eds.

*Developing Cross-Cultural Competence: A Guide for Working With Young Children and Their Families*. Baltimore: Paul H. Brookes, 1992.

MacAndrew, C., and Edgerton, R.

*Drunken Comportment: A Social Explanation*. Chicago: Aldine, 1969.

MacDonald, J.G.

Predictors of treatment for alcoholic women. *International Journal of the Addictions* 22:235-248, 1987.

Marlatt, G.A., and Rohsenow, D.J.

Cognitive processes in alcohol use: Expectancy and the balanced placebo design. In: Mello, N.K., ed. *Advances in Substance Abuse Behavioral and Biological Research.* Greenwich, CT: Jai Press, 1980. pp. 159-199.

McClelland, D.C.

*Power: The Inner Experience.* New York: Wiley, 1975.

McCloskey, L.A.; Figueredo, A.J.; and Koss, M.P.

The effects of systemic family violence on children's mental health.

*Child Development* 66:1239-1261, 1995.

McCurdy, K., and Daro, D.

*Current Trends in Child Abuse Reporting and Fatalities: The Results of the 1993 Annual Fifty State Survey*. Chicago: National Committee to Prevent ChildAbuse, 1994.

McFarlane, J.; Christoffel, K.; Bateman, L.; Miller, V.; and Bullock, L.

Assessing for abuse: Self-report versus nurse interview. *Public Health Nursing*

8:245-250, 1991.

McFarlane, J., and Parker, B.

*Abuse During Pregnancy: A Protocol for Prevention and Intervention*. White Plains, NY: The March of Dimes Births Defects Foundation, 1994.

McKay, M.M.

The link between domestic violence and child abuse: Assessment and treatment considerations. *Child Welfare* 73(1):29-39, 1994.

McLeer, S.V., and Anwar, R.A.H.

The role of the emergency physician in the prevention of domestic violence.

*Annals of Emergency Medicine* 16:1155-1161, 1987.

McLeer, S., and Anwar, R.

A study of battered women presenting in an emergency department.

*American Journal of Public Health* 79(1):85-66, 1989.

Miller, B.

The interrelationships between alcohol and drugs and family violence.

In: De La Rosa, M.; Lambert, E.; and Gropper, B., eds. *Drugs and Violence: Causes, Correlates, and Consequences*. NIDA Research Monograph Series, Number 103. DHHS Pub. No. (ADM) 90-1721. Rockville, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse, 1990. pp. 177-207.

Miller, B.A.; Downs, W.R.; and Gondoli, D.M.

Spousal violence among alcoholic women as compared to a random household sample of women. *Journal of Studies on Alcoholism* 50(6):533-540, 1989.

Miller, B.A.; Downs, W.R.; and Testa, M.

Interrelationships between victimization experiences and women's alcohol use.

*Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 11(Suppl.):109-117, 1993.

Miller, W.R., and Rollnick, S., eds*.*

*Motivational Interviewing: Preparing People To Change Addictive Behavior.* New York: Guilford, 1991.

Minnesota Coalition for Battered Women.

Improving chemical health services for battered women. In: Minnesota Coalition for Battered Women. *Safety First: Battered Women Surviving Violence When Alcohol and Drugs Are Involved*. St. Paul: Minnesota Coalition for Battered Women, 1992. pp. 29-47.

Moore, M.H.

Public health and criminal justice approaches to prevention. In: Tonry, M., and Farrington, D., eds. *Crime and Justice: A Review of Research.* Vol. 19, *Building a Safer Society: Strategic Approaches to Crime Prevention*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1995.

National Institute of Justice.

*The Cycle of Violence*. By Widom, C.S. NCJ-136607. Washington, DC: National Institute of Justice, 1992.

Orlandi, M.A.

Defining cultural competence: An organizing framework. In: Orlandi, M.A., ed. *Cultural Competence for Evaluators: A Guide for Alcohol and Other Drug Abuse Prevention Practitioners Working With Ethnic/Racial Communities*. OSAP Cultural Competence Series, Number 1. DHHS Pub. No. 92-1884. Rockville, MD: Office of Substance Abuse Programs, 1992. pp. 293-299.

Pagelow, M.D.

*Family Violence*. New York: Praeger, 1984.

Palmer, S.E.; Brown, R.A.; and Barrera, M.E.

Group treatment program for abusive husbands: Long-term evaluation.

*American Journal of Orthopsychiatry* 62(2):276-282, 1992.

Peace at Home.

*Domestic Violence: The Facts*. Boston: Peace at Home, 1995.

Pence, E.

Batterer programs: Shifting from community collusion to community confrontation. In: Caesar, P.L., and Hamberger, L.K., eds. *Treating Men Who Batter.* New York: Springer, 1989. pp. 24-50.

Pence, E., and Paymar, M.

*Education Groups for Men Who Batter: The Duluth Model*. New York: Springer, 1993.

Pernanen, K.

Alcohol and crimes of violence. In: Kissin, B., and Begleiter, H., eds. *The Biology of Alcoholism.* Vol. 4, *Social Aspects of Alcoholism*. New York: Plenum, 1976. pp. 344-351.

Pernanen, K.

*Alcohol in Human Violence.* New York: Guilford, 1991.

Poirier, L.

The importance of screening for domestic violence in all women.

*The Nurse Practitioner* 22(5):105-122, 1997.

Prochaska, J.O.; DiClemente, C.C.; and Norcross, J.C.

In search of how people change: Applications to addictive behaviors.

*American Psychologist* 47:1102-1114, 1992.

Prochaska, J.O.; Norcross, J.C.; and DiClemente, C.C.

*Changing for Good*. New York: Morrow, 1994a.

Prochaska, J.O.; Velicier, W.F.; Rossi, J.S.; and Goldstein, M.G.

Stages of change and decisional balance for 12 problem behaviors. *Health Psychology* 13:39-46, 1994b.

Prothrow-Stith, D.

*Deadly Consequences*. New York: HarperCollins, 1991.

Pynoos, R.S.

Traumatic stress and developmental psychopathology in children and adolescents. In: Oldham, J.M.; Riba, M.B.; and Tasman, A., eds.

*American Psychiatric Press Review of Psychiatry.* Vol. 12. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press, 1993. pp. 205-238.

Pynoos, R.S.; Frederick, C.; Nadir, K.; Arroyo, W.; Steinberg, A.; Eth, S.; Nunez,

F.; and Fairbanks, L.

Life threat and post-traumatic stress in school-age children. *Archives of General Psychiatry* 44:1057-1063, 1987.

Randall, T.

Domestic violence begets other problems of which physicians must be aware to be effective. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 264:940-943, 1990.

Raphael, J.

*Prisoners of Abuse: Domestic Violence and Welfare Receipt*.

Chicago: Taylor Institute, 1996.

Rapp, R.C.; Kelliher, C.W.; Fisher, J.H.; and Hall, F.J.

Strengths-based case management: A role in addressing denial in substance abuse treatment. *Journal of Case Management* 3(4):139-144, 1994.

Rasche, C.E.

"Given" reasons for violence in intimate relationships. In: Wilson, A., ed. *Homicide: The Victim/Offender Connection.* Cincinnati, OH: Anderson, 1993.

Ravndal, E., and Vaglum, P.

Treatment of female addicts: The importance of relationships to parents, partners, and peers for the outcome. *International Journal of the Addictions* 29(1):115-125, 1994.

Redden, G.

Family violence and substance abuse: A vicious cycle perpetuated by isolation.

*The Source* 7(1):1-2, 1997.

Reed, B.

Drug misuse and dependency in women: The meaning and implications of being considered a special population or minority group. *International Journal of the Addictions* 20:13-62, 1985.

Reed, B.G.

Linkages: Battering, sexual assault, incest, child sexual abuse, teen pregnancy, dropping out of school and the alcohol and drug connection. In: Roth, P., ed*. Alcohol and Drugs Are Women's Issues.* Vol. 1, *A Review of the Issues*. Metuchen, NJ: Scarecrow Press, 1991. pp. 130-149.

Ridgely, M.S., and Willenbring, M.L.

Application of case management to drug abuse treatment: Overview of models and research issues. In: Ashery, R.S., ed. *Progress and Issues in Case Management*. NIDA Research Monograph Series, Number 127.

DHHS Pub. No. (ADM) 92-1946. Rockville, MD: National Institute on Drug Abuse, 1992. pp.

12-33.

Roberts, A.R.

Substance abuse among men who batter their mates: The dangerous mix.

*Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment* 5:83-87, 1988.

Rodriguez, M.A.; Szupinski Quiroga, S.; and Bauer, H.M.

Breaking the silence: Battered women's perspectives on medical care.

*Archives of Family Medicine* 5:153-158, 1996.

Rogan, A.

Domestic violence and alcohol: Barriers to cooperation. *Alcohol Health and Research World* 10:22-27, 1985-1986.

Rohsenow, D.J.; Corbett, R.; and Devine, D.

Molested as children: A hidden contribution to substance abuse?

*Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment* 5:13-18, 1988.

Roy, M., ed.

*Battered Women: A Psychological Study of Domestic Violence*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1977.

Roy, M.

*The Abusive Partner: An Analysis of Domestic Battering*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1982.

Roy, M.

*Children in the Crossfire: Violence in the Home: How Does It Affect Our Children?* Deerfield Beach, FL: Health Communications, Inc., 1988.

Russell, D.E.H.

*Sexual Exploitation: Rape, Child Sexual Abuse and Workplace Harassment*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publishing, 1984.

Saltzman LE, Fanslow JL, McMahon PM, Shelley GA. Intimate partner violence surveillance: uniform definitions and recommended data elements, version 1.0. Atlanta (GA): Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control; 2002.

Selber, P.R., and Taliaferro, E.

*The Physician's Guide to Domestic Violence*. Volcano, CA: Volcano Press, 1994.

Seligman, M.E.P.

*What You Can Change and What You Can't.* New York: Knopf, 1993.

Snow, M.G.; Prochaska, J.O.; and Rossi, J.S.

Processes of change in Alcoholics Anonymous: Maintenance factors in long-term sobriety. *Journal of Studies on Alcohol* 55:362-371, 1994.

State Justice Institute Conference.

*Courts and Communities: Confronting Violence in the Family*. San Francisco, March 25-28, 1993.

Stosny, S.

*Treating Attachment Abuse.* New York: Springer, 1995.

Straus, M.A.; Hamby, S.L.; Boney-McCoy, S.; and Sugarman, D.B.

The Revised Conflict Tactics Scale (CTS2): Development and preliminary psychometric data. *Journal of Family Issues* 17(3):283-316, 1996.

Straus, M.A., and Kantor, G.K.

Corporal punishment of adolescents by parents: A risk factor in the epidemiology of depression, suicide, alcohol abuse, child abuse, and wife beating. *Adolescence* 29:543-561, 1994.

Stroul, B.A.

*Systems of Care for Children and Adolescents With Severe Emotional Disturbances: What Are the Results?* Washington, DC: CASSP Technical Assistance Center, Georgetown University Child Development Center, 1993.

Sullivan, J.M., and Evans, K.

Integrated treatment for the survivor of childhood trauma who is chemically dependent. *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs* 26(4):369-378, 1994.

Sullivan, W.P.

Case management and community-based treatment of women with substance abuse problems. *Journal of Case Management*

3(4):158-161, 1994.

Tolman, R.M.

"The validation of the Psychological Maltreatment of Women Inventory." Paper presented at the Fourth International Family Violence Research Conference, Durham, NH, July 1995.

Tolman, R.M., and Bennett, L.W.

A review of the quantitative research on men who batter. *Journal of Interpersonal Violence* 5(1):87-118, 1990.

Tjaden P, Thoennes N. Stalking in America: Findings from the National Violence Against Women Survey. Washington (DC): Department of Justice (US); 1998. Publication No.

NCJ 169592. Available from: <http://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles/169592.pdf> [PDF 186

KB]

U.S. Department of Justice Office of Justice Programs Office for Victims of Crime,

*In their Own Words*, 2008 Walker, L.

*The Battered Woman.* New York: Harper Row, 1979.

Walker, L.E.A.

*Abused Women and Survivor Therapy: A Practical Guide for the Psychotherapist.*

Washington, DC: American Psychological Association, 1994.

Willenbring, M.L.

Case management applications in substance use disorders. *Journal of Case Management* 3(4):150-157, 1994.

Windle, M.; Windle, R.C.; Scheidt, D.M.; and Miller, G.B.

Physical and sexual abuse and associated mental disorders among

alcoholic inpatients. *American Journal of Psychiatry*

152:1322-1328, 1995.

Wolk, J.L.; Hartmann, D.J.; and Sullivan, W.P.

Defining success: The politics of evaluation in alcohol and drug abuse treatment programs. *Journal of Sociology and Social Welfare* 21(4):133-145, 1994.

Woods, S.J., and Campbell, J.C.

Posttraumatic stress in battered women: Does the diagnosis fit? *Issues in Mental Health Nursing* 14:173-186, 1993.

Wright, J., and Popham, J.

Alcohol and battering: The double bind. In: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence. *Domestic Violence: The Alcohol and Other Drug Connection*. Rensselaer, NY: New York State Office for Prevention of Domestic Violence, 1995. pp. 128-134.

Zawitz, M.W.; Klaus, P.A.; Bachman, R.; Bastian, L.D.; DeBerry, M.M., Jr.; Rand, M.R.; and Taylor, B.M.

*Highlights From 20 Years of Surveying Crime Victims: The National Crime Victimization Survey, 1973-1992*. NCJ Pub. No. 144525.

Washington, DC: Bureau of Justice Statistics, 1993.

Zorza, J.

Mandatory arrest for domestic violence: Why it may prove the best first step in curbing repeat abuse. *Criminal Justice* 10(3):2-4, 6, 8, 9, 51-54, 1995a.

Zorza J.

Recognizing and protecting the privacy and confidentiality needs of battered women. *Family Law Quarterly* 29(2):273-311, 1995b.

Zubretsky, T.M., and Digirolamo, K.M.

The false connection between adult domestic violence and alcohol. In: Roberts, A.R., ed. *Helping Battered Women*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1996. pp. 223-228.

Additional References

1. Frieden, T. R. (2014). Six components necessary for effective public health program implementation. American Journal of Public Health, 104(1), 17-22.
2. Breiding, M. J., Chen J., & Black, M. C. (2014). Intimate partner violence in the United States — 2010. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
3. Smith, S. G., Chen, J., Basile, K. C., Gilbert, L. K., Merrick, M. T., Patel, N., Walling, M., & Jain, A. (2017). The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS): 2010-2012 State Report. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
4. Exner-Cortens, D., Eckenrode, J., Bunge, J., & Rothman, E. (2017). Revictimization after adolescent dating violence in a matched, national sample of youth. Journal of Adolescent Health, 60(2), 176-183.
5. Breiding, M. J., Basile, K. C., Smith, S. G., Black, M. C., & Mahendra, R. R. (2015). Intimate partner violence surveillance: uniform definitions and recommended data elements, Version 2.0. Atlanta (GA): National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
6. Fortson, B. L., Klevens, J., Merrick, M. T., Gilbert, L. K., & Alexander, S. P. (2016). Preventing child abuse and neglect: a technical package for policy, norm, and programmatic activities. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
7. Walters, M.L., Chen J., & Breiding, M.J. (2013). The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS): 2010 Findings on Victimization by Sexual Orientation. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
8. Hahn, J. W., McCormick, M. C., Silverman, J. G., Robinson, E. B., & Koenen, K.

C. (2014). Examining the impact of disability status on intimate partner violence victimization in a population sample. Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 29(17), 3063-3085.

1. Smith, D. L. (2008). Disability, gender and intimate partner violence: relationships from the behavioral risk factor surveillance system. Sexuality and Disability, 26(1), 15-28.
2. Kann, L., McManus, T., Harris, W. A., Shanklin, S. L., Flint, K. H., Hawkins, J. et al. (2016). Youth risk behavior surveillance – United States, 2015. MMWR Surveillance Summaries. Volume 65 (No. SS-6), 1-174.
3. Vagi, K. J., Olsen, E. O., Basile, K. C., & Vivolo-Kantor, A. M. (2015). Teen dating violence (physical and sexual) among U.S. high school students: findings from the 2013 national youth risk behavior survey. JAMA Pediatrics, 169(5), 474-482.
4. Fisher, B. S., Coker, A. L., Garcia, L. S., Williams, C. M., Clear, E. R., & Cook- Craig, P. G. (2014). Statewide estimates of stalking among high school students in Kentucky: demographic profile and sex differences. Violence Against Women, 20(10), 1258-1279.
5. Capaldi, D. M., Knoble, N. B., Shortt, J. W., & Kim, H. K. (2012). A systematic review of risk factors for intimate partner violence. Partner Abuse, 3(2), 231-80. 14.Stith, S. M., Smith, D. B., Penn, C. E., Ward, D. B., & Tritt, D. (2004). Intimate

partner physical abuse perpetration and victimization risk factors: a meta-analytic review. Aggression and Violent Behavior, 10(1), 65-98.

1. Vagi, K. J., Rothman, E. F., Latzman, N. E., Tharp, A. T., Hall, D. M., & Breiding,

M. J. (2013). Beyond correlates: a review of risk and protective factors for adolescent dating violence perpetration. Journal of Youth and Adolescence, 42(4), 633-649. 48 Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2016). Intimate partner violence: risk and protective factors. Retrieved July 2016 from <http://www.cdc.gov/> violenceprevention/intimatepartnerviolence/riskprotectivefactors.html
2. Reyes, H. L. M., Foshee, V. A., Niolon, P. H., Reidy, D. E., & Hall, J. E. (2016). Gender role attitudes and male adolescent dating violence perpetration: normative beliefs as moderators. Journal of Youth and Adolescence, 45(2), 350-360.
3. Kearns, M. C., Reidy, D. E., & Valle, L. A. (2015). The role of alcohol policies in preventing intimate partner violence: a review of the literature. Journal of Studies on Alcohol and Drugs, 76(1), 21-30.
4. Browning, C. R. (2002). The span of collective efficacy: extending social disorganization theory to partner violence. Journal of Marriage and Family, 64(4), 833-850.
5. Pronyk, P. M., Hargreaves, J. R., Kim, J. C., Morison, L. A., Phetla, G., Watts, C., Busza, J., & Porter, J.D. (2006). Effect of a structural intervention for the prevention of intimate-partner violence and HIV in rural South Africa: a cluster randomized trial. The Lancet, 368(9551), 1973-1983.
6. Matjasko, J. L., Niolon, P. H., & Valle, L. A. (2013). The role of economic factors and economic support in preventing and escaping from intimate partner violence. Journal of Policy Analysis and Management, 32(1), 122- 128.
7. Baker, C. K., Billhardt, K. A., Warren, J., Rollins, C., & Glass, N. E. (2010). Domestic violence, housing instability, and homelessness: a review of housing policies and program practices for meeting the needs of survivors. Aggression and Violent Behavior, 15(2010), 430–439.
8. Temple, J. R., Shorey, R. C., Tortolero, S. R., Wolfe, D. A., & Stuart, G. L. (2013).

Importance of gender and attitudes about violence in the relationship between exposure to interparental violence and the perpetration of teen dating violence. Child Abuse & Neglect, 37(5):343-352.

1. Niolon, P. H., Vivolo-Kantor, A. M., Latzman, N. E., Valle, L. A., Kuoh, H., Burton, T., Taylor, B. G., & Tharp, A. T. (2015). Prevalence of teen dating violence and co-occurring risk factors among middle school youth in high-risk urban communities. Journal of Adolescent Health, 56(2), S5-S13.
2. Exner-Cortens, D., Eckenrode, J., & Rothman, E. (2013). Longitudinal associations between teen dating violence victimization and adverse health outcomes. Pediatrics, 131(1), 71-78.
3. Silverman, J. G., Raj, A., Mucci, L. A., & Hathaway, J. E. (2001). Dating violence against adolescent girls and associated substance use, unhealthy weight control, sexual risk behavior, pregnancy, and suicidality. Journal of the American Medical Association, 286(5), 572-579.
4. World Health Organization (2013). Global and regional estimates of violence against women: prevalence and health effects of intimate partner violence and non- partner sexual violence. Geneva: World Health Organization.
5. Schiff, L. B., Holland, K. M., Stone, D. M., Logan, J., Marshall, K. J., Martell, B., & Bartholow, B. (2015). Acute and chronic risk preceding suicidal crises among

middle-aged men without known mental health and/or substance abuse problems. Crisis, 36(5), 304-315.

1. Wilkins, N., Tsao, B., Hertz, M., Davis, R., & Klevens, J. (2014). Connecting the dots: an overview of the links among multiple forms of violence. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, and Oakland, CA: Prevention Institute.
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2016). Preventing multiple forms of violence: a strategic vision for connecting the dots. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
3. Basile, K. C., DeGue, S., Jones, K., Freire, K., Dills, J., Smith, S. G., & Raiford, J.

L. (2016). STOP SV: a technical package to prevent sexual violence. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices 49

1. David-Ferdon, C., Vivolo-Kantor, A. M., Dahlberg, L. L., Marshall, K. J., Rainford, N. & Hall, J. E. (2016). A comprehensive technical package for the prevention of youth violence and associated risk behaviors. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
2. Stone, D. M., Holland, K. M., Bartholow, B., Crosby, A. E., Davis, S., and Wilkins, N. (2017). Preventing suicide: a technical package of policies, programs, and practices. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
3. Cooper, A., & Smith, E. L. (2011). Homicide trends in the United States, 1980– 2008. Washington, D.C.: Bureau of Justice Statistics. NCJ 236018.
4. Black, M. C. (2011). Intimate partner violence and adverse health consequences: implications for clinicians. American Journal of Lifestyle Medicine, 5(5), 428-439.
5. Warshaw, C., Brashler, P., & Gil, J. (2009). Mental health consequences of intimate partner violence. In C. Mitchell & D. Anglin (Eds.), Intimate partner violence: a health-based perspective (pp. 147–170). New York: Oxford University Press.
6. Breiding, M. J., Black, M. C., & Ryan, G. W. (2008). Chronic disease and health risk behaviors associated with intimate partner violence—18 U.S. states/territories, 2005. Annals of Epidemiology, 18(7), 538-544.
7. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2003). Costs of intimate partner violence against women in the United States. Atlanta (GA): National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
8. Jennings, W. G., Okeem, C., Piquero, A. R., Sellers, C. S., Theobald, D., & Farrington, D. P. (2017). Dating and intimate partner violence among young persons ages 15–30: evidence from a systematic review. Aggression and Violent Behavior. (e-publication ahead of print; DOI: 10.1016/j.avb.2017.01.007.
9. Whitaker, D.J., & Niolon, P. H. (2009). Advancing interventions for perpetrators of physical partner violence: batterer intervention programs and beyond. In D. J. Whitaker & J. R. Lutzker’s (Eds.), Preventing partner violence: research and

evidence-based intervention strategies (pp. 169-192). Washington, D. C.: American Psychological Association.

1. Eckhardt, C. I., Murphy, C. M., Whitaker, D. J., Sprunger, J., Dyskstra, R., & Woodard, K. (2013). The effectiveness of intervention programs for perpetrators and victims of intimate partner violence: findings from the partner abuse state of knowledge project. Partner Abuse, 4(2), 196-231.
2. Feder, L., & Wilson, D. B. (2005). A meta-analytic review of court-mandated batterer intervention programs: can courts affect abusers’ behavior? Journal of Experimental Criminology, 1(2), 239-262
3. Feldman, C. M., & Ridley, C. A. (2000). The role of conflict-based communication responses and outcomes in male domestic violence toward female partners. Journal of Social and Personal Relationships, 17(4-5), 552-573.
4. Moffitt, T. E., Krueger, R. F., Caspi, A., & Fagan, J. (2000). Partner abuse and general crime: how are they the same? how are they different? Criminology, 38(1), 199-232.
5. Center for the Study and Prevention of Violence. (2017). Blueprints for violence prevention. Boulder, CO: University of Colorado Boulder, Institute of Behavioral Science, Center for the Study and Prevention of Violence. Retrieved July 2016 from [http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/.](http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/)
6. McCollum, E. E., & Stith, S. M. (2008). Couples treatment for interpersonal violence: a review of outcome research literature and current clinical practices. Violence and Victims, 23(2), 187-201.
7. Foshee, V. A., Bauman, K. E., Ennett, S. T., Linder, G. F., Benefield, T., & Suchindran, C. (2004). Assessing the longterm effects of the Safe Dates program and a booster in preventing and reducing adolescent dating violence victimization and perpetration. American Journal of Public Health, 94(4), 619-624.
8. Foshee, V. A., Reyes, L. M., Agnew-Brune, C. B., Simon, T. R., Vagi, K. J., Lee,

R. D., & Suchindran, C. (2014). The effects of the evidence-based Safe Dates dating abuse prevention program on other youth violence outcomes. Prevention Science, 15(6), 907-916. 50 Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices

1. Wolfe, D. A., Crooks, C., Jaffe, P., Chiodo, D., Hughes, R., Ellis, W., Stitt, L., & Donner, A. (2009). A school-based program to prevent adolescent dating violence: a cluster randomized trial. Archives of Pediatrics & Adolescent Medicine, 163(8), 692-699.
2. Ball, B., Tharp, A. T., Noonan, R. K., Valle, L. A., Hamburger, M. E., & Rosenbluth, B. (2012). Expect Respect Support Groups: preliminary evaluation of a dating violence prevention program for at-risk youth. Violence Against Women, 18(7), 746-762.
3. Reidy, D. E., Holland, K. M., Cortina, K., Ball, B., & Rosenbluth, B. (2017).

Expect Respect Support Groups: a dating violence prevention program for high- risk youth. Preventive Medicine. (e-pub ahead of print; https://doi. org/10.1016/ j.ypmed.2017.05.003)

1. Markman, H. J., Renick, M. J., Floyd, F. J., Stanley, S. M., & Clements, M. (1993). Preventing marital distress through communication and conflict management training: a 4-and 5-year follow-up. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 61(1), 70-77.
2. Braithwaite, S. R., & Fincham, F. D. (2014). Computer-based prevention of intimate partner violence in marriage. Behaviour Research and Therapy, 54.(2014), 12-21. 54. Ruff, S., McComb, J. L., Coker, C. J., & Sprenkle, D. H.

(2010). Behavioral Couples Therapy for the treatment of substance abuse: a substantive and methodological review of O’Farrell, Fals-Stewart, and colleagues’ program of research. Family Process, 49(4), 439-456.

1. O’Farrell, T. J., Fals-Stewart, W., Murphy, M., & Murphy, C. M. (2003). Partner violence before and after individually based alcoholism treatment for male alcoholic patients. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 71(1), 92-102.
2. O’Farrell, T. J., Murphy, C. M., Stephan, S. H., Fals-Stewart, W., & Murphy, M. (2004). Partner violence before and after couples-based alcoholism treatment for male alcoholic patients: the role of treatment involvement and abstinence. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 72(2), 202-217.
3. Schumm, J. A., O’Farrell, T. J., Murphy, C. M., & Fals-Stewart, W. (2009). Partner violence before and after couples-based alcoholism treatment for female alcoholic patients. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 77(6), 1136-1146.
4. McCauley, H. L., Tancredi, D. J., Silverman, J. G., Decker, M. R., Austin, S. B., McCormick, M. C., Virata, M. C. D., & Miller, E. (2013). Gender-equitable attitudes, bystander behavior, and recent abuse perpetration against heterosexual dating partners of male high school athletes. American Journal of Public Health, 103(10), 1882-1887.
5. Banyard, V. L. (2015). Toward the next generation of bystander prevention of sexual and relationship violence: action coils to engage communities. Springer International Publishing.
6. Miller, E., Tancredi, D. J., McCauley, H. L., Decker, M. R., Virata, M. C. D., Anderson, H. A., O’Conner, B., & Silverman, J. G. (2013). One-year follow-up of a coach-delivered dating violence prevention program: a cluster randomized controlled trial. American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 45(1), 108-112.
7. Banyard, V. L., Moynihan, M. M., & Crossman, M. T. (2009). Reducing sexual violence on campus: the role of student leaders as empowered bystanders. Journal of College Student Development, 50(4), 446-457.
8. Banyard, V. L., Moynihan, M. M., & Plante, E. G. (2007). Sexual violence prevention through bystander education: an experimental evaluation. Journal of Community Psychology, 35(4), 463–481.
9. Moynihan, M. M., Banyard, V. L., Cares, A. C., Potter, S. J., Williams, L. M., & Stapleton, J. G. (2015). Encouraging responses in sexual and relationship violence prevention what program effects remain 1 year later? Journal of Interpersonal Violence, 30(1), 110-132.
10. Coker, A. L., Fisher, B. S., Bush, H. M., Swan, S. C., Williams, C. M., Clear, E. R., & DeGue, S. (2015). Evaluation of the Green Dot bystander intervention to

reduce interpersonal violence among college students across three campuses. Violence Against Women, 21(12), 1507-1527. Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices 51

1. Coker, A. L., Bush, H. M., Fisher, B. S., Swan, S. C., Williams, C. M., Clear, E. R., & DeGue, S. (2016). Multi-college bystander intervention evaluation for violence prevention. American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 50(3), 295-302.
2. Coker, A. L., Bush, H. M., Cook-Craig, P. G., DeGue, S. A., Clear, E. R., Brancato, C. J., Fisher, B. S., & Recktenwald, E. A. (2017). RCT testing bystander effectiveness to reduce violence. American Journal of Preventive Medicine (e-pub ahead of print, DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.amepre.2017.01.020)>
3. Forehand, R., Armistead, L., Long, N., Wyckoff, S. C., Kotchick, B. A., Whitaker, D., Shaffer, A., Greenberg, A., Murray, V., Jackson, L., Kelly, A., McNair, L., Dittus, P., & Miller, K. (2007). Efficacy of a parent-based sexual-risk prevention program for African American preadolescents: a randomized controlled trial.

Archives of Pediatrics & Adolescent Medicine, 161(12), 1123-1129.

1. Foshee, V. A., Reyes, H. L. M., Ennett, S. T., Cance, J. D., Bauman, K. E., & Bowling, J. M. (2012). Assessing the effects of Families for Safe Dates, a family- based teen dating abuse prevention program. Journal of Adolescent Health, 51(4), 349-356.
2. Ehrensaft, M. K, Cohen, P., Brown, J., Smailes, E., Chen, H., & Johnson, J. G. (2003). Intergenerational transmission of partner violence: a 20-year prospective study. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 71(4), 741-753.
3. Loeber, R., & Farrington, D. P. (2001). Child delinquents: development, intervention, and service needs. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
4. Thornberry, T. P., & Krohn, M. D. (2006). Taking stock of delinquency: an overview of findings from contemporary longitudinal studies. New York, NY: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
5. Dahlberg, L. L., & Simon, T. R. (2006). Predicting and preventing youth violence: developmental pathways and risk. In J. R. Lutzker (Ed.), Preventing violence: research and evidence-based intervention strategies (pp. 97-124). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
6. Farrington, D. P., Loeber, R., & Ttofi, M. M. (2012). Risk and protective factors for offending. In B.C. Welsh & D. P. Farrington (Eds.), The Oxford Handbook of Crime Prevention (pp. 46-69). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
7. Smith, C. A., Greenman, S. J., Thornberry, T. P., Henry, K. L., & Ireland, T. O. (2015). Adolescent risk for intimate partner violence perpetration. Prevention Science, 16(6), 862-872.
8. Derzon, J. H. (2010). The correspondence of family features with problem, aggressive, criminal, and violent behavior: a meta-analysis. Journal of Experimental Criminology, 6(3), 263-292.
9. Avellar, S., Paulsell, D., Sama-Miller, E., Del Grosso, P., Akers, L., & Kleinman,

R. (2016). Home visiting evidence of effectiveness review: executive summary. Office of Planning, Research and Evaluation, Administration for Children and

Families, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Washington, DC. Retrieved July 2016 from http:// homvee.acf.hhs.gov/.

1. Chicago Public Schools, Early Childhood – Child Parent Center. Retrieved July 2016 from <http://cps.edu/Schools/>EarlyChildhood/Pages/Childparentcenter.aspx.
2. Farrington, D. P., & Welsh, B. C. (2003). Family-based prevention of offending: a meta-analysis. Australian & New Zealand Journal of Criminology, 36(2), 127-151.
3. Lundahl, B., Risser, H. J., & Lovejoy, M. C. (2006). A meta-analysis of parent training: moderators and follow-up effects. Clinical Psychology Review, 26(1), 86-104.
4. Piquero, A. R., Farrington, D. P., Welsh, B. C., Tremblay, R., & Jennings, W. G. (2009). Effects of family/parent training programs on antisocial behavior and delinquency. Journal of Experimental Criminology, 5(2), 83-120.
5. Piquero, A. R., Jennings, W. G., Diamond, B., Farrington, D. P., Tremblay, R. E., Welsh, B. C., & Gonzalez, J. M. R. (2016). A meta-analysis update on the effects of early family/parent training programs on antisocial behavior and delinquency. Journal of Experimental Criminology, 12(2), 229-248. 52 Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices
6. Burrus, B., Leeks, K. D., Sipe, T. A., Dolina, S., Soler, R. E., Elder, R. W., Barrios, L., Greenspan, A., Fishbein, D., Lindegren, M. L., Achrekar, A., & Dittus, P. (2012). Person-to-person interventions targeted to parents and other caregivers to improve adolescent health: A community guide systematic review. American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 42(3), 316-326.
7. O’Brien, M., & Daley, D. (2011). Self-help parenting interventions for childhood behaviour disorders: a review of the evidence. Child: Care, Health and Development, 37(5), 623-637.
8. Olds, D. L., Eckenrode, J., Henderson, C. R., Kitzman, H., Powers, J., Cole, R., Sidora, K., Morris, P., Pettitt, L. M., & Luckey, D. (1997). Long-term effects of home visitation on maternal life course and child abuse and neglect: fifteen-year follow-up of a randomized trial. Journal of the American Medical Association, 278(8), 637-643.
9. Olds, D. L., Kitzman, H., Hanks, C., Cole, R., Anson, E., Sidora-Arcoleo, K., Luckey, D. W., Henderson C. R. Jr., Holmberg, J., Tutt, R. A., Stevenson, A. J., & Bondy, J. (2007). Effects of nurse home visiting on maternal and child functioning: age-9 follow-up of a randomized trial. Pediatrics, 120(4), e832-e845.
10. Olds, D. L., Henderson, C. R., & Kitzman, H. (1994). Does prenatal and infancy nurse home visitation have enduring effects on qualities of parental caregiving and child health at 25 to 50 months of life? Pediatrics, 93(1), 89-98.
11. Olds, D. L., Henderson, C. R., Cole, R., Eckenrode, J., Kitzman, H., Luckey, D., Pettitt, L., Sidora, K., Morris, P., & Powers, J. (1998). Long-term effects of Nurse Home Visitation on children’s criminal and antisocial behavior: 15- year follow-up of a randomized controlled trial. Journal of the American Medical Association, 280(14), 1238-1244.
12. Eckenrode, J., Campa, M., Luckey, D. W., Henderson Jr., C. R., Cole, R., Kitzman, H., Anson, E., Sidora-Arcoleo, K., Powers, J., & Olds, D. L. (2010). Long-term effects of prenatal and infancy nurse home visitation on the life course of youths: 19-year follow-up of a randomized trial. Archives of Pediatric and Adolescent Medicine, 164(1), 9-15.
13. Olds, D. L., Robinson, J., Pettitt, L., Luckey, D. W., Holmberg, J., Ng, R. K., Isaacs, K., Sheff, L., & Henderson, C. R. Jr. (2004). Effects of home visits by paraprofessionals and by nurses: age 4 follow-up results of a randomized trial. Pediatrics, 114(16), 1560-1568.
14. Reynolds, A. J., Temple, J. A., Robertson, D. L., & Mann, E. A. (2001). Long-term effects of an early childhood intervention on educational achievement and juvenile arrest: a 15-year follow-up of low-income children in public schools. Journal of the American Medical Association, 285(18), 2339-2346.
15. Reynolds, A. J., Temple, J. A., Ou, S. R., Robertson, D. L., Mersky, J. P., Topitzes,

J. W., & Niles, M. D. (2007). Effects of a school-based, early childhood intervention on adult health and well-being: a 19-year follow-up of low-income families. Archives of Pediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, 161(8), 730-739.

1. Reynolds, A. J., Temple, J. A., White. B. A. B., Ou, S., & Robertson, D. L. (2011).

Age-26 cost-benefit analysis of the child-parent early education program. Child Development, 82(1), 379-404.

1. Reynolds, A. J., & Robertson, D. L. (2003). School-based early intervention and later child maltreatment in the Chicago Longitudinal Study. Child Development, 74(1), 3-26.
2. Green, B. L., Ayoub, C., Bartlett, J. D., Von Ende, A., Furrer, C., Chazan-Cohen, R., Vallotton, C., & Klevens, J. (2014). The effect of Early Head Start on child welfare system involvement: a first look at longitudinal child maltreatment outcomes. Children and Youth Services Review, 42, 127-135.
3. Harden, B. J., Chazan-Cohen, R., Raikes, H., & Vogel, C. (2012). Early Head Start home visitation: the role of implementation in bolstering program benefits. Journal of Community Psychology, 40(4), 438-455.
4. Love, J. M., Kisker, E. E., Ross, C., Constantine, J., Boller, K., Chazan-Cohen, R., Brady-Smith, C., Fuligni A. S., Raikes, H., Brooks-Gunn, J., Tarullo, L., Schochet,

P. Z., Paulsell, D., & Vogel, C. (2005). The effectiveness of Early Head Start for 3- year-old children and their parents: lessons for policy and programs. Developmental Psychology, 41(6), 885-901.

1. Menting, A. T., de Castro, B. O., & Matthys, W. (2013). Effectiveness of The Incredible Years parent training to modify disruptive and prosocial child behavior: a meta-analytic review. Clinical Psychology Review, 33(8), 901-913. Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices 53
2. Brotman, L. M., Dawson-McClure, S., Gouley, K. K., McGuire, K., Burraston, B., & Bank, L. (2005). Older siblings benefit from a family-based preventive intervention for preschoolers at risk for conduct problems. Journal of Family Psychology, 19(4), 581-591.
3. Brotman, L. M., Gouley, K. K., Chesir-Teran, D., Dennis, T., Klein, R. G., & Shrout, P. (2005). Prevention for preschoolers at high risk for conduct problems: immediate outcomes on parenting practices and child social competence. Journal of Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychology, 34(4), 724-734.
4. Kjøbli, J., & Ogden, T. (2012). A randomized effectiveness trial of brief parent training in primary care settings. Prevention Science, 13(6), 616-626.
5. Patterson, G. R., Forgatch, M. S., & DeGarmo, D. S. (2010). Cascading effects following intervention. Development and Psychopathology, 22(4), 949-970.
6. Wachlarowicz, M., Snyder, J., Low, S., Forgatch, M. S., & DeGarmo, D. A. (2012). The moderating effects of parent antisocial characteristics on the effects of Parent Management Training - Oregon (PMTO), Prevention Science, 13(3),

229-240.

1. Forgatch, M. S., Patterson, G. R., DeGarmo, D. S., & Beldavs, Z. (2009). Testing the Oregon delinquency model with 9-year follow-up of the Oregon Divorce Study. Development and Psychopathology, 21(5), 637-660.
2. Martinez, C., & Eddy, M. (2005). Effects of culturally adapted Parent Management Training on Latino youth behavioral health outcomes. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 73(4), 841-851.
3. Bullard, L., Wachlarowicz, M., DeLeeuw, J., Snyder, J., Low, S., Forgatch, M., & DeGarmo, D. (2010). Effects of the Oregon Model of Parent Management Training (PMTO) on marital adjustment in new stepfamilies: a randomized trial. Journal of Family Psychology, 24(4), 485-496.
4. Forgatch, M. S., & DeGarmo, D. S. (2007). Accelerating recovery from poverty: prevention effects for recently separated mothers. Journal of Early and Intensive Behavioral Intervention, 4(4), 681-702.
5. Hahn, R. A., Bilukha, O., Lowry, J., Crosby, A. E., Fullilove, M. T., Liberman, A., Moscicki, E., Snyder, S., Tuma, F., Corso, P., Schofield, A. & Task Force on Community Preventive Services. (2005). The effectiveness of therapeutic foster care for the prevention of violence: a systematic review. American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 28(2Suppl 1), 72-90.
6. Fisher, P. A., & Gilliam, K. S. (2012). Multidimensional treatment foster care: an alternative to residential treatment for high risk children and adolescents.

Psychosocial Intervention, 21(2), 195-203.

1. Eddy J. M., Whaley, R. B., & Chamberlain, P. (2004). The prevention of violent behavior by chronic and serious male juvenile offenders: a 2-year follow-up of a randomized clinical trial. Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 12(1), 2-8.
2. Smith, D. K., Chamberlain, P., & Eddy, J. M. (2010). Preliminary support for multidimensional treatment foster care in reducing substance use in delinquent boys. Journal of Child & Adolescent Substance Abuse, 19(4), 343-358.
3. Multisystemic Therapy Services. (2016). Multisystemic Therapy (MST) research at a glance: published MST outcome, implementation, and benchmarking studies. Mount Pleasant, SC: Multisystemic Therapy Services. Retrieved July 2016 from [http://mstservices.com/files/outcomestudies.pdf.](http://mstservices.com/files/outcomestudies.pdf)
4. Sawyer, A. M., & Borduin, C. M. (2011). Effects of Multisystemic Therapy through midlife: a 21.9-year follow-up to a randomized clinical trial with serious and violent juvenile offenders. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 79(5), 643-652.
5. Wagner, D. V., Borduin, C. M., Sawyer, A. M., & Dopp, A. R. (2014). Long-term prevention of criminality in siblings of serious and violent juvenile offenders: a 25- year follow-up to a randomized clinical trial of Multisystemic Therapy. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 82(3), 492-499. 54 Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices
6. Schaeffer, C. M., Swenson, C. C., Tuerk, E. H., & Henggeler, S. W. (2013).

Comprehensive treatment for co-occurring child maltreatment and parental substance abuse: outcomes from a 24-month pilot study of the MST-Building Stronger Families program. Child Abuse and Neglect, 37(8), 596-607.

1. Van der Stouwe, T., Asscher, J. J., Stams, G. J. J. M., Deković, M., van der Laan,

P. H. (2014). The effectiveness of Multisystemic Therapy (MST): a meta-analysis. Clinical Psychology Review, 34(6), 468-481.

1. Foshee, V. A., Reyes, H. L. M., Ennett, S. T., Suchindran, C., Mathias, J. P., Karriker-Jaffe, K. J., Bauman, K., E., & Benefield, T. S. (2011). Risk and protective factors distinguishing profiles of adolescent peer and dating violence perpetration. Journal of Adolescent Health, 48(4), 344-350.
2. Randel, J.A., & Wells, K.K. (2003). Corporate approaches to reducing intimate partner violence through workplace initiatives. Clinics in Occupational and Environmental Medicine, 3(4), 821-841.
3. Pinchevsky, G. M., & Wright, E. M. (2012). The impact of neighborhoods on intimate partner violence and victimization. Trauma, Violence, & Abuse, 13(2), 112-132.
4. Raghavan, C., Mennerich, A., Sexton, E., & James, S. E. (2006). Community violence and its direct, indirect, and mediating effects on intimate partner violence. Violence Against Women, 12(12), 1132-1149.

120.120. Wright, E. M., & Benson, M. L. (2011). Clarifying the effects of neighborhood context on violence “behind closed doors”. Justice Quarterly, 28(5), 775-798.

1. Cunradi, C. B. (2010). Neighborhoods, alcohol outlets and intimate partner violence: addressing research gaps in explanatory mechanisms. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 7(3), 799-813.
2. Taylor, B. G., Stein, N. D., Mumford, E. A., & Woods, D. (2013). Shifting Boundaries: an experimental evaluation of a dating violence prevention program in middle schools. Prevention Science, 14(1), 64-76.
3. Glass, N., Hanson, G. C., Laharnar, N., Anger, W. K., & Perrin, N. (2016).

Interactive training improves workplace climate, knowledge, and support towards domestic violence. American Journal of Industrial Medicine, 59(7), 538-548.

1. Knox, K. L., Litts, D. A., Talcott, G. W., Feig, J. C., & Caine, E. D. (2003). Risk of suicide and related adverse outcomes after exposure to a suicide prevention

programme in the US Air Force: cohort study. British Medical Journal, 327, 1376-1380.

1. Kuo, F. E., & Sullivan, W. C. (2001). Aggression and violence in the inner city effects of environment via mental fatigue. Environment and Behavior, 33(4), 543-571.
2. Cohen, D. A., Inagami, S., & Finch, B. (2008). The built environment and collective efficacy. Health & Place, 14(2), 198-208.
3. Branas, C. C., Cheney, R. A., MacDonald, J. M., Tam, V. W., Jackson, T. D., & Ten Have, T. R. (2011). A differencein-differences analysis of health, safety, and greening vacant urban space. American Journal of Epidemiology, 174(11),

1296-1306.

1. McKinney, C. M., Caetano, R., Harris, T. R., & Ebama, M. S. (2009). Alcohol availability and intimate partner violence among U.S. couples. Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research, 33(1), 169-176.
2. Frieden, T. R. (2010). A framework for public health action: the health impact pyramid. American Journal of Public Health, 100(4), 590-595.
3. World Health Organization/London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine (2010). Preventing intimate partner and sexual violence against women: taking action and generating evidence. Geneva, World Health Organization.
4. Vyas, S., & Watts C. (2009). How does economic empowerment affect women’s risk of intimate partner violence in low- and middle-income countries? a systematic review of published evidence. Journal of International Development, 21(5), 577–602. Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices 55
5. Knox, V., Miller, C., & Gennetian, L. S. (2000). Reforming welfare and rewarding work: a summary of the final report on the Minnesota Family Investment Program. Minnesota Department of Human Services. Retrieved July 2016 from [www.mdrc.org/publications/27/summary.html.](http://www.mdrc.org/publications/27/summary.html)
6. Center on Budget and Policy Priorities. (2016). Policy Basics: the Earned Income Tax Credit. Washington D.C.: Center on Budget and Policy Priorities. Retrieved July 2016 from <http://www.cbpp.org/research/federal-tax/policybasics-the-earned-> income-tax-credit.
7. Marr, C., Huang, C. C., Sherman, A., & DeBot, B. (2015). EITC and child tax credit promote work, reduce poverty, and support children’s development, research finds. Washington, D.C.: Center on Budget and Policy Priorities. Retrieved July 2016 from [http://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-26-12tax.pdf.](http://www.cbpp.org/sites/default/files/atoms/files/6-26-12tax.pdf)
8. Kim, J. C., Watts, C. H., Hargreaves, J. R., Ndhlovu, L. X., Phetla, G., Morison,

L. A., Busza, J., Porter, J. D. H., & Pronyk, P. (2007). Understanding the impact of a microfinance-based intervention on women’s empowerment and the reduction of intimate partner violence in South Africa. American Journal of Public Health, 97(10), 1794-1802.

1. Sherman, S. G., German, D., Cheng, Y., Marks, M., & Bailey-Kloche, M. (2006).

The evaluation of the JEWEL project: an innovative economic enhancement and

HIV prevention intervention study targeting drug using women involved in prostitution. AIDS Care, 18(1), 1-11.

1. Figart, D. M., & Lapidus, J. (1996). The impact of comparable worth on earnings inequality. Work and Occupations, 23(3), 297-318.
2. Hartmann, H., Hayes, J., & Clark J. (2014). How equal pay for working women would reduce poverty and grow the American economy. Washington, D.C.: Institute for Women’s Policy Research, Briefing paper (IWPR #C411). Retrieved July 2016 from <http://www.iwpr.org/publications/pubs/how-equal-pay-for-> working-women-wouldreduce-poverty-and-grow-the-american-economy.
3. Waldfogel, J. (1997). Working mothers then and now: a cross-cohort analysis of the effects of maternity leave on women’s pay. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Population Association of America, New Orleans, LA.
4. Chatterji, P., & Markowitz, S. (2005). Does the length of maternity leave affect maternal health? Southern Economic Journal, 72(1), 16-41.
5. Gartland, D., Hemphill, S. A., Hegarty, K., & Brown, S. J. (2011). Intimate partner violence during pregnancy and the first year postpartum in an Australian pregnancy cohort study. Maternal and Child Health Journal, 15(5), 570-578.

142.U.S. Government Printing Office. (2013). S.47 (113th): Violence Against Women Reauthorization Act of 2013. Retrieved February 2017 from https://[www.gpo.gov/](http://www.gpo.gov/) fdsys/pkg/BILLS-113s47enr/pdf/BILLS-113s47enr.pdf.

143.U.S. Government Printing Office. (2010). Title 42 United States Code, Chapter 110, Family Violence Prevention and Services Act. Retrieved February 2017 from https://[www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/USCODE-2010-title42/html/](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/USCODE-2010-title42/html/) USCODE-2010- title42-chap110.htm.

1. Baker, C. K., Cook, S. L., & Norris, F. H. (2003) Domestic violence and housing problems: a contextual analysis of women’s help-seeking, received informal support, and formal system response. Violence Against Women, 9(7), 754–783.
2. Menard, A. (2001). Domestic violence and housing: key policy and program challenges. Violence Against Women, 7(6), 707–720.

146.U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (2014, December). Final recommendation statement: intimate partner violence and abuse of elderly and vulnerable adults: screening. Retrieved July 2016 from [http://www.](http://www/) uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/ RecommendationStatementFinal/intimate-partnerviolence-and-abuse-of-elderly- and-vulnerable-adults-screening

1. Elliott, D. E., Bjelajac, P., Fallot, R. D., Markoff, L. S., & Reed, B. G. (2005). Trauma-informed or trauma-denied: principles and implementation of trauma- informed services for women. Journal of Community Psychology, 33(4), 461-477. 56 Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices
2. Sullivan, C.M. (2012, October). Domestic violence shelter services: a review of the empirical evidence. Harrisburg, PA: National Resource Center on Domestic Violence. Retrieved April 2016, from [http://www.dvevidenceproject.org.](http://www.dvevidenceproject.org/)
3. Mbilinyi, L. (2015). The Washington State Domestic Violence Housing First Program: cohort 2 agencies final evaluation report. Washington State Coalition Against Domestic Violence. Retrieved May 2016 from https:// wscadv.org/ resources/the-washington-state-domestic-violence-housing-first-program-cohort-2- agencies-finalevaluation-report-september-2011-september-2014/
4. Messing, J. T., Campbell, J., Wilson, J. S., Brown, S., Patchell, B., & Shall, C. (2014). Police departments’ use of the Lethality Assessment Program: a quasi- experimental evaluation. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice (document #247456).
5. Campbell, J. C., Webster, D., Koziol-McLain, J., Block, C., Campbell, D., Curry,

M. A., Glass, N., McFarlane, J., Sachs, C., Sharps, P., Ulrich, Y., Wilt, S. A., Manganello, J., Xu, X., Schollenberger, J., Frye, V., & Laughton, K. (2003). Risk factors for femicide in abusive relationships: results from a multisite case control study. American Journal of Public Health, 93(7), 1089-1097.

1. Flory, B. E., Dunn, J., Berg-Weger, M., & Milstead, M. (2001). Supervised access and exchange: an exploratory study of supervised access and custody exchange services: the parental experience. Family Court Review, 39(4), 469-482.
2. Dunn, J. H., Flory, B. E., & Berg-Weger, M. (2004). Parenting plans and visitation: an exploratory study of supervised access and custody exchange services: the children’s experience. Family Court Review, 42(1), 60-73.
3. DeJong, C., & Burgess-Proctor, A. (2006). A summary of personal protection order statutes in the United States. Violence Against Women, 12(1), 68-88.
4. Benitez, C. T., McNiel, D. E., & Binder, R. L. (2010). Do protection orders protect? Journal of the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law Online, 38(3), 376-385.
5. Holt, V. L., Kernic, M. A., Lumley, T., Wolf, M. E., & Rivara, F. P. (2002). Civil protection orders and risk of subsequent police-reported violence. Journal of the American Medical Association, 288(5), 589-594.
6. Spitzberg, B. H. (2002). The tactical topography of stalking victimization and management. Trauma, Violence, & Abuse, 3(4), 261-288.
7. Wright, C. V., & Johnson, D. M. (2012). Encouraging legal help seeking for victims of intimate partner violence: the therapeutic effects of the civil protection order. Journal of Traumatic Stress, 25(6), 675-681.
8. Russell, B. (2012). Effectiveness, victim safety, characteristics, and enforcement of protective orders. Partner Abuse, 3(4), 531-552.
9. Office of Legislative Research (2016). Voisine v. United States, 136 S. Ct. 2272. (2016-R0238). Retrieved February 2017 from https://[www.cga.ct.gov/2016/rpt/pdf/](http://www.cga.ct.gov/2016/rpt/pdf/) 2016-R-0238.pdf.
10. Vigdor, E. R., & Mercy, J. A. (2006). Do laws restricting access to firearms by domestic violence offenders prevent intimate partner homicide? Evaluation Review, 30(3), 313-346.
11. Zeoli, A. M., & Webster, D. W. (2010). Effects of domestic violence policies, alcohol taxes and police staffing levels on intimate partner homicide in large US cities. Injury Prevention, 16(2), 90-95.
12. Klevens, J., Kee, R., Trick, W., Garcia, D., Angulo, F. R., Jones, R., & Sadowski,

L. S. (2012). Effect of screening for partner violence on women’s quality of life: a randomized controlled trial. Journal of the American Medical Association, 308(7), 681-689.

1. MacMillan, H. L., Wathen, C. N., Jamieson, E., Boyle, M.H., Shannon, H. S., Ford-Gilboe, M., Worster, A., Lent, B., Coben, J., Campbell, J. C., & McNutt, L. A. (2009). Screening for intimate partner violence in health care settings: a randomized trial. Journal of the American Medical Association, 302(5), 493-501.

Preventing Intimate Partner Violence Across the Lifespan: A Technical Package of Programs, Policies, and Practices 57

1. Nelson, H. D., Bougatsos, C., & Blazina, I. (2012). Screening women for intimate partner violence: a systematic review to update the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation. Annals of Internal Medicine, 156(11), 796-808.
2. Bair-Merritt, M. H., Lewis-O’Connor, A., Goel, S., Amato, P., Ismailji, T., Jelley, M., Lenahan, P., & Cronholm, P. (2014). Primary care–based interventions for intimate partner violence: a systematic review. American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 46(2), 188-194.
3. Kiely, M., El-Mohandes, A. A., El-Khorazaty, M. N., & Gantz, M. G. (2010). An integrated intervention to reduce intimate partner violence in pregnancy: a randomized controlled trial. Obstetrics and Gynecology, 115(2), 273-283.
4. Miller, E., Decker, M. R., McCauley, H. L., Tancredi, D. J., Levenson, R. R., Waldman, J., Schoenwalde, P., & Silverman, J. G. (2011). A family planning clinic partner violence intervention to reduce risk associated with reproductive coercion. Contraception, 83(3), 274-280.
5. Miller, E., Tancredi, D. J., Decker, M. R., McCauley, H. L., Jones, K. A., Anderson, H., James, L., & Silverman, J. G. (2016). A family planning clinic-based intervention to address reproductive coercion: a cluster randomized controlled trial. Contraception, 94(1), 58-67.
6. Sharps, P. W., Bullock, L. F., Campbell, J. C., Alhusen, J. L., Ghazarian, S. R., Bhandari, S. S., & Schminkey, D. L. (2016). Domestic violence enhanced perinatal home visits: the DOVE randomized clinical trial. Journal of Women’s Health, 25(11), 1129-1138.
7. verson, K. M., Gradus, J. L., Resick, P. A., Suvak, M. K., Smith, K. F., & Monson, C. M. (2011). Cognitive-behavioral therapy for PTSD and depression symptoms reduces risk for future intimate partner violence among interpersonal trauma survivors. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 79(2), 193-202. Kubany, E. S., Hill, E. E., Owens, J. A., Iannce-Spencer, C., McCaig, M. A., Tremayne, K. J., & Williams, P.L. (2004). Cognitive Trauma Therapy for battered women with PTSD (CTT-BW). Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 72(1), 3-18.
8. Black, M.C., Basile, K.C., Breiding, M.J., Smith, S.G., Walters, M.L., Merrick, M.T., Chen, J., & Stevens, M.R. (2011). The National Intimate Partner and Sexual

Violence Survey (NISVS): 2010 Summary Report. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2015). CDC Injury Center Research Priorities. Atlanta, GA: National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Retrieved April 2017 from https:// [www.cdc.gov/injury/pdfs/researchpriorities/cdc-injury-research-priorities.pdf.](http://www.cdc.gov/injury/pdfs/researchpriorities/cdc-injury-research-priorities.pdf)

Prevalence and Characteristics of Sexual Violence, Stalking, and Intimate Partner Violence Victimization References

* 1. Black MC. Intimate partner violence and adverse health consequences: implications for clinicians. Am J Lifestyle Med 2011;5:428–39.
  2. Coker AL, Davis KE, Arias I, et al. Physical and mental health effects of intimate partner violence for men and women. Am J Prev Med 2002;23:260–8.
  3. Tjaden P, Thoennes N. Extent, nature, and consequences of intimate partner violence: findings from the National Violence Against Women Survey. (NIJ Publication No. 181867). Washington, DC: US Department of Justice; 2000.
  4. Smith PH, White JW, Holland LJ. A longitudinal perspective on dating violence among adolescent and college-age women. Am J Public Health 2003;93:1104–9.
  5. The American Association for Public Opinion Research. Standard definitions: final dispositions of case codes and outcome rates for surveys. 7th ed. Deerfield, IL: The American Association for Public Opinion Research; 2011.
  6. Breiding MJ, Basile KC, Smith SG, Black MC, Mahendra RR. Intimate partner violence surveillance: uniform definitions and recommended data elements, version 2.0. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. In press.
  7. Straus MA, Hamby SL, Boney-McCoy S, Sugarman DB. The revised Conflict Tactics Scale (CTS2). J Fam Issues 1996;17:283–316.
  8. US Census Bureau. 2010 census summary file 1. Washington, DC: US Census Bureau; 2011. Available at <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/> wc\_dec.xhtml .
  9. US Census Bureau. 2006–2010 American Community Survey 5-year estimates. Washington, DC: US Census Bureau; 2011. Available at http:// factfinder2.census.gov .
  10. US Census Bureau. 2010 American Community Survey 1-year estimates. Washington, DC: US Census Bureau; 2011. Available at http:// factfinder2.census.gov .
  11. Black MC, Basile KC, Breiding MJ, et al. The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey (NISVS): 2010 summary report. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control; 2011.
  12. Breiding MJ, Chen J, Black MC. Intimate partner violence in the United States

—2010. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services, CDC, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control; 2014.

* 1. Breiding MJ, Black MC, Ryan GW. Prevalence and risk factors of intimate partner violence in eighteen US states/territories, 2005. Am J Prev Med 2008;34:112–8.
  2. Bachman R, Zaykowski H, Kallmyer R, Poteyeva M, Lanier C. Violence against American Indian and Alaska Native women and the criminal justice response: what is known. Washington, DC: National Institute of Justice; 2008.
  3. Bufkin J, Eschholz S. Images of sex and rape: a content analysis of popular film. Violence Against Women 2000;6:1317–44.
  4. Ross K, Byerly C. Women and media: international perspectives. Malden, MA: Blackwell; 2004.
  5. Foshee VA, Bauman KE, Ennett ST, Suchindran C, Benefield T, Linder GF. Assessing the effects of the dating violence prevention program "Safe Dates" using random coefficient regression modeling. Prev Sci 2005;6:245–50.
  6. Schwartz MD. Methodological issues in the use of survey data for measuring and characterizing violence against women. Violence Against Women 2000;6:815–38.

*About the Course Presenter:*

Course Presenter Nicole Hiltibran, MA, LMFT, is a graduate from Pepperdine University, where she earned her Masters Degree in Clinical Psychology with an emphasis in Marriage and Family Counseling, and is a Licensed Psychotherapist. Nicole has 25 years of experience serving adults, children, couples and families both in the public sector and private practice. Nicole has written state licensing exams for the California State Board of Behavioral Sciences for 10 years as well as offering continuing education courses to licensed mental health and social work professionals including LMFT’s, LCSW’s, LPCCs, RN’s, and PhD’s.